



TEACH YOURSELF

SWAHILI

DICTIONARY

a

z

~~15~~, 50

BERKELEY HIGH SCHOOL

FREE TEXT BOOK No. 64

Teacher

[illegible]

NTC *NTC Publishing Group*

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

TEACH YOURSELF BOOKS

CONCISE SWAHILI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY

Swahili–English/English–Swahili

D. V. Perrott



NTC *NTC Publishing Group*

Long-renowned as *the* authoritative source for self-guided learning – with more than 30 million copies sold worldwide – the *Teach Yourself* series includes over 200 titles in the fields of languages, crafts, hobbies, sports, and other leisure activities.

This edition was first published in 1992 by NTC Publishing Group, 4255 West Touhy Avenue, Lincolnwood (Chicago), Illinois 60646 – 1975 U.S.A. Originally published by Hodder and Stoughton Ltd. Copyright 1965 by D. V. Perrott.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without prior permission of NTC Publishing Group.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 92-80867

Printed in England by Clays Ltd, St Ives plc.

PREFACE

THIS dictionary forms a companion to *Teach Yourself Swahili* and is intended to be of equal use to both English and Swahili-speaking people. Although it is a Concise Dictionary, its Swahili section contains all the words the compiler heard during thirty years' residence in East Africa, together with a selection of those taken for her own use from the dictionaries of Krapf, Sacleux, and Madan and the writings of Swahili authors, and a few present-day words not yet in any dictionary. It must be remembered, however, that Arabic words and words from other Bantu languages of the mainland are often introduced into Swahili, and that variations in spelling and pronunciation exist. Guidance on some of these will be found in the Alphabetical Notes before the Swahili section.

The English vocabulary is based on that used in other *Teach Yourself* dictionaries, adapted to the different circumstances of a tropical country. Its ten thousand words have therefore been well tested and found a satisfactory selection.

The dictionary contains a Concise Grammar of the Swahili language, but much fuller information is given in *Swahili* in this series.

The compiler wishes to thank the African friends who have helped her by answering her queries, provided her with vernacular periodicals, or checking the work to ensure its accuracy.

CONTENTS

Preface	v
Introduction	i
A Concise Grammar	2
Notes on the Swahili— English Section	19
SWAHILI—ENGLISH DICTIONARY	23
Notes on the English— Swahili Section	81
ENGLISH—SWAHILI DICTIONARY	85

CONTENTS

1-100

Introduction

A Complete Grammar

Notes on the Swahili

English Swahili

SWAHILI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

Notes on the English

Swahili Series

ENGLISH-SWAHILI DICTIONARY

INTRODUCTION

SWAHILI is a Bantu language which has incorporated words from many other sources and so Bantuized them that even the speakers do not recognize that they are foreign words. Most have been introduced by Arab and Indian settlers and traders; a few by Portuguese and German colonists, and a large number by the English. English and Arabic words are now being increasingly used. Arab introductions are distinctive, but one has to be on the lookout for disguised English ones, e.g. *nguo isiyofiti*, a garment which does not fit. Most of these foreign words, if nouns, are put into the N and MA classes (see page 2).

Bantu words consist of a root, the meaning of which is changed by various prefixes and suffixes, and nouns are grouped in classes according to their prefix. These prefixes affect other words in a sentence, with the result that the word given in a dictionary is frequently obscured by syllables added at the beginning and the end.

The Concise Grammar which follows is intended to summarize the chief points to be remembered in using this dictionary. They are dealt with more fully in another book in this series, *Teach Yourself Swahili*, which anyone who has not studied the language is advised to get.

A CONCISE GRAMMAR

I. NOUNS

Swahili nouns fall into various classes which, for convenience, are usually grouped as shown in the Table of Concords on page 14, each class with its singular and plural.

Class 1, the M-WA class (e.g. **mtu watu**) is the personal class; with only one or two exceptions all the nouns in it denote human beings. Nouns in other classes take the concords of this class if they denote persons or animals.

Class 2, the M-MI class (e.g. **mti miti**) consists of the names of things. Trees and plants are in this class.

Class 3, the N-class (e.g. **njia njia**) contains the names of most animals and some fruits, and a large number of non-Bantu nouns. Most of the Bantu nouns have dropped their initial *n*. As the plural is the same as the singular, N-class nouns are shown in the dictionary with the plural sign (-), denoting that there is no change. The letter *n* causes changes in some following letters, and these are given in a note following this section.

Class 4, the KI-VI class (e.g. **kitu vitu**) consists mostly of the names of concrete things. Words belonging to other classes can be brought into this one by a change of their prefix to show smallness or some diminution (e.g. **mfuko**, a bag; **kifuko**, a little bag; **kipofu**, a blind man). They then take the concords of this class, unless they denote living beings and take the concords of Class 1. Where the noun root is a monosyllable, or confusion might occur with another word, the prefix **kiji** is used (e.g. **mtu**, a river; **kijito**, a stream). *Ki* before a vowel other than *i* becomes *ch* and therefore most nouns beginning with *ch* belong to this class.

Class 5, the MA-class (e.g. **yai mayai**) has no singular prefix except before a vowel or monosyllabic root when **ji** is prefixed (e.g. **jicho macho**). Like the N-class it contains many non-Bantu words, and there is nothing in the form of the word to show which of the two classes it belongs to. Some words are well-established, but others vary, so do not be surprised if you find a word marked (-) in the dictionary used with a MA plural, or vice versa.

Just as nouns can be brought into the KI-VI class to show smallness, so they can be brought into the MA-class to show largeness. Then they have no prefix in the singular (unless they require *ji*) and *ma* in the plural (e.g. **mtu watu**, man, men; **jitu majitu**, giants; **fuko mafuko**, large bags).

For more about the N and MA classes see Teach Yourself Swahili, chapters 5, 6, and 44, and for largeness and smallness chapter 10.

Class 6, the U-class (e.g. **uzi nyuzi**) consists of nouns beginning with *u* or, before a vowel, *w*. Most are abstract nouns (e.g. **uzuri**, beauty) or names of substances (e.g. **unga**, flour) and these, of course, have no plural. The others, with a few exceptions, take the plural of the N-class with the usual changes caused by the letter *n*. As the

plurals are shown in the dictionary, it is not necessary to remember these, but the U-class is a very interesting one, and more can be found about it in *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 7.

Class 7, the *PA*-class, contains only one word, **mahali**, *place* (found sometimes as *mwahali* or *pahali*) and all its concords are made with the prefix **pa**. The other concords given in the Table are explained in the note on *Place* on page 12.

Class 8, the *KU*-class, contains all infinitives used as verbal-nouns (e.g. **kuimba**, *singing*). It is not given separately in the Table, but in the last column, under the prefix **ku**, there is a note "similarly infinitives". Infinitives begin with **ku**, and when used as nouns, all their concords begin with **ku** or **kw** before a vowel.

Noun Prefixes

In the Table of Concords you will see two kinds of prefixes, called there, *Adjective Prefixes* and *Verb Prefixes*. Here we are considering the first kind only.

In the first four classes they are the same as the prefixes of the nouns: **m-wa**, **m-mi**, **n-n**, **ki-vi**. In the *MA*-class there is a singular prefix **ji**. This is put in brackets, because it is only used when the adjective begins with a vowel. In the *U*-class the singular prefix is **m** for adjectives, with one or two exceptions. Thus, taking the keywords in the Table, and adding the adjective **-zuri**, *good*, we get **mtu mzuri**, **watu wazuri**; **mti mzuri**, **miti mizuri**; **njia nzuri**, **njia nzuri**; **kitu kizuri**, **vitu vizuri**; **yai zuri**, **mayai mazuri**; **uzi mzuri**, **nyuzi nzuri**; **mahali pazuri**; **kuimba kuzuri**. As living beings of any class take the concords of the personal class, the adjectives with words like **ndege**, *bird*; **kipofu**, *blind man*, will be **mzuri wazuri**.

Changes before a Vowel

Some changes take place in these prefixes before a vowel, but not all before the vowel **i**:—

M becomes MW		
MI	„	MY in adjectives
KI	„	CH
VI	„	VY
U	„	W
I	„	Y
KU	„	KW
N	„	NY

LI, **JI**, **ZI** drop their vowel, and prefixes ending in **A** amalgamate the **A** with a following **E** or **I** to make **E**.

Changes caused by N

Except in one or two monosyllables where it forms a separate syllable and takes the stress (e.g. **ñchi**) **N** is found in Swahili only before **d**, **g**, **j** and **z**. Before a vowel it becomes **ny**, and before **b**, **p**, **v** or **w** it becomes **m**. **ni** and **nr** become **nd**. Thus the following words all belong to the *N*-class: **ndege**, **nguo**, **njia**, **nzige**, **nyani**, **mbwa**, **mpya**, **mvua**, **mbingu**, **ndimi** (pl. of **ulimi**).

Noun Suffixes

Two suffixes can be added to nouns.

ji can be suffixed to a noun ending in **a**, formed from a verb, to show habitual action: e.g. **chunga**, *to herd*; **mchungaji**, *a herdsman*. **ni** changes the noun from denoting a thing to denoting a place, e.g. **mji**, *a town*; **mjini**, *to-the-town*; **hewa**, *the air*; **hewani**, *in-the-air*. These adverbial nouns no longer take the noun class prefixes but the prefixes shown in the Table under *Place*. More about them is said in the note on *Place* on page 12.

2. ADJECTIVES

In English we think of adjectives as words used with a noun, and pronouns as words used without a noun. But if we use these names (for convenience) in Swahili, we class as adjectives the words which take, with a few exceptions, the same prefixes as the nouns. These are (1) descriptive adjectives; (2) numbers; (3) the words **-ingi**, *much, many*; **-ingine**, *some, other*; and **-ngapi**, *how many*. It is easy to remember these three words as they all contain *ng*.

Descriptive Adjectives

Bantu languages have very few adjectives, but Swahili has borrowed several from Arabic. These do not take the Bantu prefixes. In the dictionary a short line before a word shows that the right prefix must be attached. Swahili having grown up as a spoken language, where much can be conveyed through tone and gesture, as well as by the context, some of the adjectives have a wide range of meaning: **-nyimivu** (from **nyima**, *to withhold*) can denote *economical, careful, thrifty, niggardly, stingy, even miserly*; **-shupavu**, *intrepid, resolute, obstinate, bigoted*. It all depends on how you look at it!

There are several ways in which other adjectives can be made:

(1) By the use of **-a**, *of*, or **-enye**, *having*: **maji ya moto**, *hot water*; **watoto wenye afya**, *healthy children*.

(2) By the use of **bila** or **pasipo**, *without*: **mahali pasipo miti**, *a place without trees, i.e. a treeless place*; **mji bila watu**, *an uninhabited town*.

(3) By the relative **iliyo**, *which is*, and **isiyo**, *which is not*: **maneno yaliyo kweli**, *true words*; **matendo yasiyo haki**, *unjust actions*. These relatives are used with verbs, e.g. **kitabu kilichopotea**, *the lost book*; **miti isiyofaa**, *useless poles*. As will be seen from the examples, the syllables in italics have to be changed according to the noun class.

Adjectives follow the noun they qualify, except **kila**, *every*, which precedes it. There are no special forms for comparison, **zaidi**, *more*; **kupita**, *to pass*, or **kuliko** can be used: **Ali ni mrefu, lakini Juma ni mrefu zaidi**, *Ali is tall, but Juma is taller*; **Ali ni mrefu kuliko** (or) **kumpita Juma**, *Ali is taller than Juma*.

Numbers

The numbers used in Swahili are a mixture of Bantu and Arabic roots. The Arabic ones do not vary, but the Bantu ones (one, two, three, four, five, and eight) take the adjective prefixes. In the N-class, however, the only one changed is **-wili**, *two*, which becomes **mbili**.

The numbers given below are those used in counting; when used as adjectives the six just named must be given prefixes.

1	moja	30	thelathini
2	mbili	33	thelathini na tatu
3	tatu	40	arobaini
4	nne	44	arobaini na nne
5	tano	50	hamsini
6	sita	55	hamsini na tano
7	saba	60	sitini
8	nane	66	sitini na sita
9	tisa (kenda)	70	sabini
10	kumi	77	sabini na saba
11	kumi na moja	80	themanini
12	kumi na mbili	88	themanini na nane
13	kumi na tatu	90	tisini
14	kumi na nne	99	tisini na tisa
15	kumi na tano	100	mia
16	kumi na sita	101	mia na moja
17	kumi na saba	110	mia na kumi
18	kumi na nane	200	mia mbili
19	kumi na tisa (kenda)	250	mia mbili na hamsini
20	ishirini	999	mia tisa tisini na tisa
22	ishirini na mbili	1000	elfu

When the numbers denote order they are formed with **-a**, of, with the right prefix: **siku ya kwanza**, the first day; **siku ya pili**, ya tatu ... up to **siku ya mwisho**, the last.

-ingi, -ingine, -ngapi,

These are the three other words that take the adjective prefixes; like the other adjectives they follow the noun: **unga mwingi**, a lot of flour; **watu wengine**, other people; **vitabu vingapi?** how many books?

How often? is shown by the word **mara**, time/s: **Mara ngapi?** How often? **Mara mbili**, twice.

3. PRONOUNS

The lower half of the columns in the Table of Concords shows the verb prefixes (often called *pronominal*). These look very different from the adjective prefixes, but actually they are remains of old noun prefixes which have been dropped in Swahili. In other Bantu languages we get **umti**, the tree, **imiti**, the trees, and **u** and **i** are equivalent to saying *it* and *they* with a verb when referring to the M-MI class. Similarly with the other classes. These prefixes have to be prefixed to the verb whether the subject has been named or not, and also to the other words shown at the side of the table.

Personal Pronouns

Before dealing with the other noun classes, we give here those belonging to Class 1:

Pronoun	Possessive pronoun	Verb prefix subject	Verb prefix object	Of	
mimi, I, me	-angu	ni-	-ni-	} wa	
wewe, you (one)	-ako	u-	-ku-		
yeye, he, him; she, her	-ake	a- or yu-	-m(w)-		
sisi, we, us	-etu	tu-	-tu-		
ninyi, you (many)	-enu	m(w)-	-wa-		
wao, they, them	-ao	wa-	-wa-		
	<i>this</i>	<i>this (2)</i>	<i>that</i>	<i>having</i>	<i>self</i>
mimi } wewe } yeye }	huyu	huyo	yule	mwenye	mwenyewe
	<i>anyone</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>which?</i>	<i>who (rel.)</i>	
mimi } wewe } yeye }	ye yote		yupi?	ambaye	
	<i>these</i>	<i>these (2)</i>	<i>those</i>	<i>having</i>	<i>selves</i>
sisi } ninyi } wao }	hawa	ha(w)o	wale	wenye	wenyewe
	<i>any</i>	<i>all</i>	<i>which?</i>	<i>who (rel.)</i>	
sisi } ninyi } wao }	wo wote	wote	wapi?	ambao	

NOTE:

1. *This (2)* is the form used when referring to someone just mentioned.

2. The possessive pronouns are shown with a hyphen because they have to agree with the thing possessed, not with the possessor: **mimi na kitabu changu**, *I and my book*.

3. The subject prefix is the first syllable in a verb (unless the negative **ha** precedes it) and the hyphen shows that it is to be joined on to the verb with other prefixes. The object prefix comes in the word immediately before the verb root and therefore has syllables joining it on both sides.

4. A few much-used words are frequently joined to a shortened form of the personal pronoun: **mwanangu**, *my child*; **wenzetu**, *our companions*; **babaye**, *his father*, etc.

Possessive Pronouns

As the possessive pronouns given above all begin with a vowel the changes referred to on page 3 will take place, u becoming w, etc. So we get **mtoto wangu**, **watoto wangu**; **mti wangu miti yangu**; **njia yangu njia zangu**; **kitu changu vitu vyangu**; **yai langu mayai yangu**; **uzi wangu nyuzi zangu**; **mahali pangu**; **kuimba kwangu**. In speaking of things -ake is used both for *its* and *their*: **miti na matunda yake**, *trees and their fruits*.

Demonstratives

Swahili has no word for *a* or *the*, but it has three forms of demonstrative where in English we have only two, *this* and *that*. *This* is formed by the verb prefix preceded by *h* with the same vowel as in the

prefix. *That* is formed by the verb prefix followed by **-le**. In the Table of Concords these two words are given for each of the noun classes, so there is no need to repeat them here. The other demonstrative is *this* with its last letter changed to **o**. It is used when someone or something has already been mentioned; **maneno hayo**, for instance, refers to words already written; **maneno haya** to those about to be written.

Relatives

There are two ways of expressing *who, which, when, where*, when these words are used as relative pronouns. One is by the relative prefix attached to **amba-**, and the other more usual one by the relative prefix put into the verb. These relative prefixes are shown in the Table of Concords, near the bottom of the columns, and are formed by the verb prefix followed by the same **o** of reference as is used in *this* (2). The *amba* relative is shown above in the section on personal pronouns, and in the other classes it is formed in the same way. The other relative will be explained in the section on Verbs.

The **o** of reference forms also the root of the Bantu words for *all*, referring to the completeness of the thing mentioned, and for *any*: **kitabu chote**, *the whole book*; **vitabu vyote**, *all the books*; **kitabu cho chote**, *any book*.

4. THE VERB

To Be

As in many other languages, the present tense of the verb *to be* is irregular, and is best taken separately.

Connectives. When *am, is* or *are* are merely connectives **ni** can be used for all the noun classes, or even omitted altogether. In the negative **si** replaces **ni** and cannot be omitted: **chakula (ni) tayari**, *the food is ready*; **machungwa si mazuri**, *the oranges are not good*. If it is desired to stress the person the pronominal syllables **ni u yu** are used instead of **ni** for the three persons singular, and **tu m wa** for the plural; with **si** for all persons in the negative: **Tu wageni**, *We are strangers*; **U nani?** *Who are you?* **Si haki**, *It isn't fair*. For things the verb prefixes are used if necessary.

Place. The place syllables **ko mo po** can be added to the prefixes given above to denote place: **Upo wapi?** *Where are you?* **Nipo hapa**, *I am here*. **Yuko wapi Ali?** *Where is Ali?* **Yumo jikoni**, *He is in the kitchen*. The negative forms with persons are **sipo hupo hayupo hatupo hampo hawapo**. In the other classes **ha** is prefixed: **Kitabu kipo?** *Is the book there?* **Hakipo**, *It is not here*.

Emphasis. **Ndi** (a more emphatic form than **ni**) can be joined to a shortened form of the personal pronouns or to the verb prefixes: **ndimi**, *It is I*, **ndiwe**, *it is you*, **ndiye**, *it is he*, **ndio**, *it is they*. The following verb should have both a relative prefix and an object one: **Ndicho kitabu nilichokitaka**, *This is the book which I wanted*. These forms are shown in the Table of Concords. Note also the following words in common use: **Ndiyo** (*it is so*) = *Yes*; **Siyo**, *No*; **Ndipo**, *It is there*, or *It is then*; **Ndivyo ilivyo**, *That's how it is*.

Relative. To make the relative the root **li** is used, preceded by the subject prefix of the right class and followed by the relative prefix. Here are the forms for reference:

Persons: **niliye** **tulio** and for **mti ulio, miti iliyo**
uliye **mlio** things: **njia iliyo, njia zilizo**
aliye **walio** **kitu kilicho, vitu vilivyo**
yai lililo, mayai yaliyo
uzi ulio, nyuzi zilizo
mahali palipo; kuimba kuliko

For negative in all classes substitute **si** for **li**.

To Have

Have is expressed in Swahili by *be with*, and what seems to be the present tense of *have* is really I-with, you-with, etc.

affirmative	nina	tuna	negative	sina	hatuna
	una	mna		huna	hamna
	ana	wana		hana	hawana

In the other classes the **na** is added to the verb prefix, prefixing **ha** in the negative: **Mti una miiba**, *the tree has thorns*; **Mti hauna miiba**, *the tree has no thorns*. If there is an object the relative prefix is added at the end: **Unacho kitabu changu? Ninacho**. *Have you my book? (Yes) I have it.*

The relative is the same as that for *be* followed by **na**. If there is an object the **-o** prefix is attached to the **na**: **Watu wasio na watoto**, *people who have no children*. Notice that the subject and object are not always the same: **Kitabu nilicho nacho**, *the book which I have (it)*.

The other tenses of to be and to have are conjugated like any other verb, as shown in the next section.

Verb Tenses

The verb as given in a dictionary is found only in the Imperative, e.g. **Tazama!** *Look!* or, preceded by **ku** in the Infinitive, **kutazama**, *to look*. Usually it is preceded by prefixes, in the order: Subject, Tense, Relative, Object, with often a negative **ha** before them. If the verb is reflexive the object prefix is replaced by **ji**. The prefixes given in the Table of Concords serve both for subject and object. Those for persons are slightly irregular, but are all shown in the Table of Verb Tenses.

The tense prefixes are as follows:

Affirmative

a simple present; **nataka**, *I want*

na present continuous; **ninataka**, *I am wanting*

ta future; **nitataka**, *I shall want*

li past; **nilitaka**, *I wanted*

ka connective; **nikataka**, *and I wanted*

ki if, when; **nikitaka**, *if I want*

nge, ngali, conditional; **ningetaka, ningalitaka**, *if I wanted, if I had wanted.*

Negative

ku past; **sikutaka**, *I did not want*

ta future; **sitataka**, *I shall not want*

ja not-yet tense; **sijataka**, *I have not wanted (yet)*

sipo if-not; **nisipotaka**, *unless I want*

nge, ngali, conditional; **nisingetaka, nisingalitaka**, *if I did not want, if I had not wanted.*

The subject prefixes already given in the Table of Concords are given again in the table of Verb Tenses on page 16. In the simple present, as the tense prefix begins with a vowel, they will be slightly modified, combining with the *a* as in *of* in the Table of Concords.

In the negative tenses the negative prefix **ha** precedes all the subject prefixes except those for *I* and *you*; here **hani** becomes **si**, and **hau**, **hu**.

Tenses without prefixes

The *subjunctive*, also used as a polite imperative, is formed by the subject prefix followed by the verb with its last letter, if *a*, changed to *e*. In the negative the prefixes remain the same, and the other negative sign **si** precedes the verb: **Nitazame**, *Let me look*; **Usiende**, *Don't go*; **Nifikiri**, *Let me think*.

Verbs borrowed from Arabic end in *i* or *u* and the ending does not change.

A *habitual tense*, used for any time and any person, is made with the prefix **hu**: **husema**, *they say*; **Magari hupita kila siku**, *Trains pass every day*. There is no corresponding negative tense.

The *negative present* is formed by the negative subject prefix, followed by the verb, with its final letter, if *a*, changed to *i*: **Sitaki**, *I do not want*; **Hawafikiri**, *They don't think*.

The object prefix comes immediately before the verb:

Usingalinyesha kitabu nisingalikitaka, *If you had not shown me the book I should not have wanted it*.

The Relative

On page 7 one way of expressing *who*, *which*, *when*, or *where* when used as relatives was explained. The commoner, and better way, is to put the relative prefix into the verb. All the prefixes, except in the singular of the personal class, end in *o*. They are in the Table of Concords, and were given again in these notes on page 8 with the verb *to be*. The Table of Verb Tenses shows how to use them in the present, past, and future tenses. Except in the simple present they follow the tense prefix; in the simple present the tense prefix is omitted and they come at the end. This, however, is for the affirmative only.

In the negative there is only one form for all three tenses: subject prefix, negative **si**, relative, verb, with object (if any) just before the verb.

Compound Tenses can be formed with the past tense of *kuwa* (to be) as shown at the bottom of the Table. The KI-tense given above for *if* and *when* is also a present participle, **nikitaka**, *I wanting*.

Infinitive and Imperative

The infinitive is preceded by **ku**; to form the negative *to* is put after the **ku**, very often with another **ku**: **kutotaka** or **kutokutaka**, *not to want*. A monosyllabic verb (*see below*) must always have the second **ku**: **kutokuwa**, *not to be*.

The infinitive is a verbal noun and takes the **ku** prefixes as shown in the Table of Concords: **Kusema ni kuzuri**, *na kutokusema ni kuzuri*, *Speaking is good, and silence is good*.

The imperative is the simplest form of the verb: **Soma**, *read!* In speaking to more than one person **ni** is added and the last letter of the

verb, if **a**, is changed to **e**: **Someni!** This change to **e** is usually made in the singular as well if there is an object, and in **leta**, *bring*, even without an object: **Visome**, *read them (books)*; **Nipe**, *give me*; **Lete**, *bring (it)*. There are a few irregular imperatives: **Njoo!** **Njoni!** from **kuja**, *to come*: **Nenda!** **Nendeni!** from **kuenda**, *to go*.

The negative subjunctive is used in place of a negative imperative: **Uisome** or **Msisome**, *Do not read*. **Usije**, *Do not come*, etc.

Monosyllabic Verbs

There are a few verbs which, without the **ku**, have only one syllable: **kuwa**, *to be*; **kufa**, *to die*; **kuja**, *to come*; **kula**, *to eat*. For ease of pronunciation, these retain the **ku** in the **na**, **me**, and **ta** tenses, in the conditional, and after a relative pronoun: **anakuja**, *he is coming*; **watakuwa**, *they will be*; **nilichokula**, *which I ate*. The **ku** is often retained in the verbs **enda**, *go*, and **isha**, *finish*.

Impersonal Forms

There is, there are are translated by **kuna**, negative **hakuna**: **Kuna maji njiani?** **Hakuna**. *Is there water on the way? (No,) there isn't.* For *it*, when used impersonally, the singular of the N-class, **i**, is used: **Yafaa tuende**, *it is good that we go, i.e. we had better go*; **Haifai kuche-lewa**, *it's not good to be late*. Three very common phrases of this kind are: **haifai**, *better not*; **haiwezekani**, *it can't be done*; **haidhuru**, *it doesn't matter*.

There is also the **hu** tense, already mentioned, **husema**, *they say*.

Verb Suffixes

The following syllables can be attached to the end of a verb:

je, *how? what?* **Ulijuaje?** *How did you know?* **Asemaje?** *What does he say?*

pi, *where?* **Wamekwendapi?** *Where have they gone?*

ni, plural sign, forming the plural of the imperative. This **ni** can also make a second plural of *you* as an object prefix; in speaking to more than one person the usual object prefix is **wa** (see Personal Pronouns, page 6) but the singular **ku** can be used with the suffix **ni**: **Nimekuambia**, *I have told you (one person)*; **Nimekuambieni**, *I have told you (many)*. Notice that the same change of the **a** to **e** takes place as in the imperative.

po, **ko**, or **mo** can be added to the other tenses of the verb *to be* just as they were to the present tense: **Nitakuwapo**, *I shall be there*; **Vitabu vikiwako**, *if the books are there*; **Hawakuwamo nyumbani**, *They were not in the house*.

For more about verbs consult *Teach Yourself Swahili* or any good grammar.

5. DERIVATIVE VERBS

Bantu languages have a very interesting and useful way of altering the meaning of a verb by changes at the end. The notes here are to guide the reader in the use of the dictionary and to enable him to make out the meaning of verbs of this sort that he meets in his reading. References are given to the relevant chapters of *Teach Yourself Swahili* for further study if desired.

wa at the end of a verb (except **kuwa**) shows the passive, e.g.

piga, to hit; **pigwa**, to be hit; **jibu**, to answer; **jibiwa**, to be answered; **nunua**, to buy; **nunuliwa**, to be bought. The apparent irregularities in the last two words are explained in *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 22.

ika or **eka** gives a meaning rather similar to the passive, but instead of thinking of the act and who caused it, we think of the resulting state; e.g. **kikombe kimevunjwa**, the cup has been broken (by someone); **kikombe kimevunjika**, the cup is broken; **Barua haikusomwa**, the letter was not read; **Barua haikusomeka**, the letter was unreadable. A suffix **na** is sometimes added, and so we get the very common words, **patikana**, be obtainable; **wezekana**, be possible; **onekana**, be visible; **julikana**, be known. This form is usually called the stative, and there is more about it in *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 22.

ia or **ea** is a prepositional ending, showing to, for, etc., e.g. **leta**, to bring; **letea**, bring to; **pata**, to get; **patia**, get for; **toa**, to offer; **tolea**, to offer to. Notice that in this form the object is the person, not the thing: **Kilete**, bring it (the food); **Niletee**, bring-to me. See *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 34.

sha, **za**, **nya** as well as being ordinary verb endings, often denote the causative form: **anguka**, fall; **angusha**, make fall (i.e. drop or break down); **jaa**, get full; **jaza**, make full, fill; **pona**, get well; **ponya**, make well, cure. Causative verbs can be made from adjectives by adding **sha**: **safi**, clean; **safisha**, make clean; **imara**, firm; **imarisha**, make firm. See *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 39.

ana makes a reciprocal verb, denoting each other or one another: **penda**, love; **pendana**, love one another; **ona**, see; **onana**, see each other (i.e. meet). See *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapter 37.

Of course, these derived verbs can also make other forms; e.g. **ponya**, cure; the causative form of **pona**, get better, can add a stative ending, **ponyeka**, get cured or be curable; **niletee**, bring to me, can make a passive, **niletewe**, be brought to me.

Doubling a verb shows either a repeated action, or some modification of it: **Mbona unasitasita?** Why do you go on hesitating? **Anajari-bujaribu**, he is trying (but not very hard).

6. ADVERBS

Adverbs, having nothing to do with nouns, do not need any class prefix. There are, however, three adverbial prefixes which help to form adverbs:

vi makes adverbs from adjectives: **vizuri**, vibaya, v(y)ema, etc. It also makes adverbs like **hivi**, thus; **vilevile**, in the same way, and is used as an adverbial relative in verbs: **hivyo ulivyosema**, thus as you said. **ki** used with a noun denotes "in the manner of": **Simameni kiaskari**, stand like soldiers; **amevaa kizungu**, he is dressed in European fashion.

pa, **ku**, and **mu** make adverbs of place: **hapa**, here; **pale**, there, etc. They can also denote time: **papa hapa**, just then.

Apart from adverbs made with these prefixes there are a large number without any prefix, showing *how*, *when*, or *where*. They will all be found in the dictionary. Three of them are really intensifiers: **sana**, **mno** and (sometimes) **kabisa**. Although the general meaning is *very*, they can be translated in various ways: **kimbia sana**, run fast; **shika sana**, hold tight; **Umekaa mno**, you have stayed a very long

time. The reverse is shown by **kidogo**, *a little*: **Yuko mbali kidogo**, *he is a little way off*; **kazi yake nzuri kidogo**, *his work is fairly good*.

The chief interrogatives are: **lini?** *when?* **wapi?** *where?* **namna gani?** *how?* **kwa nini** or **mbona?** *why?*

7. PLACE

As we saw, when considering nouns and their classes, there is one Swahili word for *place*, **mahali**. But neighbouring Bantu languages have three words, and probably Swahili did too, in the forms of *patu*, *kutu*, *mutu*, each with its own prefixes, roughly denoting *at*, *to*, and *in*. When the Arabic word came into use these three words dropped out, but their prefixes remained. These are shown in the last column of the Table of Concords. When the word *mahali* is used, the **pa** prefixes are used with it; otherwise the **pa** prefixes denote a definite position, or at a place; the **ku** an indefinite one, or to a place; and the **mu** an inside one, in a place. These prefixes form adverbs like **hapa**, *here*; they form the subject of the impersonal verbs *there is* and *there are*, **kuna**, **pana**, **mna**; and they are attached to the verb *be* to show place: **nitakuwapo**, *I shall be there*. But perhaps their most frequent use is with verbal nouns: **Yumo nyumbani mwake**, *he is in his house*; **Amekwenda shambani kwake**, *he has gone to his cornfield*. **Anasimama pale mlangoni pake**, *He is standing there at his door*.

Many folk-tales begin "**Hapo zamani palikuwa na mtu**"; *Long ago there was a man*.

8. PREPOSITIONS AND CONJUNCTIONS

Most of the work of these is done by the prepositional form of a verb, and by the KA-tense, see pages 8, 11. It is difficult to distinguish prepositions from conjunctions; it is better to look upon them all as words of association.

Many are made from the **-a** of association:

-a preceded by the class prefix makes *of*; **majani ya mti**, *the leaves of the tree*. All the forms of *of* are shown in the Table of Concords.

-a preceded by **ku** makes **kwa**, *to*, *from*, *with*, *for*, etc.: **Tuende kwa mwalimu**, *Let us go to the teacher*; **Barua imetoka kwa nani?** *Who has the letter come from?* **Kata kwa kisu**, *Cut it with a knife*; **Nimekuja kwa dawa**, *I have come for medicine*. **Kwa** can be combined with the possessive pronouns: **Njoni kwangu**, *Come to me*; **Naomba kwako**, *I ask from you*; **Ulifika kwake?** *Did you get to him?* **Nakwenda kwetu**, *I am going home*; **Kwenu ni mbali?** *Is your home far off?* **Tuende kwao**, *Let us go to their home*.

ya with an adverb forms a preposition: **Weka ndani**, *Put it inside*; **Weka ndani ya nyumba**, *Put it in the house*; **Nipe zaidi**, *Give me more*; **Watu zaidi ya ishirini**, *more than twenty people*.

na can be translated in several ways: **Lete chai na maziwa**, *Bring tea and milk*; **Unaitwa na baba yako**, *You are called by your father*; **Nenda na Hamisi**, *Go with Hamisi*.

For the introductory *that* we use **kama**, **ya kwamba**, or **ya kuwa**: **Alisema kama atakuja**, *He said that he would come*.

Kama has other important uses:

if: **Kama akija**, *If he comes*.

whether: **Sijui kama atakuja**, *I don't know whether he will come*.

like: Nyama ni nzuri leo, si kama ile ya jana; the meat is good today, not like that of yesterday.

as: Fanya kama upendavyo, Do it as you like.

about: kama futi kumi, about ten feet.

as though: Si kama (kwamba) aliona mwenyewe, It is not as though he had seen it himself.

Dis-association is shown by:

au or ama, or: Nipe chai au maji, Give me tea or water.

wala, and not, nor: Sikumwona wala sikusikia habari zake, I didn't see him, nor did I hear about him.

lakini or bali, but: Alikuja lakini sikumwona, He came but I did not see him.

ila or isipokuwa, except: Hakuna watu ila mtoto mmoja tu, There are no people, except one child.

Among other important words are *ili, in order that; kwa sababu, because; kwa hiyo, therefore; ingawa, although; ijapo, even if.*

Instead of the introductory words *Well, So, Now, etc.*, with which many sentences begin in English, *basi, hata, tena, ikawa* are common in Swahili.

For more about these words see *Teach Yourself Swahili*, chapters 32, 33, 36, 38

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

Comments are made on this, where necessary, in the following Notes on the Swahili section of the Dictionary. It should be remembered that Swahili words are stressed on the syllable before the last, and therefore any suffixes move the stress forward: e.g. *kitábu, book; kitabúni, in the book; Amekwénda, He has gone; Amekwendápi? Where has he gone?*

TABLE OF CONCORDS

Noun classes	mtu	watu	mti	miti	njia	njia	kitu	vitu
Adjective Prefix	m	wa	m	mi	n	n	ki	vi
-zuri nice	mzuri	wazuri	mzuri	mizuri	nzuri	nzuri	kizuri	vizuri
-ema good	mwema	wema	mwema	myema	njema	njema	chema	vyema
-ingi much, many	mwingi	wengi	mwingi	myingi	nyingi	nyingi	kingi	vingi
-ngapi? how many?	wangapi	wangapi	mingapi	mingapi	ngapi	ngapi	vingapi	vingapi
Verb Prefix	ni- u- a-	tu- m- wa-	u	i	i	si	ki	vi
of	wa	wa	wa	ya	ya	za	cha	vya
his, its ¹	wake	wake	wake	yake	yake	zake	chake	vyake
all ²	wote	wote	wote	yote	yote	zote	chote	vyote
this, these ³	huyu	hawa	huu	hii	hii	hizi	hiki	hivi
that, those ³	yule	wale	ule	ile	ile	zile	kile	vile
this spoken of	huyo	hao	huo	hiyo	hiyo	hizo	hicho	hivyo
relative prefix	ye	o	o	yo	yo	zo	cho	vyo
this is it (he)	ndiye	ndlo	ndlo	ndiyo	ndiyo	ndizo	ndicho	ndivyo
and it (he)	naye	nao	nao	nayo	nayo	nazo	nacho	navyo

¹ Similarly -angu -ako -etu -enu -ao.² Similarly -pi ? which ? except with mahali.³ Similarly -enye, -enyewe, -o-ote, except in sing. of WATU class.

TABLE OF CONCORDS—Continued.

Noun classes	yai	mayai	uzi	nyuzi	mahali		
Adjective Prefix	(ji)	ma	m	n	pa	ku ⁴	mu
-zuri nice	zuri	mazuri	mzuri	nzuri	pazuri	kuzuri	
-ema good	jema	mema	mwema	njema	pema	kwema	
-ingi many	jingi	mengi	mwingi	nyingi	pengi	kwingi	
-ngapi? how many?		mangapi		ngapi	pangapi	kungapi	
Verb Prefix	li	ya	u	zi	pa	ku	mu
of	la	ya	wa	za	pa	kwa	mwa
his, its ¹	lake	yake	wake	sake	pake	kwake	mwake
all ²	lote	yote	wote	zote	pote	kote	mwote
this, these ³	hili	haya	hwa	hizi	hapa	huku	humu
that, those ³	lile	yale	ule	sile	pale	kule	mle
this spoken of	hilo	hayo	huo	hizo	hapo	huko	hume
relative prefix	lo	yo	o	zo	po	ko	mo
this is it (he)	ndilo	ndiyo	ndio	ndizo	ndipo	ndiko	ndimo
and it (he)	nalo	nayo	nao	nazo	napo	nako	namo

¹ Similarly -angu -ako -etu -enu -ao.² Similarly -pi? which? except with mahali.³ Similarly -enye, -enyewe, -o-ote, except in sing. of WATU class.⁴ Similarly infinitives.

VERB TENSES

Verb Prefixes	Present A, NA	Past LI	Future TA
CLASS I PERSONAL			
Subject			
atata	he wants	alitaka	atataka
atakaye	he who wants	aliyetaka	atakayetaka
anataka	he is wanting		
anayetaka	he who is wanting		
hataki	he does not want	hakutaka	hatataka
asiyetaka	he who does not want	asiyetaka	asiyetaka
want		want	want
NEGATIVE	Present Perfect	KI tense	KA tense
si	he has wanted		
hu	he has not yet wanted	akitaka	akataka
ha		asipotaka	and he wanted
Object	HU tense	Subjunctive	Conditional (Present)
ni			
tu	he wants (habitually)	let him want	angetaka
wa		let him not want	asingetaka
wa			hangetaka
NON-PERSONAL CLASSES.	Conditional (Past)	Imperative	Infinitive
CLASS SING. PLUR.			
2 u	angalitaka	taka	kutaka
3 i	he would have wanted	takeni	to want
4 ki	asingalitaka	usitake	kutokutaka
5 li	he would not have wanted	msitake	not to want
6 u	hangalitaka		
7 pa, ku, mu			
8 ku			
Subject and object Prefixes are the same. Prefix ha for the negative	Compound Tenses		
alikuwa akitaka	alikuwa ametaka		he had wanted
alikuwa hataki	alikuwa hakutaka		he had not wanted
hakuwa akitaka			

¹ All persons.

SWAHILI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

SWAHILI-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY

NOTES ON THE SWAHILI-ENGLISH SECTION

- A** is pronounced like the English *a* in *father*. For the class prefixes to be used with the possessives **-angu**, **-ako**, *my*, *your*, etc., and with **-a**, *of*, see page 6 and the Table of Concords. For the suffix to be used with **amba-**, see page 7. Some words beginning with **a** may be verbs in which the **a** stands for the subject *he* or *she*, e.g. **asema**, *she says*; **atakuja**, *he will come*. These will be found under **S** and **J**, i.e. **sema** and **ja**.
- B** is sometimes confused with **V** and doublets occur, e.g. **buruga** and **vuruga**, and a word not found under **B** may be looked for under **V**, and vice versa. In using an adjective beginning with **B** with an N-class noun, remember that the **N** changes to **M**; e.g. **nyumba mbovu**.
- C** is not found in the Swahili alphabet; its place is taken by **K** or **S**. **CH** is the form the **KI** prefix takes before a vowel.
- D** is one of the few letters before which **N** can stand; therefore an adjective beginning with *d* if used before an N-class noun will take the prefix **N**: e.g. **nyumba ndogo**. **DH** has the sound of the English *th* in *this*, *with*, etc. It is found in words taken from the Arabic, and is often pronounced, or even written as *z*.
- E** has the sound of the English *a* in *say*, but without the closer sound made in English at the end. **-enu**, **-etu**, **-enye**, and **-enyewe** take the verb prefixes, and **-embamba** and the other adjectives the noun prefixes. See the Table of Concords. Note that **-ema** with an N-class noun becomes **njema**.
- G** is always hard, as in *get*. The soft English *G*, as in *gem* is shown by **J**. **GH**, which occurs in a few Arabic words, is a throaty sound, something between **G** and **R**. Many people pronounce it like **G**. **N** can stand before **G**, and therefore adjectives beginning with *g* prefix **N** with N-class nouns.
- H** enters into several prefixes which will, of course, have to be discarded before looking for the word in the dictionary. For **ha** as a negative prefix see page 7. For **hu** as a tense prefix see page 9; and for **ha hi hu** as the first syllables of *this* and *these* see pages 6-7.
H now takes the place of the Arabic **KH**, and words heard or written with that sound should be looked for under **H**.
- I** is pronounced as the English *ee* in *see*. For the concords of **-ingi** and **-ingine**, see page 5. **I** is the subject prefix of verbs used with nouns of the N-class, e.g. **Nyumba inavuja**, *The house is leaking*; here the second word will be found under **V**.
- J** Notice the uses of the syllable **ji**:
- (1) A singular prefix in some **MA**-class nouns, e.g. **jicho**, an eye.

(2) A singular prefix denoting largeness, e.g. **jumba**, a palace (from **nyumba**).

(3) A reflexive verb prefix denoting *self*: **kuficha**, to *hide*; **kujificha**, to *hide oneself*. In many cases the meaning is slightly changed, e.g. **kujiona**, to *see oneself*, means to be conceited. A selection of these verbs is given in the dictionary, with the *ji* in italics.

(4) As a suffix at the end of a noun it can denote a customary occupation, e.g. **wachezaji**, the *players*.

K enters into many prefixes, which it may be convenient to summarize here, although they are more fully explained in the grammar section.

ki (1) Noun and verb prefix in the KI–VI class; the verb as well as its subject will begin with *ki*.

(2) Diminutive prefix by which a thing can be made smaller, e.g. **kichupa**, a *little bottle*. Such words will be found in the dictionary in their original form, e.g. **chupa**.

(3) In a verb, coming after the subject prefix, it makes the IF tense or the present participle: **Akija**, *If or when he comes*; **Nilikuona ukija**, *I saw you coming*.

ko refers to place. See page 7.

ku (1) A place syllable, see note on page 12.

(2) The object prefix in a verb, denoting *you*, as in **nilikuona** above.

(3) The infinitive prefix. When the infinitive is used as a noun it takes the **ku** concords: **Kuja kwako kumenifurahisha sana**, *Your coming has made me very happy*.

ka (1) Although **ki** has taken its place in Swahili, **ka** is the old Bantu prefix for smallness and is sometimes found in Swahili, **katoto**, a *little child*.

(2) Following the subject prefix in a verb it shows an action subsequent to the previous one; it thus takes the place of *and*: **Alikuja akaniambia**, *He came and told me*.

L is frequently heard as **R** and **R** as **L**, therefore a word not found under one letter should be looked for under the other. **Li** is the verb prefix used with singular nouns of the MA-class and so many words beginning with **li** are verbs: e.g. **linauma**, *it hurts*, is the verb **uma**.

M Most of the nouns beginning with **M** belong to the first class, if people, and to the second if things. Plural nouns beginning with **mi** are given under their singular **m** or **mw**. Words beginning with **ma** are usually plurals in the MA-class: **machungwa**, for instance, will be found in the dictionary as **chungwa**. But some have no singular, e.g. **maji**, *water*; and others are abstract nouns with another form beginning with **u**, e.g. **uasi** or **maasi**, *rebellion*. Any word not found under **ma** should be looked for under **u** or the letter following the **ma**.

mo and **mu** are place prefixes.

N For **N** as the prefix of the N-class, see note on page 3.

na, *and, with, by*, is frequently joined to a pronoun in a shortened form: **nami nawe naye nasi nanyi nao**, *and I, and*

you, etc. At the beginning of a verb it is the prefix of the *-a-* of the simple present tense preceded by **ni**, *I*: **Nataka**, *I want*.

ni is the subject prefix *I*: **Niende**, *Let me go*; it is also used with all persons and things as a copula: **Chakula ni tayari**, *the food is ready*.

ny is the form **n** takes before a vowel other than *i*. It must be pronounced like the *ni* in onion, e.g. **nyama** is two syllables, **nya-ma**, not *ne-a-ma* or *ni-a-ma*.

ng' has the sound of *ng* in singing; there must be no *g* sound in it, even when it begins a word.

O is pronounced like the French or German *O*, i.e. without the closed sound at the end of our English *O*.

P For **pa** as a place prefix see page 12.

-pi, which? is preceded by a verb prefix: **Mti upi?** *Which tree?* **Miti ipi?** *Which trees?* **Mtu yupi?** *Which man?* It can also be added to the end of a verb to show *where?* **Wamekwendapi?** *Where have they gone?*

Note that the monosyllabic verb **pa**, *give*, must always have a personal object, e.g. **Nitawapa fedha**, *I will give them the money*. **N** before **P** becomes **m**, hence we get **nyumba mpya**, *a new house*; in the singular of the MA-class, **pya** being a monosyllable, **ji** is prefixed, **neni jipya**, *a new word*.

R occurs only in foreign words, and the nouns in this section belong to the MA or N-class. But there is considerable confusion between the Arabic *R* and the Bantu *L*.

S is always pronounced as the *S* in *this*; the sound of the *S* in *these* is written with *z*. Many speakers interpose an *i* between *s* and a following consonant, so we find **stawl** and **sitawl**, *prosper*; others change the *s* to *sh*, and we get **stuka**, **situka**, **shtuka**, all in use for *be startled*.

T **ta** is an Arabic prefix and words with this prefix are frequently introduced into Swahili. Several of them are in the dictionary. If you find one that is not, take off its *ta* and look for a word of three syllables having the same consonants; this will be the same word in its Swahili form: e.g. **takabali**, **kubali**; **tabaruki**, **bariki**; **tanafusi**, **nafasi**, etc. The syllable **ta** after the subject prefix in a verb, shows the future tense.

th represents the sound of the English *th* in *thin*; its sound in *then* is written **dh**. Both are Arabic sounds, and Swahili speakers often replace **th** by **s**, just as they do **dh** by **z**.

U is pronounced as *oo* in *tool*, without any *y* sound; **yu** in Swahili sounds the same as the English word *you*. The prefix **U** forms abstract nouns from nouns, adjectives, and verbs: **mfalme**, *king*; **ufalme**, *kingdom*; **-chache**, *few*; **uchache**, *fewness*; **kupenda**, *to love*; **upendo**, *love*. It is, of course, impossible to give every abstract noun that could be made in this way, and any that are not found in the dictionary should be looked for under the other abstract prefix **ma** or under the letter following the **U**.

U is also the verb prefix for the singular of the M-MI class, and for *you* (one person), and therefore many words beginning with *u* are verbs. **U** before a vowel becomes *w*.

V VI or VY usually denotes the plural of the KI-VI class, and nouns such as **vitu** will be found in the singular, under K. It is also an adverbial prefix, e.g. **vizuri**, *well*; **vibaya**, *badly*.

W is the form U takes before a noun; **wema**, for instance, is an abstract noun formed from the adjective **-ema**, *good*.

wa is the plural prefix of the personal class; nouns beginning with **wa** should be looked for under M, and verbs under the root: e.g. **Watu wamefika**: look for **mtu** and **fika**.

wa is also the root of the verb *to be*; being a monosyllabic verb it keeps the **ku** of the infinitive in most of its tenses.

Y is the form *i* takes before a vowel, so **ya**, **yangu**, **yako**, etc., are the possessives *of, my, your*, etc., for the plural of the M-MI class, the singular of the N-class, and the plural of the MA-class: **milima ya Kenya**, *the Kenya mountains*; **nyumba yangu**, *my house*; **mayai yako**, *your eggs*. **ya** is also the subject and object prefix for the MA-class.

ye, a shortened form of **yake** or **yeye** is attached to the end of some words: **nduguye**, *his brother*; **baadaye**, *after that*; **ndiye**, *it is he*, etc. For the personal prefix **yu** see page 6.

Z is frequently heard for the Arabic **dh**, and vice versa. **Za**, **zi**, and **zo** are concords of nouns in the N-class plural.

A

-a, of
abiri, to travel as passenger
abiria(-), a passenger
abirisha, to convey as passenger
abudu, to worship; **abudiwa**, be worshipped
acha, to leave; let; **achwa**, be left
achama, to open mouth wide
achana, to leave one another; diverge
achia, to leave to
achilia, to forgive; **achiliwa**, be forgiven
achilio(ma), forgiveness
achisha maziwa, to wean a child
ada(-), a fee
adabu(-), good manners
adha(-), trouble
adhabu(-), punishment
adhama(-), honour; glory
adhana(-), Moslem call to prayer
adhibika; **adhibiwa**, be punished
adhibisha; **adhibu**, to punish
adhimisha, to honour
adhini, to call to prayer
adhuhuri, noon
adibisha, to train in good manners
adili, righteous; just
adilisha, to teach right conduct
adimika, be scarce
adimu, rare; unobtainable
adui(ma), an enemy
afa(ma), a calamity; ill-omened person
afadhali, preferable; preferably
afikiana, to make an agreement
afisa(ma), an officer
afisi(-), an office
afu, **afua(-)**, deliverance from calamity
afua, to deliver; save
afya(-), health
afyuni(-), opium
aga, to take leave of
agana, to say Goodbye; to make an agreement
agano(ma), an agreement

Agano Jipya, the New Testament
Agano la Kale, the Old Testament

agia, to befit; to suit
agiza, to order; direct; **agizwa**, be ordered
agizo(ma), directions
agua, to divine; predict; **aguliwa**, be predicted
ahadi(-), a promise
ahera(-), place of future life
ahidi, to promise; **ahidiwa**, be promised
ahidiana, to promise one another
ahirisha, to postpone
aibika, be disgraced
aibisha, to put to shame
aibu(-), shame
aidha, moreover; next
aili, to blame
aina(-), kind; species
ainika, be specified
ainisha, to classify; distinguish
ajabu(ma), a wonder; wonderfully
ajali(-), fate
ajili, sake; **kwa ajili ya**, because of
ajiri, **ajirisha**, to hire for work; **ajiriwa**, be hired
ajizi(-), slackness
aka, to work as mason
akali, a few
-ake, his; hers; its
akiba(-), reserve; store
akili(-), mind; intelligence; clever idea
akina, relations; connections;
akina mama, the women-folk;
akina sisi, people like us
-ako, your/s
ala(-), tool; utensil
ala(ny), a sheath
alama(-), a mark; sign
alasiri(-), afternoon
alfabeti(-), alphabet
alfajiri(-), before dawn
Alhamisi, Thursday
alika, **alisha**, to click; crackle;
a to invite; summon

Allah, God
almaria(-), braid; embroidery
almasi(-), a diamond
ama, either; or
amali(-), action; occupation
amana(-), pledge; deposit
amani(-), peace
amara(-), urgent business
amari(-), cable
amba-, who; which; **vitu amba-vyo**, things which
amba, to abuse
ambaa, to skirt; avoid
ambata, to stick to
ambatana, to stick together
ambatisha, to cause to adhere
ambia, to tell; say to; **ambiwa**, be told
ambika, to bait a trap
ambilika, be approachable; affable
ambo(ma), glue; gum
ambua, to peel off; **ambuka**, to come off
ambukiza, to infect
ambukizo(ma), infection
ami, **amu**, paternal uncle
amia, to guard crops from birds; **amiwa**, be guarded
amini, to believe; **aminiwa**, be believed
amini, **-aminifu**, faithful
aminika, be trusted
aminisha, to entrust
amka, to awake
amkia, **amkua**, to greet
amri(-), command; authority
amriwa, be ordered
amsha, to awaken someone
amua, to arbitrate; judge; **amuliwa**, be judged
amuru, to command
amwa, to suck the breast; **amwisha**, to suckle
ana, he has
-anana, soft; gentle
anasa(-), luxury; pleasure
andaa, **andalla**, to prepare; **jiandaa**, to make oneself ready
andaliwa, be ready
andama, to follow; **andamwa**, be followed by

andamana, to follow in procession
andika, 1 to set in order; set the table; 2 to write; to enrol
andikia, to write to; **andikiwa**, be written to
andiko(ma), something written
anga(-), the sky; light
angaa, **angaza**, to shine; give light
angalia, to pay attention; take care; **angaliwa**, be taken care of
-angalifu, careful; attentive
angama, to hang in mid-air
angamia, to perish
angamiza, to destroy
-angavu, clear; shining
angaza, to give light
angika, to hang up; **angikwa**, be hung up
-angu, my; mine
angua, to throw down; hatch eggs; **anguliwa**, be taken down; hatched
anguka, to fall
anguko(ma), a fall; a ruin
angusha, to throw down: make fall
angusho(ma), destruction
anika, put out to dry; **anikwa**, be put out
ankra(-), invoice
anua, to take in, from rain, etc.
anuka, to clear up (*weather*)
anwani(-), the address
anza, to begin
anzisha, to start off; institute; **anzishwa**, be started off
-ao, their/s
apa, to take an oath
api, to put on oath
api, to be sworn to
api, to curse
apiza, to curse
apizo(ma), a curse
arabuni(-), a deposit; guarantee
ardhi(-), soil; ground
ari(-), eagerness; self-respect
arifu, to inform; **arifiwa**, be informed
aroba, four
arobaini, forty
arusi(-), a wedding; **maarusi**, the bridal couple

asali(-), honey; syrup
asante, thank you
asherati(-), fornication; profligate
ashiki(-), strong desire
ashiria, to make a sign to;
ashiriwa, be signalled to
asi, to disobey; rebel
asili(-), origin; nature
asilia, genuine; original
askari(-), a soldier
askofu(ma), a bishop
asubuhi(-), morning
atamia, to sit on eggs
athari(-), a mark; blemish
athiri, to mark; mar
Ati, I say!
atika, to plant out
atua, to split; crack; **atuka**, be cracked
au, or
aua, to survey; inspect; **auliwa**, be surveyed
aula, important; better
auni(-), help
awali(-), the beginning; first
aya(-), a verse; short section
ayari(-), a cheat; a rogue
azali, without beginning; eternal
azima, 1 to borrow; lend; 2 a charm
azimia, **azimu**, to intend; **azimiwa**, be intended
azimio(ma), intention; plan
aziri, to disparage publicly
azizi(-), a treasure; excellent

B

baa(ma), 1 disaster; plague; 2 public bar
baada ya, after
baadaye, afterwards
baadhi, some
baba(-), father
baba mkubwa; **baba mdogo**, paternal uncle
babaika, to babble
babaiko(ma), meaningless talk
babaisha, to cause confused speech
babata, to tap lightly
babu(-), grandfather
babua, to strip off with fingers

babuka, be disfigured
badala(-), a substitute
badala ya, instead of
badili, **badilisha**, to change; exchange
-badilifu, changeable; unstable
badilika; **badiliwa**, be changed
badiliko(ma), change
bado, not yet; still
bafta(-), thin white calico
bagua, to separate; segregate;
baguliwa, be separated
bahari(-), the sea
baharia(ma), a sailor
bahasha(-), envelope; bag; bundle
bahati(-), luck; chance; **bahati nasibu**, a lottery
bahatisha, to guess; take a chance
bahili(-), a miser; miserly
baina ya, between; among
bainika, be clear; manifest
bainisha, to show clearly
baisikeli(-), a bicycle
baki(ma), remainder
baki, to remain over
bakiza, to leave over
bakora(-), a walking-stick
bakshishi(-), a tip
bakuli(-), a basin
balaa(ma), a calamity
balehe, to reach puberty
bali, but; on the contrary
balози(ma), a consul; ambassador
bamba, to hold; arrest; **bambwa**, be arrested
bana, to squeeze; hold by pressure
banda(ma), a barn, shed
bandari(-), a harbour
bandi(ma), stitching
bandia(-), home-made doll
bandika, to attach; stick on;
bandikwa, be stuck on
bandua, to strip off; **banduliwa**, be stripped off
banduka, to get detached from
bangi(-), bhang (*hemp*)
bangili(-), a bangle
bango(ma), mudguard; protective sheath
banika, fix in a spit
banja, to crack nuts

banzi(ma), spit for roasting
bao(ma), 1 board for game or divination; 2 goal; points
bapa(ma), a broad flat surface
bara(-), a continent; mainland
barabara(-), 1 highroad; 2 exactly right
baradhuli(ma), a simpleton
barafu(-), ice
baragumu(ma), a war-horn
baraka(-), blessing; prosperity
baraza(-), verandah; council-house
baridi(-), cold, coolness
bariki, to bless: **barikiwa**, be blessed
barizi, to hold a reception; attend a council
barua(-), a letter
baruti(-), gunpowder
bashiri, to predict; bring news; **bashiriwa**, be announced; predicted
basi, well! That's all!
basi(ma), a bus
bastola(-), a pistol
bata(ma), a duck
bata la bukini, a goose
bata mzinga, a turkey
bati(ma), galvanized iron sheets
batili, **batilisha**, to annul: **batili-lik**, be annulled; cancelled
batili, invalid; worthless
batiza, to baptize
batobato(ma), coloured markings
bawa(ma), a wing
bawaba(-), a hinge
bawabu(ma), a doorkeeper
-baya, bad
bayana, certainty
beba, to carry on back (*child*); bear cobs (*maize*)
beberu(ma), a he-goat; a strong man
bega(ma), shoulder
behewa(ma), 1 inner courtyard; 2 compartment of train
bei(-), price
bekua, to parry
bemba, to wheedle; seduce
bembeleza, to coax; soothe
bendera(ma), a flag; banner

benibeni, askew; awry
benuka, to bulge: protrude
beti(-), 1 small leather pouch; 2 verse of a song
beza, to scorn
-bezi, disdainful
bia(-), co-operation
biashara(-), commerce
bibi(-), grandmother; lady
Biblia, Bible
-bichi, unripe; uncooked; damp
bidhaa(-), merchandise
bid, to be obligatory; **imeni-bidi**, I feel bound to
bidii(-), energy; effort; **jibidi-isha**, to exert oneself
biga(ma), earthenware beer-pot
bikari(-), drawing compasses
bikira(ma), a virgin
bikiri, to deflower; **bikiriwa**, lose virginity
bila, without
bilashi, in vain
bilauri(-), a glass; tumbler
bilangani(ma), aubergine
bima(-), insurance
bin, son of
binadamu, son-of-Adam; a human being
bindo(ma), a fold of loincloth used as pocket
bingwa(ma), an expert
binti(ma), daughter
birika(ma), kettle; tank
bisha, to knock; oppose
bishana, to wrangle
bisi, popcorn
bisibisi(-), a screwdriver
bitana(-), thin lining material
-bivu, ripe
biwi(ma), a rubbish heap
bizari(-), curry powder
bizimu(-), buckle; brooch
blanketi(ma), a blanket
boboka, to blurt out
boga(ma), a pumpkin
bohari(ma), a warehouse
bokoboko, a mashy substance
bokoka, to come off (*as handle*)
boma(ma), a fort; government office
bomba(ma), a pump; pipe; chimney

bomoa, to break down; **bomolewa**, be broken down
bomoka, to collapse
bomoko(ma), a demolished building
bonde(ma), a valley
bonge(ma), a lump; ball of string, etc.
bonyea, to sink in
bonyeka, to be dented
bonyeza, to press in
bopa, be soft; sink in
bopo(ma), a soft place; mud-hole
bora, fine; excellent
boriti(ma), thick pole; beam
boronga, to bungle
borongo(ma), spoilt work
-bovu, rotten; worthless
bua(ma), stem of maize, millet, etc.
buba, yaws
bubu(ma), a dumb person
bubujika, to bubble out
bubujiko(ma), a bubbling-up
buburushana, to scuffle
budi, a way out; alternative; **sina budi**, I must
buibui(-), 1 a spider; 2 woman's covering-cloak
bukua, to ferret out scandal
bulula, a tap
buluu, blue
bumba(ma), a lump; cluster of bees, etc.
bumbuaza, to confuse; perplex
bumbuazi(-), perplexity; helpless confusion
bumburuka, be startled; rush off
bumburusha, to startle; frighten away
bunda(ma), a parcel; bale
bundi(ma), an owl
bunduki(-), a gun
bungu(ma), a boring insect
bungua, to bore holes in wood, grain, etc.
bunguka, be worm-eaten
buni(-), coffee berries
buni, to compose; make up;
buniwa, be invented; imaginary
burashi(-), a brush
bure, 1 free of charge; 2 useless
burudika, be refreshed

burudisha, to cool; refresh
burudisho(ma), relaxation
buruga, to stir up
burura, to drag
busara(-), prudence
bustani(-), a garden
busu, to kiss
butu, blunt
buu(ma), maggot; grub
buyu(ma), calabash
bwaga, to throw down; **bwaga moyo**, throw off cares; rest
bwana(ma), master; gentleman
bwawa(ma), swamp; bog
bweni(-), sleeping quarters for girls or boys
bweta(-), small box

CH

For prefix ch see page 2

cha, of
cha, 1 to dawn; 2 to reverence
chacha, to ferment; go sour
chachari(ma), restlessness
chachatika, to tingle
-chache, a few; not much
-chafu, dirty
chafua, to soil; mess up; **chafuliwa**, be messed up
chafuka, be in disorder
chafuko(ma), muddle; disorder
chafya, a sneeze; **piga chafya**, to sneeze
chaga, to do vigorously; be prevalent
chagiza, be insistent; pester
chagua, to choose; vote for;
chaguliwa, be chosen
-chaguzi, critical; fastidious
chai(-), tea
chakaa, to grow old; wear out
chakacha, to rustle
chakarisha, to make a rustling noise
chaki(-), chalk
chakula(vy), food
chakura, to scratch the ground
chale(-), incisions; tribal marks
chali, flat on back
chama(vy), a society; **wana-chama**, members
chambega, on the shoulders

chambo(vy), bait
chambua, to clean cotton, vegetables, etc.
chamchela(-), a whirlwind
chamshakinywa, breakfast; first food of the day
chana, to comb hair; to split leaves for plaiting
chandalua(vy), mosquito net
chane(-), slit leaves for plaiting
-changa, young
changa, 1 to chop up; 2 to collect (*money, etc.*)
-changamfu, cheerful
changamka, be cheerful
changamsha, enliven
changanua, to separate; analyse
changanya, to mix
changanyiko(ma), a mixture
changarawe(-), grit; gravel
chango(-), contribution; levy
chango(vy), hook; peg
changua, to dismember
chanikiwiti, light green
chanja, to cut; vaccinate; **chanjwa**, be vaccinated
chano(vy), wooden tray
chanua, to put forth leaves; to flower
chanuo(-), a comb
chanyata, to slice up; wash carefully
chanzo(vy), a beginning
chapa(-), a mark; print; **piga chapa**, to print
chapua, to speed up; **chapua miguu**, stamp; walk quickly
chapuchapu!, Hurry up!
chapukia, be well-flavoured
chapwa, insipid
charaza, do with vigour or skill
chatu(-), a python
chawa(-), a louse; lice
chaza(-), an oyster
checha, to cut into small pieces
cheche(-), spark; small piece
chechemea, to limp
cheka, to laugh; laugh at
chekecha, to sieve
chekecheke(-), a sieve
chekelea, to smile
chekesha, to amuse
cheko(ma), a roar of laughter

chekwa, in large quantities
chelewa, be late
cheleza, to keep overnight
chelezo(vy), a raft; buoy
chembe(-), a grain
chemchemi(-), a spring of water
chemka, to bubble up; boil
chemsha, to boil
chenezo(vy), a measuring-line
chenga, a dodge; **piga chenga**, to dodge
chengachenga, small bits; grains
chenza(ma), tangerine orange
cheo(vy), size; measure; rank
chepe(ma), ill-bred person
chepechepe, moist; soppy
cherehani(-), sewing machine
-cheshi, amusing
chetezo(vy), a censer
cheti(vy), certificate; pass; chit
cheua, to eructate; chew the cud
cheza, to play
chezacheza, be loose-fitting
chezea, to play with; to mock;
chezewa, be mocked
chicha(-), grated coconut
chimba, to dig; **chimbika**, be dug
chimbua, to dig out
chimbuka, to appear
chimbo(ma), a pit; quarry
chimbuko(ma), a pit; source
chimvi, ill-omened person or animal
chini, on the ground; **chini ya**, under; below
chinja, to slaughter
chipua, **chipuka**, to sprout
chipukizi(ma), young plant
chocha, to prod
chochea, to stir up; provoke
choka, to get tired
chokaa(-), lime; whitewash
chokoa, to poke out
chokochoko(-), discord
chokoza, to provoke
-chokozi, annoying
choma, to stab; to burn; **chomwa**, be stabbed; burnt
chombo(vy), 1 any kind of utensil; 2 sailing vessel
chomeka, to stick into
chomoa, to draw out

chomoza, to burst forth
chonga, to cut to shape
chongea, to slander; **chongewa**,
 be slandered
chongelezo(ma), talebearing
chongo, one-eyed
chongoa, cut to a point
chongoka, be sharp, jagged
chonyota, to smart
choo(vy), 1 cess-pit, lavatory;
 2 faeces; urine
chopi, limping
chopoa, pull out; snatch away
chopoka, let slip
chora, to engrave; **chorachora**,
 to scribble
choroko(-), small peas
chosha, to fatigue; **-a kuchosha**,
 dreary; tiresome
chota, take up little by little
choto(ma), small amount
-chovu, tiring
chovya, to dip; immerse; **cho-**
vywa, be immersed
choyo, greed
chozi(ma), 1 a tear-drop; 2 a
 sunbird
chubua, to graze the skin
chubuka, be grazed
chubuko(ma), a raw place
chuchu(-), a teat
chuchumia, to reach up to
chuguu(ma), an ant-heap
chui(-), a leopard
chuja, to filter; strain; **chujwa**,
 be strained
chujio(-), a strainer
chujo(-), the strained product
chujuka, to fade
chuki, hatred; resentment
chukia, to hate; dislike; **chu-**
kiwa, be disliked
chukiza, to inspire aversion;
chukizwa, be offended
chukizo(ma), a disgusting thing
chukua, to carry; **chukuliwa**, be
 carried
chukuana, to agree together; be
 relevant
chukuliana, bear with one an-
 other
chukuza, employ as porter
chuma(vy), iron, steel

chuma, 1 to gather flowers or
 fruit; 2 to gain by trade
chumba(vy), a room
chumvi(-), salt
chuna, to skin
chunga, 1 to look after; shepherd;
 2 to sift
-chungu, bitter
chungu(vy), cooking pot
chungu(-), 1 an ant; 2 a heap
chungua, **chunguza**, to scrutin-
 ize
chungulia, to peep at; inspect
 carefully; **chunguliwa**, be scru-
 tinized
chungwa(ma), an orange
chuo(vy), a book; school
chupa, to jump down
chupa(-), a bottle
chura(vy), a frog
churuzika, to trickle away
chuuza, to trade
chwa, to set (*sun*)
chwea, **chwelewa**, be overtaken
 by dark

D

daawa(-), a lawsuit
dada(-), sister; **dadiye**, his sister
dadisi, be inquisitive
dafina(-), treasure
daftari(-), account-book; regis-
 ter, etc.
dafu(ma), a young coconut
dagaa(-), whitebait
dai, to claim; **jidai**, to claim
 falsely
dai(ma), a claim
daima, constantly; **-a daima**,
 perpetual
daiwa, be sued
daka(ma), a recess
daka, to pounce on; catch
dakika(-), a minute
dakiza, to interrupt; contradict
dakizo(ma), an objection; con-
 tradiction
daktari(ma), a doctor
dakua, to let out secret
dalali(-), an auctioneer; broker
dalasini(-), cinnamon
dalili(-), a sign

damu(-), blood
 danga, to scoop up carefully
 danganya, to deceive; danga-
 nywa, be deceived
 -danganyifu, crafty
 danganyika, be deceived
 danganyo(ma), a deception
 danguro(ma), a brothel
 daraja(ma), a bridge; steps; rank
 daraka(ma), responsibility
 darasa(ma), a class; classroom
 dari(-), ceiling; flat roof
 darubini(-), telescope; micro-
 scope
 dau(ma), native dhow
 dawa(-), medicine; dawa ya
 viatu, shoe-polish
 debe(ma), 4-gallon oil tin
 deka, be conceited
 dekeza, to spoil a child
 dekua, bring down at one blow
 dema(-), a fish-trap
 demani(-), end of south mon-
 soon; lee-side
 dengu(-), lentils
 deni(-), a debt
 dereva, driver
 desturi(-), custom
 dhabihu(-), a sacrifice
 dhahabu(-), gold
 dhahiri, evident
 dhaifu, weak
 dhalimu, unjust
 dhalimu(ma), a tyrant
 dhamana(-), surety; bail
 dhambi(-), sin
 dhamini, to guarantee
 dhamiri(-), conscience
 dhana(-), a supposition
 dhani, to think; suppose
 dhara(-), harm
 dharau(-), contempt; scorn
 dharau, to despise; dharauliwa,
 be despised
 -dharaulifu, discourteous
 dharuba(-), a blow
 dhati(-), free-will; determination
 dhihaka(-), ridicule
 dhihaki, to ridicule; dhihakiwa,
 be ridiculed
 dhihirisha, to show clearly;
 dhihirika, be clear
 dhiki(-), distress

dhikika, be hard-pressed
 dhili, to humiliate; dhiliwa,
 be humiliated
 dhili(-), mean condition
 -dhilifu, mean; insignificant
 dhoofika, to lose strength
 dhoofisha, to weaken
 dhoruba(-), a storm
 dhulumu, to treat unjustly;
 oppress; dhulumiwa, be op-
 pressed
 dhuru, to harm; dhurika, be
 harmed
 dia(-), a ransom; compensation
 dibaji(-), a preface
 didimia, to sink down
 didimisha, to force down
 dimbwi(ma), a pool
 dini(-), religion
 dira(-), mariner's compass
 diriki, to be in time to
 dirisha(ma), a window
 divai(-), wine
 diwani(ma), a councillor
 doa(ma), a blotch; stain
 dobi(ma), a laundryman
 dodoki(ma), a loofah
 -dogo, small
 dokeza, to hint
 dokezo(ma), a hint
 dola, the government
 dona, donoa, to peck at
 dondoa, to pick up bit by bit;
 make a selection
 dondoo(ma), selections; antho-
 logy
 donge(ma), a lump; ball of
 thread, etc.
 donoa, to peck; strike (*snake*)
 doria(-), a patrol
 dosari(-), a blemish
 dua(-), a petition; prayer
 duara(-), a circle; wheel
 dubu(-), a bear
 dubwana(ma), a monster
 dudu(ma), large insect
 duduka, be pock-marked
 dufu, insipid
 dugi, blunt
 dugika, be blunt
 duka(ma), shop
 dukiza, to eavesdrop
 dumaa, be stunted; stupid

dume(ma), a male animal
dumisha, to cause to continue
dumu, to continue; persevere
dunduliza, to save up
dungu(ma), raised platform for bird scarers
duni, inferior
dunia(-), the world
dunisha, to underrate; despise
dutu(ma), a wart, pimple, etc.
duwaa, be dumbfounded

E

eda(-), wife's period of mourning
edashara, eleven
egama, to lean
egamia, to lean on
egemea, *see tegemea*
eka(-), an acre
-ekundu, red
elea, 1 be intelligible; 2 to float
eleka, to carry on back or hip
elekea, be inclined to; be probable
-elekevu, quick to learn
elekeza, to show the way; direct
eleleza, to follow a pattern
elewa, to understand
eleza, to explain
elezo(ma), explanation
elfeen, two thousand
elfu, a thousand
elimisha, to educate; **elimika**, be educated
elimu(-), knowledge; science
-ema, good
-embamba, narrow; thin
embe(ma), a mango
enda, to go
endeka, be passable
endekeza, to adapt; put right; spoil a child
endelea, to continue; progress
endesha, to drive
enea, be spread out; be sufficient
eneo(ma), area
eneza, to spread abroad; measure; fit
enezi(ma), distribution
engua, to skim off
-enu, your/s
-enye, having
-enyewe, self

Enyi!, You!
enzi, might; dominion
epa, to avoid
epea, to miss the mark
-epesi, 1 quick; 2 light in weight; 3 easy
epua, to take pot off fire
epuka, to avoid; **epukwa**, be avoided
eropleni(-), aeroplane
-etu, our/s
eua, to purify ceremonially
-eupe, white
-eusi, black
Ewe!, You there!
ezeka, to thatch; **ezekwa**, be thatched
ezua, to take thatch off

F

fa (kufa), to die
faa, be useful; proper
fadhaa(-), dismay
fadhaika, be troubled
fadhaisha, to disquiet
fadhili(-), a favour
fadhili, do a kindness to
fafanisha, **fafanua**, to liken to; make clear
fafanuka, be clear
fafanusha, to explain; make clear
fagia, to sweep; **fagiwa**, be swept
fagio(ma), a broom
fahali(ma), a bull
fahamika, be comprehensible
fahamisha, to inform; remind
-fahamivu, intelligent
fahamu(-), consciousness
fahamu, to know; understand
fahari(-), splendour
fahirisi(-), table of contents; index
faida(-), profit
faidi, to profit from
faini(-), a fine
fali(-), augury of good or bad luck
fanaka(-), prosperity
fanana, to resemble
fananisha, to compare
fanikiwa, to prosper
fanusi(-), a hand-lamp

fanya, to do; make
fanyika, be done; be doable
fanyiza, to make
fara, level measure
faradhi(-), obligation
faragha(-), seclusion; **faraghani**,
in private
faraja(-), consolation
faraka(-), a division
farakana, be estranged
farakano(ma), a sect
farasi(-), a horse
fariji, to console; **farijika**, be
comforted
fariki, to die
farisi, expert; capable
fasaha, **fasihi**, elegant in speech
or writing
fasiki(-), a profligate
fasiri, to interpret; translate;
fasiriwa, be translated
fataki(-), fireworks; crackers, etc.
fatiha, opening of the Koran;
prayer for the dead
faulu, to succeed
fedha(-), silver; money
fedheha(-), shame
fedheheka, be put to shame
fedhehesha, to put to shame
feli, 1 an act; 2 a misdeed
fenesi(ma), jakfruit
ficha, to hide; **fichwa**; **fichika**,
be hidden
fidhuli, insolent
fidi, to ransom
fidia(-), a ransom
fifia, to fade
figo(-), a kidney
fika, to arrive
fikara(-), meditation
fikia, to reach; overtake
fikicha, to crumble; rub
fikichika, be friable
fikiliza, to bring about
fikira(-), reflection
fikiri, to consider; **fikiriwa**, be
considered
fikirisha, to make one think
fikisha, help someone to arrive
filimbi(-), a whistle; pipe
filisi, to ruin
filisika, to go bankrupt
fimbo(-), a light stick

finnga, to protect by charms
fangirika, **fangirisha**, to roll
along
fingo(ma), a charm
finya, to pinch; make too narrow
finyana, be shrivelled; wrinkled
finyanga, to make pots
finyo(ma), a narrow place; a
crease
fisadi(ma), a corrupt person;
seducer
fisha, to kill
fisi(-), a hyena
fisidi, to corrupt; seduce
fitina(-), discord
fitini, **fitinisha**, make discord
fiwa, be bereaved
foka, to burst out; boil over
fora(-), a success; a win
forodha, The Customs
frasila(-), a measure c. 35 lbs
fua, 1 to wash clothes; 2 to work
in iron; 3 to husk coconuts
fuata, to follow; **fuatwa**, be
followed
fuatana, to accompany
fuatisha, to copy
fuawe(-), an anvil
fudifudi, (to lie) face downwards
fudikiza, turn upside down
fufua, to revive
fufuka, to come to life
fuga, to keep livestock
fugo(ma), stock-keeping; animal
given in payment
fuja, to bungle; waste
fujo(ma), mess; disorder
fukara(-), a destitute person
fukarika, become poor
fukarisha, make poor
fukia, 1 to fill in a hole; 2 to give
out smoke
fukiza, to fumigate
fukizo(ma), vapour; fumes
fuko(ma), 1 an excavation; 2 a
mole
fukua, to dig out; **fukuliwa**, be
dug out
fukuto(ma), sweat
fukuza, to drive away; **fukuzwa**,
be driven away
fukuzana, to chase one another
fukuzano(ma), a persecution

fulana(-), vest
fulani, a certain person or thing
fuliza, fululiza, to keep on doing; continue
fuma, to weave; knit
fumania, to take in the act;
fumaniwa, be caught doing
fumba, to close; mystify
fumbata, to grasp
fumbo(ma), a dark saying; mystery
fumbua, to unclothe; reveal
fumua, to unravel; unpick
fumukana, to disperse
funda, 1 to pound; 2 to gulp; 3 to instruct
fundi(ma), a craftsman
fundika, to make a knot
fundisha, to teach
fundo(ma), a knot
funga, to fasten; to fast; **fungwa**, be fastened
funganya, fungasha, to pack
fungate(-), seven-days honey-moon
fungu(ma), 1 a portion; 2 a sand-bank; heap; 3 a group
fungua, to unfasten; open; **funguliwa**, be opened
funguka, to come undone
funika, to cover; **funikwa**, be covered
funua, to uncover; reveal
fununu(-), a rumour
funza(ma), maggot; jigger
funza, to instruct
funzo(ma), instruction
-fupi, short; low
fupisha, to shorten
fura, to swell; effervesce
furaha(-), joy
furahi, to rejoice; **furahiwa**, be rejoiced at
furahisha, to delight
furika, to overflow
furiko(ma), a flood
furufuru(-), confusion
furukuta, be restless
furushi(ma), a bundle
futa, 1 to wipe; obliterate; 2 to unsheathe
futika, to stick into belt, etc.
futua, to pull out

fuu, fuvu(ma), empty shell; the skull
fuzi(ma), shoulder
fuzu, to succeed; win
fyata, to put between legs; **fyata ulimi**, control your tongue
fyatua, let off a gun or trap
fyatuka, go off suddenly
fyeka, to cut down bush
fyeko(ma), cleared space for cultivation
fyoa, to reap by cutting
fyonza, to suck

G

gaagaa, to roll from side to side
gadi(ma), a prop
gadimu, to prop; shore up;
gadimiwa, be propped up
galdi(ma), a bandit
gamba(ma), bark; scale
gambusi(-), native banjo
ganda(ma), shell; pod; skin of fruit
ganda, to coagulate; freeze
gandama, be frozen, coagulated
gandamia, adhere to
gandamiza, to press; compress
gando(ma), crab's claw
gandua, to pull away; rescue
ganga, to mend; heal
gango(ma), a splint; splice
gani?, what kind of?
ganzi(-), numbness; **kufa ganzi**, go numb
gao(ma), a handful
gari(ma), a wheeled vehicle
gati(-), landing-stage
gauni(ma), a dress
gawa, gawanya, to divide; **gawiwa**, be divided
gawia, gawanyia, give a share to
gazeti(ma), magazine; newspaper
gego(ma), a molar tooth
gema, to tap (*for rubber, palm-wine, etc.*)
genge(ma), precipice; ravine
-geni, strange; **-a kigeni**, foreign
gereji(ma), a garage
gereza(ma), a prison
-geugeu, changeable

geuka, geuza, to turn round;
 change
ghadhabika, be angry
ghadhabu(-), anger
ghafilika, be taken unawares
ghafula, suddenly; unexpectedly
ghairi, to change one's mind;
 ghairi ya, without
ghala(-), store-room
ghali, scarce; expensive
ghalika, to rise in price
ghamu(-), grief
gharama(-), expense
gharika(-), a flood
gharikisha, to inundate
gharimia, to bear the expense
 of
ghasi, to disturb
ghasia(-), disturbance
ghiliba, rivalry
ghilibu, get the better of
ghofira(-), absolution
ghoshi, to adulterate
ghuba(-), a gulf
giza(-), darkness
goboa, to break off; strip off
godoro(ma), a mattress
gofu(ma), a broken-down house
gogo(ma), a log
gogota, to tap
goigoi, lazy; useless
gololi(ma), a marble
goma, to strike work
gomba, gombana, to quarrel
gombea, to compete for; dispute
gombeza, to reprimand
gombo(ma), leaf of book
gome(ma), bark; shell
gonga, to knock
gongana, to collide
gongo(ma), a cudgel
gongomea, to nail up; gongo-
 mewa, be nailed up
gota, to tap
goti(ma), a knee; piga magoti,
 kneel down
gubeti(-), prow of native vessel
gubika, to cover; gubikwa, be
 covered
gubua, to uncover
gudi(ma), a dock
gudulia(ma), water-jar
gugu(ma), a weed

gugumia, to gulp down
gugumiza, to stutter
guguna, to gnaw
gumba, sterile; kidole gumba,
 the thumb
-gumu, hard; difficult
guna, to grunt; show discontent
gundi(-), adhesive gum
gundua, to catch unawares;
 startle; **gunduliwa, be come**
 upon unexpectedly
gunga, to keep a taboo
gunia(ma), a sack
guno(ma), grumbling
gunzi(ma), a maize cob
gurudumu(ma), a wheel
gusa, to touch; guswa, be
 touched
gusika, be touchable
guta, to shout
gutu(ma), a stump
gutua, to startle; gutuka, be
 startled
gwaride, military parade

H

*For other words with H prefixes
 see page 19*

haba, few; very little
habari(-), news; habari za,
 about
Habeshi, Abyssinia
hadaa, to cheat; hadaiwa, be
 cheated
hadaa(-), trickery
hadhara(-), a meeting; in front
 of
hadhari(-), caution
hadhari, be cautious; jihadharil,
 Look out!
hadi, until; up to
hadithi(-), a story
hadithia, to narrate; hadithiwa,
 be told
hafifu, insignificant
hai, alive
haiba, noble bearing
haidhuru, it doesn't matter
haini(-), a traitor; to betray
haja(-), need; request
hajambo, he is well
haji(-), pilgrimage to Mecca

haki(-), justice; right; **-a haki**, just
hakika(-), certainty
hakikisha, to make sure
hakimu(ma), a judge
hakuna, no; there is not
halafu, afterwards
halaiki(-), a crowd
halali, lawful
halalisha, to legalize
hali, state; **U hali gani?** How are you?
halifu, to rebel against; disobey
halisi, genuine; truly
halmashauri(-), a council
halzeti, olive oil
hama, to move away; **hamia**, to move to
-hamaji, migratory
hamaki, to get angry suddenly; quick temper
hamali(ma), a porter
hamamu(-), public baths
hame(ma), a deserted village
hamira(-), yeast
hamisha, to move people; banish
hamu(-), a yearning
hanamu, oblique; sloping edge
handaki(ma), a trench
hangaika, be anxious
hangaiko(ma), anxiety
hangaisha, make anxious
hani, to condole with
hapa, here
hapana, no; there is not
hapo, there; then
hara, to have diarrhoea
-harabu, destructive
haraka(-), haste
harakisha, to hustle
haramia(ma), bandit; pirate
haramu, prohibited
harara(-), body heat; hot temper
hari(-), heat
-haribifu, destructive
haribika, be spoilt
haribu, to destroy; spoil
harimisha, to excommunicate; declare illegal
harimu(ma), forbidden persons or things
hariri(-), silk
harisha, to cause diarrhoea; purge

harufu(-), odour
hasa, especially
hasara(-), loss; damage
hasira(-), anger
hasiri, to damage; **hasiriwa**, be damaged; incur loss
hata, until; up to; **hata kidogo**, not at all
hatamu(-), bridle
hatari(-), danger
hati(-), document; **hati ya ma-ombi**, application form
hatia(-), guilt
hatima(-), end; **hatimaye**, finally
hatirisha, to endanger
hatua(-), a step; pace
hawa(-), strong desire; **hawa nafsi**, egotism
haya(-), modesty; bashfulness
hayawani(-), a beast
hazina(-), treasury
hedaya(-), a costly gift
hedhi(-), menses
hekaheka, shouts of encouragement
hekalu(ma), temple
hekaya(-), a legend
hekima(-), wisdom
hema(-), a tent; **piga hema**, pitch a tent
hema, to pant for breath
hemera, to search for food
heri(-), happiness; **Kwa heri**, Goodbye
herufi(-), a letter (*alphabet*)
hesabia, consider to be
hesabu(-), accounts; arithmetic
hesabu, to reckon; **hesabiwa**, be reckoned
heshima(-), honour; respect
heshimu, to honour; **heshimiwa**, be honoured
hewa(-), air
hiari(-), choice; free-will; **-a hiari**, voluntary
hidi, to convert; **hidiwa**, be converted
hifadhi, to preserve; **hifadhiwa**, be preserved
hiji, to go on pilgrimage
hila(-), craftiness
hima(-), haste; quickly
hlmaya(-), protection

himidi, to praise (*God*); **himidiwa**, be praised
himili, to bear; support
himiza, to urge haste
hini, **hinisha**, to withhold from
hirizi(-), a charm; amulet
hisa(-), a share; portion
hisani(-), kindness
hitaji, to need; **hitajiwa**, be needed
hitilafiana, be different
hitilafu(-), difference; blemish
hitimu, to finish education
hivi, **hivyo**, thus
hizi, to disgrace
hodari, brave; capable
hodi, May I come in? *Ans.* **karibu**
hofia, be afraid for
hofu(-), fear
hohe hahe, utterly destitute
hoi, in a bad state
hoja(-), subject under discussion; business
hoji, to interrogate
hojiana, to discuss
homa(-), fever
hongu, to bribe; pay toll
hongeza, 1 extort payment; 2 to congratulate
hori(-), 1 a creek; 2 a manger
hotuba(-), a sermon; address
hua(-), a kind of dove
huba(-), love; friendship
hubiri, to preach
hudhuria, to attend a meeting
hudhurio(ma), attendance
huduma(-), service; ministry
huenda, perhaps
huisha, to give life to
hujambo?, Are you well?
huko, **huku**, here; there; **huko nyuma**, meanwhile
hukumu(-), judgement
hukumu, to judge; **hukumiwa**, be judged
hulka(-), human condition, characteristics, etc.
huluku, to create
humu, **humu**, in there
huru, free
huruma(-), compassion
hurumia, show mercy to
husiana, be relevant

husika, to apply to; be concerned with
husu, to concern
husuda(-), envy
husudu, to envy; **husudiwa**, be envied
hususa, special; especially
hutubu, to preach
huzuni(-), grief
huzunika, be grieved
huzunisha, to grieve

I

iba, to steal
ibada(-), worship
Ibilisi, the Devil
ibia, to rob; **ibiwa**, be robbed
idadi(-), a number; **bila idadi**, uncountable
idara(-), a Government Department
idhini(-), permission
idhini, **idhinisha**, to sanction; authorize
idi(-), Moslem festival
iga, **igiza**, to imitate
igizo(ma), imitation; dramatization
ijapo, although
ijara(-), wages
ijumaa, Friday
ikiwa, if
ikiza, to lay across
iktisadi(-), economy
ila, except; **ilakini**, but
ila(-), a flaw
ilani(-), a notice; proclamation
ili, in order that
imamu, Mosque minister
imani(-), faith
imara, firm
imarisha, make firm
imba, to sing
imla, dictation
inama; **inamisha**, to bend down
inda(-), spite
ingawa, although
-ingi, many; much
ingia, to enter; **ingiwa**, be entered
-ingine, some; other
ingiza, to admit; put in
ini(ma), the liver

Injili, the Gospel
Inshallah, God willing
inua, to lift up; **inuliwa**, be lifted up
inuka, to get up
inzi(ma), a fly
ipi?, which?
isha, to finish; be finished
ishara(-), a sign; signal
ishi, to live
ishilio(ma), stopping point
ishirini, twenty
ishiwa na, to have none left
isipokuwa, unless
islamu, Moslem religion
ita, to call; **itwa**, be called
itika, to answer a call
itikio(ma), response
iva, to get ripe; be well-cooked
iwapo, if

J

ja (kuja), to come
jaa(-), a rubbish-heap
jabali(ma), rocky prominence
jadi(-), lineage
jadili, to cross-question
jadiliana, to debate
jadiliano(ma), a debate
jaha(-), good fortune
jahazi(ma), a dhow
jaji(ma), a judge
jalada(-), a book cover
jali, to heed; respect
jalia, to grant; **jaliwa**, be granted
jalidi, to bind a book
jamaa(-), family; relatives
jamala(-), courtesy
jambia(-), Arab dagger
jambo (mambo), a matter; something; **jambo!**, a greeting
jamhuri(-), a republic
jamii(-), a group: collection
jamii, to have intercourse
jamvi(ma), plaited mat
jana, yesterday
jangwa(ma), desert
jani(ma), a leaf
-janja, cunning
japo, although
jaribio(ma), an experiment; trial
jaribosi, metal foil

jaribu, to try; test; **jaribiwa**, be tested
jaribu(ma), trial; temptation
jasho(-), sweat; **toka jasho**, to perspire
jasiri, to venture; **-jasiri**, daring
jasisi, to spy
jasusi(ma), a spy
jawabu(ma), an answer; a matter
jaza, to fill
jazi, to bestow on
je?, well? **-je**, how?
Jehanum, Hell
jela(-), prison
jemadari(ma), a commanding officer
jembe(ma), a hoe
jeneza(-), a bier
jenga, to build; **jengwa**, be built
jengo(ma), a building; building materials
jeraha(ma), a wound
jeruhi, to wound; **jeruhiwa**, be wounded
jeshi(ma), an army
jeuri(-), violence
jia, to come to; **jiwa**, be visited
jibini(-), cheese
jibu, to answer; **jibiwa**, be answered
jibu(ma), an answer
jicho (macho), an eye
For prefix JI see page 20
jiendesha, be automatic
jifanya, to pretend
jigamba, to brag
jihadhari, take care
jihini, to abstain from
jike (majike), female animal
jiko (meko), cooking place; **ji-koni**, kitchen
jikwaa, to stumble
jimbo(ma), province; county
jina(ma), a name
-jinga, stupid; ignorant
jini(ma), a genie
jino (meno), a tooth
jinsi, how
jinyima, to deny oneself
jiona, be vain
jioni, evening
jipatia, to acquire

jipu(ma), abscess
jirani(ma), neighbour
jisifu, to boast
jistahi, have self-respect
jisuka, to balance oneself
jitahidi, make an effort
jitanguliza, put oneself forward
jitegemea, be self-reliant
jitihadi(-), an effort
jitu(majitu), a giant
jiuzulu, abdicate
jivuna, to boast; **jivunia**, pride oneself on
jiwe (mawe), a stone
jogoo(ma), a cock
johari(-), a jewel
joho(ma), an Arab robe
joka(ma), a huge snake; dragon
joko(ma), a kiln
jongea, jongeza, to move along
jongoo(ma), a millipede
jora(ma), a bale of cloth
joto, heat
jozi(-), a pair
jua(ma), the sun
jua, to know; **juliwa**, be known
juana, to know one another
juha(ma), a simpleton
juhudi(-), zeal
jukwaa(ma), stage; scaffolding
julikana, be known
julisha, make known
juma(ma), a week
Jumamosi, Saturday
Jumapili, Sunday
jumba(ma), a hall; large house
jumbe(ma), a Chief
jumla(-), the total
jumlisha, to add up
jumuiya(-), a society; association
juta, to regret
juto(ma), remorse
juu, up; above; **juu ya**, over; down from
juujuu, superficially
juzi(ma), day before yesterday
juzu, be fitting; behave

K

kaa(ma), charcoal; coal; embers
kaa(-), a crab
kaakaa(ma), roof of mouth

kaanga, to fry; **kangwa**, be fried
kaango(-), a frying-pan
kaba, to press, throttle; **kabwa**, be throttled
kabari(-), a wedge
kabati(ma), a cupboard
kabidhi, to entrust to; **kabi-dhiwa**, be entrusted with
-kabidhi, economical; miserly
kabidhi(-), charge; guardianship
kabila(-), tribe
kabili, to face towards
kabiliana, to confront one another
kabisa, absolutely
kabla (ya), before (*time*)
kaburi(ma), a grave
kadamnasi, in front of
kadhalika, likewise
kadha, various; such-and-such
kadha wa kadha (kwk), etcetera (etc.)
kadhi(ma), Moslem judge
kadiri, kadirisha, to evaluate; **kadiriwa**, be estimated
kadiri(-), amount; moderation
kadiri ya, about
kafara(-), a sacrifice
kafi(ma), a paddle
kafiri(ma), an infidel
kaga, to protect by charms
kago(ma), a protective charm
kagua, to inspect; audit; **kaguliwa**, be inspected
kahaba(ma), a prostitute
kahawa, coffee (*after grinding*)
kaidi, to contradict; be obstinate; **-kaidi**, obstinate
kaimu(ma), an agent
kaka(ma), elder brother
kakakaka, in a hurry
-kakamizi, stubborn
kakamua, to struggle to do something
kakao(-), cocoa
kakara, struggling; wrestling
kakawana(ma), a strong well-built man
kalamka, be quick-witted
kalamkia, to outwit; **kalamkiwa**, be outwitted
kalamu(-), pen; pencil

kale, old times; **-a kale**, old; **-a kikale**, old-fashioned
kale na kale, for ever and ever
kalenda(-), calendar
-kali, sharp; fierce
kalika, kaliwa, be inhabited
kama, to squeeze; milk
kama, 1 as, like; 2 if, whether; 3 that; 4 about
kamari(-), gambling
kamata, to seize; **kamatwa**, be seized
kamba(-), 1 rope; 2 lobster; 3 honeycomb
kambi(-), a camp
kambo, step-; **baba wa kambo**, stepfather
kame, arid
kamia, to extort by threats
kamili, -kamilifu, perfect; complete
kamilika, be completed, perfected
kamilisha, to complete, make perfect
kamio(ma), threatening demands
kampuni(ma), company
kamsa(-), an alarm
kamua, to squeeze; **kamuliwa**, be squeezed
kamusi(-), a dictionary
kamwe, never; not at all
kana, to deny
kana kwamba, as if
kanda, to knead
kandika, to plaster; **kandikwa**, be plastered
kandiko(ma), clay for plastering
kando, aside; **kando ya**, beside
kanga(-), 1 women's garment; 2 guinea-fowl
kanikana, be deniable
kaniki, dark cotton material
kanisa(ma), a church
kanuni(-), a rule; principle
kanusha, to refute
kanya, to forbid, rebuke
kanyaga, to trample on, tread;
kanyagwa, be trodden on
kanzu(-), men's garment
kao(ma), dwelling-place
kaputula(-), shorts
karafuu(-), cloves

karaha(-), disgust
karakana(-), a factory
karama(-), a gracious gift
karamu(-), a feast
karanga(-), groundnuts
karani(ma), a clerk
karata(-), playing-cards
karatasi(-), paper
karibia, to draw near
karibiana, to converge
karibisha, to welcome; **kari-bishwa**, be welcomed
karibu! Come in!
karibu, near; nearly
karimu, generous
karipia, to rebuke; **karipiwa**, be rebuked
karipio(ma), a reprimand
kariri, to repeat, recite
karne(-), a century
kasa(-), a turtle
kasa, less by; **kasa robo**, three-quarters
kasha(ma), a box
kashifa(-), slander; libel
kashifiwa, be slandered
kashifu, to slander
kasi, with force
kasia(ma), an oar
kasidi, intentionally
kasirani(-), anger
kasirika, to be angry
kasirisha, to anger
kasisi(ma), a priest
kaskazi(-), north-wind; the hot season
kaskazini, the north
kasoro, less by; a blemish
kasuku(-), a parrot
kaswende(-), syphilis
kata(-), a ladle
kata, to cut; to decide; **katwa**, be cut
kataa, final; decisive
kataa(-), a section; a part of
kataa, to refuse; **kataliwa**, be refused
katani(-), sisal
kataza, to forbid; **katazwa**, be forbidden
katazo(ma), a prohibition
kati, katikati, in the middle
kati ya, between; among

katibu(-), a clerk
katika, in; out of; off
-katili, cruel
katiza, to cut short
katua, to polish; **katuliwa**, be polished
kauka, to get dry
kauli(-), expressed opinion
kauri(-), a cowrie shell; china
kausha, to dry
-kavu, dry
kawa(-), a plaited dish-cover
kawaida(-), custom; usage
kawia, to delay
kawilisha, to detain
kawisha, to get into arrears
kayamba(-), a rattle
kaza, to make fast; emphasize;
kazwa, be emphasized
kazana, to make a united effort
kazi(-), work
-ke, female
kefu, **kifu(-)**, sufficiency
kekee(-), a boring tool
kelele(ma), uproar; shouting
kemea, to rebuke; **kemewa**, be rebuked
kenda, nine
kengele(-), a bell; **piga kengele**, to ring
kengeua, to turn from the right way
kera, to irritate, worry
kereketa, to irritate
kero(-), importunity
kesha, to stay awake; keep watch
kesho, tomorrow
kesho kutwa, day after tomorrow
kesi(-), a lawsuit
keti, to sit down

KH is now written as H. For prefix KI see page 20

ki, it is
kiada, carefully; distinctly
kiaga(vi), a promise
kiambaza(vi), a partition wall
kianga, sunshine
kiangazi, the hot season
kiapo(vi), an oath
kiarabu, Arabic
kiasi, amount; moderation; -a
kiasi, temperate
kiatu(vi), shoe

kiazi(vi), potato
kibaba(vi), grain measure c. 1 pt.
kibali, acceptance; favour
kibanda(vi), shed; hut
kibandiko(vi), anything stuck on
kibano(vi), tweezers, pincers, vice, etc.
kibanzi(vi), splinter
kibao(vi), slate; shelf, board
kibarua(vi), a casual labourer
kiberiti(vi), a match; sulphur
kibeti(vi), a dwarf
kibiongo(vi), a hunchback
kibofu(vi), bladder
kiboko(vi), hippopotamus
kibonyeo(vi), a dent
kibuhuti, perplexity
kiburi(-), pride
kiburudisho(vi), anything refreshing
kibuyu(vi), a calabash
kibweta, small box
kichaa, insanity
kicha(vi), bunch of palm-leaf strips
kichaka(vi), bush; copse
kichala(vi), bunch of fruit
kichefuchefu, nausea
kicho, awe
kichochoro(vi), alley; passage
kichomi(vi), a stabbing pain
kichuguu(vi), an anthill
kichwa(vi), head
kidau(vi), an inkpot
kidevu(vi), chin
kidhi, to grant; satisfy; **kidhi-wa**, be granted
kidimbwi(vi), a pool
kidogo, a little; **kidogo kidogo**, gradually
kidokezi(vi), a clue
kidole(vi), a finger; toe; **kidole gumba**, thumb
kidonda(vi), an ulcer
kidonge(vi), a pill; small lump
kidudu(vi), small insect
kielekezo; **kielelezo(vi)**, directions; pattern
kifaa(vi), a useful thing
kifaduro, whooping cough
kifani(vi); **kifano(vi)**, something similar
kifaranga(vi), chicken

kifaru(vi), rhinoceros
kifichifichi, stealthily
kificho(vi), concealment
kifijo(vi), applause
kifiko(vi), arrival
kifo(vi), death
kifua(vi), chest; chest complaint
kifudifudi, prostrate
kifundo(vi), a knot
kifungo(vi), a button; fastening
kifungoni, in prison
kifuniko(vi), a lid
kifupi, briefly
kifurifuri, brimming over
kifusi(vi), debris
kigae(vi), piece of broken pot; a roof-slate
kigego(vi), ill-omened child or animal
-a kigeni, unusual
kigeugeu, changeableness
kigingi(vi), a tethering-peg
kigongo(vi), a hump
kigosho(vi), a deformed arm
kigugumizi, stammering
kigwe(vi), braid, cord, etc.
kiherehere, anxiety
kihoru, great grief
Kiingereza, the English language;
-a kiingereza, English
kiini(vi), inner part; kernel
kiinimacho, jugglery; magic
kiitikio(vi), refrain; response
kijaluba(vi), small metal box
kijana(vi), a youth
kijicho, envy; malice
kijidudu(vi), a germ; microbe
kijiji(vi), a village
kijiko(vi), a teaspoon
kijiti(vi), a small stick; peg
kijito(vi), a brook
kijivu, grey
kijumba(vi), a small compartment; a cell
kijumbe(vi), a go-between
kikaango(vi), a frying-pan
kikaka, a rush, hurry
kikao(vi), position; place of residence
kukapu(vi), plaited basket
-a kike, female
kikiki, firmly
kikisa, to perplex

kiko(vi), 1 tobacco pipe; 2 elbow
kikoa(vi), co-operation; a team
kikombe(vi), a cup
kikomo(vi), end
kikoromeo(vi), larynx
kikosi(vi), a band; a troop
kikuku(vi), a bracelet
kikumbo(vi), a shove
kikuza-sauti, microphone
kila, every
kilaji, food
kile, that
kilele(vi), a peak; tree-top
kilema(vi), a lame person
kilemba(vi), a turban
kileo(vi), an intoxicant
kilima(vi), a hill
kilimi, uvula
kilimo, agriculture
kilindi(vi), deep water
kilio(vilio), a mourning; lamentation
kilo(-), a kilogramme
kiluwiluwi(vi), a tadpole; mosquito larva
kima(-), 1 a monkey; 2 price
kimaada, genuine
kimacho, alert
kimbia, to run
kimbilia, to run to safety
kimbilio(ma), a refuge
kimbiza, to drive away; **kimbizwa**, be driven away
kimbunga(vi), typhoon
kimelea(vi), a parasite
kimetameta(vi), a sparkling light
kimia, network; trellis
kimo, height
kimombo, the English language
kimu, to provide for
kimulimuli(vi), firefly
kimwa, be put out; be sulky
kimwondo(vi), meteor
kimya, silence; silently
kina, same as **akina**
kina(vi), 1 depth; 2 rhyme
kinai, to be 1 satisfied; 2 surfeited
kinaisha, to satisfy; to nauseate
kinanda(vi), stringed instrument
kinara(vi), candlestick
kinaya(-), self-sufficiency
kinga, to ward off; guard; **kingwa**, be protected

kinga(-), an obstruction
kihgalingali, on the back
kingama, to lie across
kingi, much
kingine, another
kingiza, to protect; ward off
kinu(vi), mortar for pounding
 corn; grinding mill
kinubi(vi), a Nubian harp
kinundu(vi), a knob
kinyaa, filth; disgust
kinyemi, something good
kinyesi, excrement
kinyevu, humidity
kinyonga(vi), a chameleon
kinyongo, illfeeling; **kwa ki-**
 nyongo, unwillingly
kinyozi(vi), a barber
kinyume, the contrary; back-
 wards
kinywa(vi), mouth
kinywaji(vi), a beverage
kinza, **kinzana**, to oppose; ob-
 struct
kioja(vi), a marvel
kiolezo(vi), a pattern; sample
kiongozi(vi), a leader, guide
kionjo(vi), a taste
kionyo(vi), a hint
kioo(vi), glass; mirror
kipaji(vi), a gift
kipaku, speckled
kipande(vi), a piece
kipandio(vi), step; rung
kipatanisho, a reconciling gift
kipawa(vi), 1 a gift; 2 a ladle
kipengee(vi), a side-path; subter-
 fuge
kipenyo(vi), an opening
kipenzi(vi), darling; favourite
kip eo(vi), the highest point; maxi-
 mum
kipepeo(vi), butterfly
kipimio(vi), a scale to measure
 with
kipimo(vi), measurement
kipindi(vi), a period of time
kipini(vi), a nose ornament
kipofu(vi), a blind person
kipokeo, by turns
kipunguo, deficiency
kipunguzi, discount
kipunjo, slyly

kipusa, rhino horn; a young girl
kiraka(vi), a patch; spot
kiri, to acknowledge
kiriba(vi), water-skin
kirihi, to abhor
kirimu, be generous to
kiroboto(vi), a flea
kisa(vi), story; report
kisahani(vi), a saucer
-a kisasa, modern; up-to-date
kisasi, revenge
kisha, then; afterwards
kishaufu(vi), a trinket
kishawishi(vi), an incentive
kishenzi, uncivilized (*abusive*)
kishimo(vi), burrow; small hole
kishindo(vi), a shock
kisi, **kisia**, to estimate; **kisiwa**,
 be estimated
kisigino(vi), heel; elbow
kisima(vi), a well
kisio(ma), estimation
kisirani(-), misfortune
kisiwa(vi), island
kisogo(vi), back of head; **kupa**
 kisogo, turn the back on
kisonono, gonorrhoea
kisu(vi), knife
kisua(vi), a garment
kisulisuli, giddiness
kisura, a pin-up
kita, to stand firm; fix firmly
kitabu(vi), a book
kitakia(vi), a pad
kitalu(vi), a fenced enclosure
kitambaa(vi), a cloth; material
kitambo, a short period
kitana(vi), a comb
kitanda(vi), a bed
kitanga(vi), 1 palm of hand;
 2 pan of scales; 3 plaited mat
kitani, linen; flax
kitanzi(vi), a loop
kitasa(vi), a lock
kitefutefu, sobbing
kitembe, a lisp
kitendawili(vi), a riddle
kithiri, to increase
kiti(vi), a seat; **mwenye-kiti**,
 chairman
kitisho(vi), a threat
kito(vi), a jewel
kitovu(vi), the navel

kitoweo(vi), side-dish eaten with main dish
kitu(vi), an object; a thing
kitubio(vi), a penance
kituko(vi), feeling of fear; alarm
kitumbuizo(vi), a lullaby
kitundu(vi), a cage
kitunguu(vi), an onion
kituo(vi), a resting-place; pause
kiu, thirst
kiumbe(vi), a created thing; human being
kiume, male
kiunga(vi), suburb
kiungo(vi), a joint
kiuno(vi), the waist
kiunzi(vi), framework
kivimbe(vi), a swelling
kivivu, lazily
kivuko(vi), a ford
kivuli(vi), a shadow; shade
kivumbi, commotion
kivumi, a rumour; reputation
-kiwa, solitary; desolate
kiwambo(vi), a screen; anything stretched over a frame
kiwanda(vi), a workshop
kiwango, position in life; corresponding duty
kiwanja(vi), a plot of ground
kiwasho, irritation; inflammation
kiwete(vi), a cripple
kiwi, dazzle
kiwiko(vi), wrist; ankle
kiwimbi(vi), a ripple
kiyama(vi), the general resurrection
kiyoga(vi), mushroom; toadstool
kiyowe(vi), a scream
kizazi(vi), a generation
kizibo(vi), a cork; stopper
kizibuo(vi), a corkscrew
kizimba(vi), a coop; hutch
kizingiti(vi), the threshold
kizio(vi), hemisphere
kiziwi(vi), a deaf person
kizuizi(vi), an impediment
kizuka(vi), an apparition
kizunguzungu, dizziness
ko kote, anywhere; wherever
kobe(ma), a tortoise
kochocho, abundantly
kodi(-), tax; rent

kodi, **kodisha**, to rent, let
kodolea macho, stare, glare at
kofi(ma), the open hand; **piga kofi**, to slap; **piga makofi**, to clap
kofia(-), hat; cap
koga(-), 1 mould; blight; 2 to show off
kohoa, to cough
kojoa, to urinate
kokota, to drag along; **kokotwa**, be dragged
-kokotevu, dilatory
kokwa(-), stone of fruit; nut
kolea, be well-seasoned
koleo(ma), tongs
koleza, to season food
koma, to come to an end
komaa, be full-grown; ripe
komamanga(ma), a pomegranate
komba, to hollow out; **kombwa**, be hollowed out
kombe(ma), large dish; anything bowl-shaped
kombe(-), **kome(-)**, kinds of sea-shells
kombeo(ma), sling for throwing stones
kombo(ma), 1 scraps of food; 2 malformation
komboa, to redeem; **kombolewa**, be redeemed
komeo, to bolt, bar a door; **komewa**, be barred
komeo(ma), bolt or bar
komesha, to bring to a stop
komoa, to unbar; **komolewa**, be unbarred
komwe(-), seeds used as marbles
konda, to get thin
konde(ma), 1 the fist; 2 a field
kondoo(-), a sheep; **kikondoo**, meekly
konga, to grow old
kongoa, to extract nails
kongoja, to walk feebly; **jiko-ngojea**, walk with a stick
kongoka, to come apart
kongolea, to take to pieces
kongomea, to put together; nail up
-kongwe, old, worn-out

konokono(-), a snail
konyeza, give covert sign; wink
konzi(ma), a fist; fistful
koo(ma), 1 throat; 2 a breeding animal
kopa, to borrow
kope(ma), 1 a loan; 2 eyelids and lashes
kopesha, to lend
kopo(ma), a tin; can
korija(-), a score
-korofi, evil-minded
koroga, to stir
korokoni, a lock-up
koroma, to snore; grunt
korongo(ma), 1 a heron; 2 a donga
korosho(ma), a cashew nut
korti(ma), lawcourt
kosa(ma), a fault; mistake
kosa, to fail; to err
kosana, to disagree
kosea, to make a mistake
kosekana, be missing
kosesha, to lead astray
kotekote, everywhere
koti(ma), a coat
kovu(-), a scar
kua, to grow
kuba(-), vaulted roof; dome
kubali, to agree to
kubalika, be acceptable; **kubaliwa**, be accepted
-kubwa, large; great
kucha(ma), a claw
kucha(-), sunrise; **kuchwa**, sunset
kufuli(-), a padlock
kufuru, to blaspheme
kuhani(ma), Jewish priest
kuku(-), a hen
kulabu(-), a hooked instrument; hook
kule, there
kuliko, than
kulungu(-), bushbuck
kumba, **kumbana**, to push, jostle
kumbatia, to embrace; **kumbatiwa**, be embraced
Kumbe!, Behold
kumbikumbi(-), flying ants
kumbuka, to remember

kumbuko(ma), memory; memories
kumbukumbu, a souvenir
kumbusha, to remind
kumbusho(ma), reminder
kumi, ten
kuna, to scratch; grate
kuna, there is; there are
kundaa, be stunted
kunde(-), small beans
kundi(ma), a flock; group
kunga(-), confidential teaching
kungugu(-), mist, fog
kungumanga(-), nutmeg
kunguni(-), a bug
kunguru(ma), a crow
kung'uta, to winnow
kung'uto(ma), a sifting tray
kungwi(ma), instructor at initiation rite or marriage
kuni, firewood(-)
kunja, to fold; **kunjwa**, be folded
kunjamana, to be wrinkled, creased
kunjo(ma), wrinkle; crease
kunjua, to unfold; smooth out;
kunjuliwa, be unfolded
-kunjufu, genial
Kunradhi, Excuse me
kunyanzi(ma), a wrinkle; crease
kupe(-), cattle tick
kupua, to shake off; throw off
kupuka, to rush off
kura, a lot; **piga kura**, cast lots
kurunzi(-), searchlight; electric torch
kusanya, to collect; **kusanywa**, **kusanyika**, be collected
kusanyiko(ma), an assembly
kushoto, the left side
kusi, the south monsoon; **kusini**, the south
kusudi(ma), intention; **kwa kusudi**, intentionally
kusudi, **kusudia**, to intend; **kusudiwa**, be intended
kuta, to come upon
kutana, to meet
kutano(ma), a meeting
kuti(ma), a coconut leaf
kutu, rust; tarnish
kutwa, all day
-kuu, great; **-kuukuu**, worn-out

kuume, the right side
kuvu(-), mould; mildew
kuwa, to be; **kuwapo**, to be present
kuwadi(ma), a procurer
kuwili, two-sided
kuza, to enlarge; exalt
kuzimu, place of the dead
kwa, to; by; with; for
kwa heri, goodbye
kwa hiyo, therefore
kwa kuwa, kwa sababu, because
Kwa nini?, Why?
kwaa, to stumble; trip over
kwajuka, to fade; get spoilt
kwama, to get jammed
kwamba, that
kwangua, to scrape
kwani, why? because
kwanza, first; at first
kwapa(ma), armpit; **kwapani**, under the arm
Kwaresima, Lent
kwaruza, to grate; graze
-kwasi, wealthy
kwata(-), drill; parade
kwatua, to clean; **kwatuka**, be clean and tidy
kwaza, cause to stumble
kwazo(ma), a stumbling block
kwea, to go up
kwekwe(-), weeds
kweli, truth; true
kwenye, towards; to
kwepua, to snatch
kweza, to raise
-kwezi, climbing
kwikwi(-), hiccup

L

la! No; not so!
la (kula), to eat; **liwa**, be eaten
laana(-), a curse
laani, to curse; **laaniwa**, be cursed
labda, perhaps
ladha(-), flavour
laghai, to cheat
-laghai, dishonest
laiki, what is fitting; be fitting
laini, smooth; soft

lainika, be softened
lainisha, make smooth, soft
laiti!, if only!
laki, go to meet; **lakiwa**, be met
lakini, but; however
lala, to sleep; lie down
lalamika, to cry for mercy
lalamiko(ma), an appeal for mercy
lamba, to lick; **lambwa**, be licked
lami(-), tar
lango(ma), gate; portal
laumiwa, be blamed
laumu, to blame
lawama(ma), reproach; blame
laza, to lay down; **lazwa**, be laid down
lazima(-), necessity; obligation
lazimika, lazimiwa, be obliged to
lazimisha, to compel
lazimu, to be obligatory
lea, to bring up a child
legalega, be loose; rickety
legea, to be slack, loose
-legevu, slack, lazy
legeza, to loosen
lemaa, be disfigured; maimed
lemaza, to cripple; maim
lemea, to burden; **lemewa**, be burdened
lemeza, to oppress
lenga, 1 to aim; 2 to slice
lengelenge(ma), a blister
lengo(ma), aim
leo, today
lepe(ma), drowsiness
leso(-), handkerchief; scarf
leta, to bring; fetch; **letwa**, be brought
letea, to bring to; **letewa**, be brought to
levuka, to get sober
levya, to intoxicate
lewa, to get drunk
lia, to utter a sound; to cry
licha, not only
lika, be eatable
likiza, to give leave; send away
likizo(-), vacation; leave
lilia, to weep for; **liliwa**, be wept for

lima, to plough; hoe; **limwa**, be ploughed
limau(ma), a lemon
limbika, to wait till ripe; **limbikwa**, be waited for
limbuka, to enjoy the firstfruits
limbuko(ma), firstfruits
linda, to guard; **lindwa**, be guarded
linga, put together for comparison
lingana, to match
linganisha, to compare and rectify
linganya, to harmonize
lini?, when?
lipa, to pay; **lipwa**, be paid
lipiza, to exact payment
lipizo(ma), a forced payment
lipo(ma), a payment; recompense
lipu(-), plaster; **piga lipu**, to plaster a wall
lipuka, to flare up; explode
lisha, to feed; graze; **lishwa**, be fed
liwa, be eaten
liwaza, to console
liwazo(ma), consolation
loga, to bewitch; **logwa**, be bewitched
logoa, to remove a spell
londea, hang round hoping for something
lowa, **lowana**, to get drenched
loweka, **loweza**, put to soak
lozi(ma), an almond
lugha(-), language
lulu(-), a pearl
lungula, to extort money; blackmail

M

For prefix ma see page 20

maadamu, while; as
maadili, honourable conduct
maafa, disaster
maafikano, **maagano**, an agreement
maagizo, commands; directions
maaguzi, predictions
maakuli, diet
maalum, special
maamkio, **maamkizi**, greetings

maamuzi, arbitration
maana(-), the meaning; the reason; because
maandalio, preparations
maandamano, procession
maandazi, confectionery
maandiko, writings
maangalizi, watchfulness
maanguko, a fall
maanisha, to denote
maarifa, knowledge
maarufu, well known
maasi, rebellion
maawio ya jua, sunrise
maazimio, intention
mabaya, evil
mabishano, contention
mabomoko, ruins
maburudisho, recreation
machachari, disturbance
machafuko, disorder
machela(-), hammock
makeo, sunrise
macho, eyes
machozi, tears
machukio, sulkiness
machungani, pasture
madaha, gracefulness; **-enye madaha**, attractive
madahiro, elegance
madai, claims
madaraka, responsibility
madhahabu(-), altar
madhali, while; seeing that; since
madhara, harm
madhehebu, customs; sect
madhubuti, reliable
madhumuni, intention
madini(-), metal
madoadoa, mottling, spots
maelekeo, tendency
maelezo, explanation
maendeleo, progress
maenezi, distribution
mafaa, utility
mafua, a cold
mafuatano, a following-together
mafundisho, **mafunzo**, teaching
mafuriko, overflow; flood
mafuta, oil; fat
mafya, fire-stones
magadi, soda
magazini(-), warehouse

mageuzi, fluctuations
magharibi, the west
magofu, broken-down houses
magugu, weeds
mahabusi, a prisoner
mahali, a place; **mahali pote**, everywhere
mahame, a deserted place
maharagwe, beans
mahari(-), marriage payment
maharimu, close relations (forbidden marriage)
mahindi, maize
mahiri, skilful
mahitaji, needs
mahususi, special
maili(-), mile
maisha, life
maishilio, livelihood
maiti(-), corpse
maizi, to know
majadiliano, debate
majaliwa, things granted by God
majani, grass; leaves
maji, water
majilio, coming
majira, season; ship's course
majisifu, boasting
majivu, ashes
majivuno, boasting
majonzi, grief
majusi(ma), astrologer
majuto, remorse
majuzi, recently
Maka, Mecca
makaa, fuel; embers
makaburini, cemetery
makala(-), a written article
makali, the sharp edge of knife
makamasi, a cold
makamu, deputy; Vice-; Acting-
makao, **makazi**, residence
makaribisho, welcoming
makatazo, embargo, prohibition
makelele, noise; shouting
makinda, young birds
makini(-), serenity; calm
makokoto, pebbles
makopa, dried cassava cooked
maksai, castrated animal
maktaba, library
makufuru, blasphemy
makuruhi, offensive

makusudi, on purpose; purposing
makutano, a crowd
makuti, coconut leaves for thatching
makuu, 1 good qualities; 2 self-importance
malaika(-), 1 angel; 2 soft down
malaji, diet
malalamiko, supplication
malale, sleeping-sickness
malalo, **malazi**, sleeping accommodation
malango, initiation teaching
malaya, a prostitute
malezi, upbringing
mali(-), wealth; property
malidadi, well-dressed; smart
malimbuko, firstfruits
malimwengu, worldly affairs
malipo, recompense; payment
malisho, pasture
maliza, to finish
malkia(-), queen
mama(-), mother
mama mkubwa, **mama mdogo**, maternal aunt
mamba(-), a crocodile
mambo, affairs; difficulties
mamlaka(-), authority
manati(-), a catapult
mandari(-), a picnic
mandhari(-), scene; view
manjano, turmeric; yellow
manowari(-), battleship
manufaa, usefulness; useful things
manukato, perfume
manyoya, feathers
manyunyu, a shower
manza(-), litigation
manzili, state of life
maombezi, intercessions
maombi, petitions
maongezi, conversation
maongozi, guidance
maono, feelings
mapaa, roof
mapambazuko, dawn
mapangilio, rotation (*crops*)
mapatano, agreement
mapatillizo, retribution
mapato, receipts; income

mapema, early
 mapendezi, pleasing things
 mapenzi, good-pleasure
 mapigano, fighting
 mapindi, windings
 mapokeo, tradition
 maponea, livelihood
 mara(-), a time; at once
 mara moja, once; at once
 maradhi, sickness
 maradufu, double
 marahaba (*answer to greeting*),

Thankyou

marashi, perfume
 marehemu(-), the departed
 marejeo, return
 marhamu, ointment
 maridhawa, plentiful
 marijani(-), coral
 marika, contemporary in age,
 initiation, etc.

marisaa, shot
 marmari(-), marble
 marufuku, forbidden
 masalio, masazo, left-overs
 masamaha, forgiveness
 mashairi, poetry
 mashaka, troubles
 mashapo, dregs; residue
 mashariki, the east
 mashindano, contest; match
 mashine, machine
 mashtaka, accusation
 mashua(-), a boat
 mashudu, dregs; residue
 mashuhuri, renowned
 masihara(-), a jest
 masika(-), the rainy season
 masikilizano, agreement
 masikitiko, regrets
 masilahi, reconciliation
 masimulizi, a story, news
 masingizio, slander
 Masiya, Messiah
 masizi, soot
 maskani, dwelling place
 maskini, poor, miserable
 masurufu, housekeeping money
 masuto, open accusations
 matakoto, buttocks
 matakwa, wants
 matamko, pronunciation
 matamvua, fringe

matandiko, furnishings, bedding
 matanga, days of mourning
 matangazo, proclamation; advertisement
 matata, trouble
 matatizo, perplexing matters
 mate, saliva
 mateka, plunder, captives
 matembezi, a stroll, trip; gadding about
 matengenezo, arrangements
 mateso, sufferings
 mateteo, matetezi, arguments in law-suit
 matilaba(-), motive
 matokeo, sequel; result
 matope, mud
 matubwitubwi, mumps
 matukano, abuse
 matumaini, hope
 matumbo, entrails
 matusi, vile abuse
 mauaji, massacre
 mauguzi, medical treatment
 mauidha, good advice
 maujudi, what is to be expected
 Maulana, Lord
 maulizo, interrogation
 maumbile, created state; nature
 maumivu, pains
 maungo, limbs
 mauti(-), death
 mavi, excrement
 mavu(-), hornet
 mavuno, the harvest
 mawaidha, and so on; furthermore
 mawe, stones; weights
 mawese, palm-oil
 mawindo, prey from hunting
 mazao, crops; produce
 mazigazi, optical illusion; mirage
 maziko, a funeral
 mazingaombwe, magic, jugglery
 mazingira, environment
 mazingiwa, blockade
 maziwa, milk
 mazoea, habits
 mazungumzo, conversation
 For prefix M see page 20
 mbaazi(-), pigeon-peas
 mbalamwezi, moonlight

- mbali**, far; **mbalimbali**, different
mbamia(-), okra
mbandiko(mi), anything stuck on
mbano(mi), pincers; vice; etc
mbao(-), planks, timber
mbashiri(wa), a soothsayer
mbata(-), copra
mbavu(-), ribs; side; **mbavuni**, alongside
mbawa(-), wings
mbayuwayu(-), a swallow
mbega(-), colobus monkey
mbegu(-), seeds
mbele(ya), in front of; before
mbeleko(-), child's carrying-cloth
mbembe(wa), a smooth-tongued man; seducer
mbenuko(mi), a bulge; protrusion
mbezi(wa), a scornful person
mbigili(mi), a thornbush
mbili, two
mbilikimo(-), a pygmy
mbingu(-), the sky
mbinguni, heaven
mbini(wa), a forger
mbinja(-), a whistle; **piga mbinja**, to whistle
mbio(-), running; **piga mbio**, to run
mbishi(wa), an argumentative person
mbiu(-), a proclamation
mbizi(-), a dive; **piga mbizi**, to dive
mboga(-), vegetables
mbogo(-), a buffalo
mbolea(-), manure
mbona?, why?
mbu(-), mosquito
mbuga(-), low-lying grassy plain
mbugi(-), small bells
mbung'o(-), tsetse fly
mbuni(-), an ostrich
mbuni(mi), coffee bush
mbuyu(mi), baobab tree
mbuzi(-), a goat
mbwa(-), a dog
mbweha(-), a jackal; fox
mcha Mungu, **mchaji**, a god-fearing man
mchaguo(mi), an election
mchaguzi(wa), an elector; a fastidious person
mchai(mi), tea-bush; lemon-grass
mchakacho(mi), a rustling
mchana(mi), daytime; **mchana kutwa**, all day
mchanga, sand
mchanganyiko(mi), a mixture
mchango(mi), a worm
mchawi(wa), a sorcerer
mche(mi), a seedling
mchele(mi), husked rice
mcheshi(wa), an entertaining person
mchenza(mi), tangerine-orange tree
mchezo(mi), a game
mchi(mi), a pestle
mchicha(mi), spinach
mchirizi(mi), a gutter
mchokoo(mi), a pointed stick
mchokozi(wa), an annoying person
mchongelezi(wa), a tale-bearer
mchoro(mi), engraving; scribble
mchukuzi(wa), a porter
mchumba(wa), fiancé, fiancée
mchungaji(wa), shepherd; herdsman
mchunguzi(wa), inquiring person
mchungwa(mi), an orange tree
mchuuzi(wa), a trader
mchuzi(mi), gravy; sauce
mchwa, termites
mdai(wa), claimant; **mdaiwa-(wa)**, defendant, debtor
mdakizi(wa), an eavesdropper
mdalasini(mi), cinnamon
mdeni(wa), a debtor
mdhalimu(wa), unjust oppressor
mdhamini(wa), a sponsor; guarantor
mdomo(mi), lip; beak
mdudu(wa), insect
mdukizi, *see* **mdakizi**
mdukuo(mi), a poke; nudge
mdumu(mi), a can, mug, jug
mdundo(mi), a drumming
mea, to grow (*plants*)
mega, to break a piece off
meka, to grow

meli(-), a ship
mema, good things
memeteka, to sparkle
mende(-), cockroach
meno, teeth (*see jino*)
menya, to peel, shell
meremeta, **metameta**, *see me-*
meteka
methali, *see mithali*
meza(-), 1 a table; 2 to swallow
mezani, dining-room
mfadhili(wa), a benefactor
mfalme(wa), a king
mfano(mi), an example; parable
mfanya(wa), a doer
mfasiri(wa), a translator, inter-
 preter
mfenesi(mi), a jakfruit tree
mfereji(mi), a ditch
mfidhuli(wa), an insolent per-
 son
mfiko(mi), range; reach
mfinyanzi(ma), a potter
mfitini(wa), a mischief-maker
mfo(mi), a torrent
mforsadi(mi), a mulberry tree
mfu(wa), a dead person
mfuasi(wa), a follower
mfuko(mi), a bag
mfulizo, **mfululizo(mi)**, a series
mfumbi(mi), a water-channel
mfumi(wa), a weaver
mfungwa(wa), a prisoner
mfuo(mi), a furrow
mfupa(mi), a bone
mfuto(mi), 1 abolishment; 2
 plain, undecorated work
mgambo(mi), a proclamation
mganda(mi), a sheaf
mganga(wa), a native doctor
mgawo(mi), a dividing; distribu-
 tion
mgemi(wa), a tapper for palm-
 wine
mgeni(wa), a stranger; guest
mghalaba(-), commercial com-
 petition
mgogoro(mi), an obstacle
mgomba(mi), a banana plant
mgomvi(wa), a quarrelsome per-
 son
mgongano(mi), a collision;
 knocking together

mgongo(mi), the back
mgonjwa(wa), a sick person
mgono(mi), fish-trap
mgoto(mi), a tapping, beating
mguu(mi), leg; foot
mgwisho(mi), a fly-switch
Mhabeshi(wa), an Abyssinian
mhamaji(wa), an emigrant
mhamiaji, an immigrant
mharabu(wa), a vandal
Mheshimiwa, the Honourable
mhimili(mi), a support
Mhindi(wa), an Indian
mhisani(wa), a kind person
mhitaji(wa), a person in need
mhubiri(ma), a preacher
mhudumu(wa), a minister, ser-
 vant
mhuni(wa), a vagrant
mhunzi(wa), a blacksmith
mia, a hundred
miayo, yawning; **kupiga miayo**,
 to yawn
mifugo, livestock
mihindi, maize
mila(-), traditional customs
milele, eternity; for ever
milia, striped
miliki, to rule over; **milikiwa**,
 to be ruled
milioni, million
milki(-), dominion
mimba(-), pregnancy
mimbari(-), pulpit
mimi, I, me; **mimi mwenyewe**,
 I myself
mimina, to pour out
miminika, to be poured out; to
 overflow
minajili, because of
minghairi, without, except
mintarafu, concerning
minya, to squeeze out
mlongoni mwa, among
Misri, Egypt
mithali, a proverb, similitude
mithali ya, like; as if
mithilisha, to compare
miunzi, whistling
mivuo, bellows
miwani, spectacles
mizani, scales for weighing
mizungu, clever ruses

mjadili(wa), a debater
mjakazi(wa), a female slave
mjane(wa), widow; widower
mjanja(wa), a cunning person
mjasiri(wa), a venturesome person
mjasusi(wa), a spy
mjeledi(mi), a whip
mjengaji(wa), a builder
mjeuri(wa), a violent man
mji(mi), town, village
mjinga(wa), foolish, ignorant person
mjomba(wa), uncle
mjukuu(wa), grandchild
mjumbe(wa), delegate
mjusi(wa), a lizard
mjuvi(wa), an impudent person
mjuzi(wa), an experienced sagacious person
mkaaji(wa), **mkaazi(wa)**, a resident
mkaguo(mi), an audit, inspection
mkaguzi(wa), an inspector, auditor
mkahawa(mi), a cafe, a bar
mkaidi(wa), an obstinate person
mkale(wa), an ancestor
mkandaa(mi), a mangrove
mkanju(mi), a cashew-nut tree
mkano(mi), a denial
mkarafuu(mi), a clove tree
mkarimu(wa), a generous person
mkasa(mi), an event
mkasi(mi), scissors
mkataa, final
mkataba(mi), a contract
mkate(mi), bread, loaf
mkatili(wa), a cruel person
mkato(mi), a deduction
mkazo(mi), force; emphasis
mke(wa), wife; **mkewe**, his wife
mkebe(mi), a tin
mkeka(mi), plaited mat
mkesha(mi), a vigil
mkia(mi), tail
mkichaa(wa), a mad person
mkimbizi(wa), a runaway; a pursuer
mkingamo(mi), obstacle
mkinzani(wa), an obstructionist
mkiwa(wa), a friendless person

mkoa(mi), district; region
mkoba(mi), wallet
mkogo(mi), showing-off
mkojo(mi), urine
mkoko(mi), mangrove
mkoma(wa), leper
mkomamanga(mi), pomegranate tree
mkondo(mi), current
mkonga(mi), elephant's trunk
mkonge(mi), sisal plant
mkongwe(wa), very old person
mkono(mi), arm, hand
mkoo(wa), a slattern; hooligan
mkorofi(wa), a villain
mkorosh(mi), cashew-nut tree
mkosaji(wa), a sinner
Mkristo(wa), a Christian
mkubwa(wa), a superior
mkufu(mi), a chain
mkuki(mi), a spear
mkuku(mi), keel of ship
mkulima(wa), a grower of crops
mkunga(wa), a midwife
mkunjo(mi), a fold, crease
mkurugenzi(wa), a leader; Chancellor of University
mkutano(mi), a meeting
mkuu(wa), chief person
mkwaju(mi), tamarind tree
mkwaruzo(mi), a scraping; trail of snake
mkwe(wa), an in-law
mlafi(wa), a greedy person
mlaghai(wa), a cheat
mlango(mi), door, gate
mle, in there
mlegevu(wa), a slack person
mlevi(wa), a drunkard
mlezi(wa), a child's nurse
mlia(mi), coloured stripe
mlima(mi), mountain, hill
mlimaji(wa), a cultivator
mlimau(mi), lemon tree
mlimbiko(mi), a saving-up
mlimbuko(mi), using for first time after waiting
mlimwengu(wa), inhabitant of the earth
mlingoti(mi), a mast, pole
mlinzi(wa), a guard
mlio(mi), a cry, a sound
mlozi(wa), a sorcerer

mlozi(mi), an almond tree
mfungula(mi), blackmail
mluzi(mi), whistling
mmea(mi), plant; vegetation
mmomonyoko(mi), soil erosion
mnada(mi), an auction sale
mnadi(wa), auctioneer
mnafigi(wa), hypocrite
mnajimu(wa), an astrologer
mnamo, about
mnanasi(mi), pineapple plant
mnara(mi), tower
mnazi(mi), coconut tree
mndimu(mi), lime tree
mng'aro(mi), brightness
mngoja(wa), **mngojezi(wa)**, a guard, keeper
mno, exceedingly
mnofu(mi), flesh-meat
mnong'ono(mi), a whispering
mnukio(mi), a sweet smell
mnuko(mi), a bad smell
mnunuzi(wa), a buyer
mnyama(wa), an animal
mnyamavu(wa), a silent person
mnyang'anyi(wa), a robber
mnyenyekevu(wa), a humble person
mnyofu(wa), an upright man
mnyonge(wa), a sick, weak person
mnyoo(mi), a worm
mnyororo(mi), chain, fetters
moja, one; **moja moja**, one by one; **moja kwa moja**, straight on
mojawapo, one of
Mola, Lord God
moma(-), puff-adder
momonyoka, be eroded
moshi(-), smoke
mosi, one
moto(mi), fire, heat
moyo(mi), heart
mpagazi(wa), a porter
mpaji(wa), a generous giver
mpaka(mi), boundary
mpaka, until; up to; as far as
mpangaji(wa), a tenant
mpango(mi), a plan
mpanzi(wa), a sower
mpapai(mi), pawpaw tree
mparuzi(wa), careless worker

mparuzo(mi), rough work
mpasi(wa), a grasping avaricious person
mpasua(wa) **mbao**, a sawyer
mpasuko(mi), a crack; split
mpatanishi(wa), reconciler
mpayukaji(wa), a gossip
mpekuzi(wa), a prying person
mpelekwa(wa), one sent out
mpelelezi(wa), a spy; a detective
mpendwa(wa), **mpenzi(wa)**, a loved one
mpenyezi(wa), a smuggler
mpenyezo(mi), illicit entry; bribe
mpera(mi), guava tree
mpiko(mi), pole for carrying load
mpimaji(wa), surveyor
mpindano(mi), cramp
mpinduzi(wa), a revolutionary
mpingo(mi), ebony
mpini(mi), handle
mpinzani(wa), an opposer
mpira(mi), rubber
mpishi(wa), a cook
mpitaji(wa), a passer-by
mpotevu(wa), a wasteful person
mpotovu(wa), an unprincipled person
mpumbavu(wa), a fool
mpunga(mi), rice before husking
mpungate(mi), prickly pear
mpurukushani(wa), a slipshod worker
mpwa(wa), nephew, niece
mpweke(wa), solitary person
mraba(mi), square
mradi(mi), intention
mrama(mi), rolling motion
mrembo(wa), well-dressed person
Mreno(wa), a Portuguese
mrija(mi), reed; pipe
Mrima, East African Coast
mruko(mi), a jump; a flight
Mrumi(wa), an Ancient Roman
msaada(mi), help
msafa(mi), line; row
msafara(mi), an expedition
msafiri(wa), a traveller
Msahafu, Koran; Bible
msahaulifu(wa), a forgetful person
msaidizi(wa), a helper

msaka(wa), a trapper; hunter
msala(mi), 1 a closet; lavatory;
 2 a prayer-mat
msalaba(mi), a cross; crucifix
msaliti(wa), a traitor
msameheji(wa), a forgiving person
msanaa(wa), **msanil**, a skilled craftsman
msasa(mi), sandpaper
msemaji(wa), a fluent speaker
msengenyi(wa), a calumniator
mseto, a mash; purée
mshahara(mi), wages; salary
mshairi(wa), a poet
mshale(mi), an arrow
mshangao(mi), astonishment
mshari(wa), an evil-minded man
mshaufu, showy frivolous person
mshauri(wa), counsellor
mshazari, slanting
mshindaji(wa); **mshindi(wa)**, winner
mshinde(wa), loser
mshindo(mi), noise; bang
mshipa(mi), muscle; vein
mshipi(mi), belt; sash
mshiriki(wa), a sharer; communicant
mshoni(wa), tailor
mshono(mi), sewing
mshtaki(wa), accuser; plaintiff
mshtakiwa(wa), the accused; defendant
mshtuko(mi), a jerk
mshuko(mi), descent
mshumaa(mi), candle
mshupavu(wa), an intrepid obstinate man
msiba(mi), misfortune; grief
msichana(wa), a young girl
msikiaji(wa), a hearer
msikiti(mi), a mosque
msikivu(wa), an attentive obedient person
msikwao(wa), a homeless person; displaced person
msimamizi(wa), overseer; foreman
msimu(mi), a season
msimulizi(wa), a narrator
msindani(wa), competitor
msingi(mi), building foundation

msiri(wa), a confidant
msisimko(mi), excited feeling
msitu(mi), bush; woodland
msomaji(wa), a reader
msongano(mi), a crowd
msonge(mi), a round house
mstaarabu(wa), a civilized person
mstadi(wa), a skilled worker
mstari(mi), line; row
mstatili(mi), a rectangle
mstiri(wa), a concealer
msufi(mi), kapok tree
msukosuko(mi), a disturbance
msuluhishi(wa), a peacemaker
msumari(mi), a nail
msumeno(mi), a saw
mswaki(mi), a toothbrush
mtaa(mi), a district
mtaalamu(wa), scientist; scholar
mtafiti(wa), an inquisitive person
mtai(mi), a scratch
mtaimbo(mi), a crowbar
mtajo(mi), a mention
mtama(mi), millet
mtambatamba(wa), a braggart
mtambo(mi), a spring; machine
mtangatanga(wa), a loiterer
mtangulizi(wa), leader; pioneer
mtanguo(mi), abolishment
mtani(wa), a familiar friend
mtatizo(mi), an entanglement
mtawa(wa), a devout person
mtawala(wa), a ruler
mtazamaji(wa), a spectator
mtego(mi), a trap
mtekaji(wa), a marauder
mtelemko(mi), a downward slope
mtembezi(wa), a walker; tourist; gadabout
mtemi(wa), native chief
mtendaji(wa), active person; a doer
mtende(mi), date palm
mtengenezaji(wa), an administrator; editor
mtepetevu(wa), a slack, lazy person
mteremeshi(wa), a genial, friendly person
mteremo(mi), comfort; cheerfulness

mtesa(wa), a persecutor
mteswa(wa), a victim
mteteaji(wa), an advocate
mtetemeko(mi), earthquake
mteule(wa), a chosen person
mteuzi(wa), fastidious, critical person
mti(mi), tree; stick; wood
mtihani(mi), school examination
mtii(wa), an obedient person
mtindi(mi), buttermilk; cream; beer
mtindo(mi), sort; style
mtini(mi), fig-tree
mtiririko(mi), trickling; gliding; trail of snake
mto(mi), 1 river; 2 pillow
mtoa(wa), **mtoaji(wa)**, a giver
mtongozi(mi), a seducer
mtopetope(mi), custard-apple tree
mtoro(wa), a truant; runaway
mtoto(wa), a child
mtribu(wa), a musician
mtu(wa), a person
mtulinga(mi), the collar-bone
mtulivu(wa), a quiet person
mtumba(ma), a bundle, bale
mtumbwi(mi), native canoe
mtume(mi), an apostle
mtumishi(wa), a servant
mtumwa(wa), a slave
mtungaji(wa), an author
mtungi(mi), a waterpot
mtungo(mi), an essay
mtupa(mi), fish-poison
mtupo(mi), a throw
mtutumo(mi), distant rumbling
muda, period
muhimu, important; urgent
muhindi(mi), maize plant
muhogo(mi), cassava
muhtasari, syllabus; summary
muhula, a period of time
muhuri, a seal; **tia muhuri**, to seal, confirm
mujibu, what is fitting
mulika, to give light to
mume(wa), husband
mumo; **mumu**, in there
mumunya, to suck, munch, mumble
mumunyika, to be friable

mundu(mi), a scythe
Mungu(mi), God; a god
murua, elegant; refined
mustarehe, repose; comfort
Muumba(wa), Creator
muwa(mi), sugarcane
mvazi(wa), a well-dressed man
mvi(-), grey hair
mvinyo, wine; spirits
mviringo(mi), a circle
Mvita, Mombasa
mvivu(wa), an idler
mvua(-), rain
mvuke(mi), vapour; gas
mvuko(mi), a ford
mvulana(wa), boy; youth
mvumbuzi(wa), a discoverer
mvunaji(wa), a reaper
mvungu(mi), a cavity
mvurugo(mi), a muddle
mvuto(mi), pulling; persuasion
mvuvi(wa), a fisherman
mwaga, to pour away
mwagika, to be spilt
mwaguzi(wa), a soothsayer
mwaka(mi), a year
mwako(mi), a blaze
mwali(w), a virgin bride
mwali(mi), a ray; a flame
mwaliiko(mi), a summons
mwalimu(w), a teacher
mwamba(mi), a rock
mwamuzi(wa), a referee; judge
mwana(w), a child; **mwanangu**, my child
mwanachama(w), member of a society
mwanadamu(w), human being
mwanafunzi(w), learner, disciple
mwanakondoo(w), a lamb
mwanamaji(w), a sailor
mwanamбузи(w), a kid
mwanamke (wanawake), woman
mwanamume (wanaume), man
mwanamwali (wanawali), maiden
mwananchi(w), citizen
mwanasheria(w), lawyer
mwandikaji(wa), a writer
mwandiko(mi), writing
mwanga, **mwangaza(mi)**, light

mwanga(wa), wizard
mwangalizi(wa), a caretaker
mwangamizi(wa), a destroyer
mwangavu(wa), an intelligent person
mwangwi(mi), echo
mwanya(mi), a gap
mwanzi(mi), bamboo
mwanzo(mi), the beginning;
mwanzoni, at first
Mwarabu(wa), Arab
mwaridi(mi), rose-tree
mwasherati(wa), an adulterer
mwashi(wa), a mason
mwasi(wa), a rebel
mwatuko(mi), crack; crevice
mwavuli(mi), an umbrella
mweleka, wrestling; **kushinda-na mieleka**, to wrestle
mwembe(mi), a mango tree
mwendo(mi), movement; journey
mwenendo(mi), conduct
mwenge(mi), a firebrand
mwenye(w), possessor of
mwenyewe(w), the owner; himself
mwenyeji(w), householder; host; citizen
Mwenyezi, Almighty
mwenzi(w), companion; **mwe-nzangu**, my companion
mwewe, a hawk; kite
mwezi(mi), moon; month; **mwe-zi mwandamo**, new moon
mwiba(mi), a thorn
mwigaji(wa), imitator; actor
mwigo(mi), a copy
mwiko(mi), 1 a spoon; 2 a taboo
mwili(mi), body
mwimbaji(wa), a singer
mwinamo(mi), a slope
mwindaji(wa), a hunter
Mwingereza(wa), Britisher
mwingilio(mi), an entry
mwingine(we), someone else; another
mwinuko(mi), an elevation
mwisho(mi), the end; **mwishowe**, ultimately
Mwislamu(wa), a Moslem
mwitu(mi), forest
mwivi(we), **mwizi(we)**, a thief

mwivu(wa), a jealous person
mwoga(wa), a coward
mwokaji(wa), a baker
mwokozi(wa), saviour
mwombezi(wa), intercessor
mwongo(wa), a liar
mwongofu(wa), a converted person
mwovu(wa), an evil person
mwuaji(wa), a murderer
mwuguzi(wa), a sick-nurse
mwujiza(mi), a miracle
mwungano, mwungamano(mi), unification
mwungwana(wa), a gentleman
mwuzaji(wa), a salesman
Myahudi(wa), a Jew
myeyusho(mi), a solution; melting
Myunani(wa), ancient Greek
mzabibu(mi), grape vine
mzaha(mi), joking; ridicule
mzalendo(wa), a patriot
mzalishi(wa), a midwife
mzao(wa), offspring
mzazi(wa), a parent
mzee(wa), an old person; village elder
mzeituni(mi), olive tree
mzembe(wa), careless idle person
mzigo(mi), a load
mzima?, Are you well? *Ans:* **mzima**
mzimu(mi), spirit of dead person
mzinga(mi), a beehive; a cannon
mzingo(mi), circuit; winding
mzinzi(wa), an adulterer
mzishi(wa), a burier
mzizi(mi), a root
mzoga(mi), a dead animal
mzuka(mi), sudden apparition
mzungu(mi), clever device; something wonderful
Mzungu(wa), a European
mzunguko(mi), a going-round; turning-round

N

For prefix N see page 20
na, 1 and; 2 by; 3 with
naam, yes
nabil(ma), a prophet

nadhari(-), choice
nadhifisha, to tidy
nadhifu, tidy; neat
nadhiri(-), a vow; **weka nadhiri**, make a vow; **ondoa nadhiri**, fulfil a vow
nadi, to announce; hold a sale
nadra, unusual
nafaka(-), corn
nafasi(-), spare time; opportunity
nafisika, be eased
nafsi(-), self; person
nafuu(-), improvement
nahodha(ma), ship's captain
naibu(ma), delegate; Acting-
najisi, to defile
nakala(-), a copy
nakawa, sound; good-looking
nakili(-), a copy; to copy
nakshi(-), carving; decoration
nama, be flexible
namba(-), a number
nami, and I, *see page 20*
namna(-), sort; pattern
namua, to disengage
nanasi(ma), a pineapple
nane, eight
nanga(-), an anchor
nani?, who?
nasa, to trap; snare; **naswa**, be caught
nasaba(-), lineage
nasibu, to trace lineage; **jinasibu**, to claim relationship
nasibu(-), chance; **kwa nasibu**, unintentionally
nasua, to take out of trap
nata, to adhere; be sticky
nauli(-), fare
nawa, to wash hands or face
nazi(-), coconut
ncha(-), tip; point
nchi(-), country
ndama(-), a calf
ndani, inside
ndege(-), bird; omen
ndevu(-), beard
ndiga(-), root eaten in famine
ndimi, it is I, *see page 7*
ndimi, *see ulimi*
ndimu(-), a lime
ndipo, then

ndivyo, thus
ndiyo, yes; it is so
ndizi(-), banana
ndoa(-), marriage
ndoana(-), fish-hook
ndoo(-), bucket
ndoto(-), a dream; **kuota ndoto**, to dream
ndovu, elephant
ndugu(-), brother; kinsman
ndui(-), smallpox
neema(-), favour; grace of God
neemeka, be comfortably off
neemesha, to provide well for
nema, **nemesha**, to bend
nemsi(-), good reputation
nena, to speak
Nenda!, Go!
-nene, thick; fat
nenea, to speak against
nenepa, to get fat (*person*)
nenepesha, to fatten
neno(ma), word
nepa, to sag
neva(-), a nerve
ng'aa, to shine
ng'akia, to snarl (*dog*)
ngalawa(-), a dug-out canoe
ngama(-), ship's hold
ng'ambo(-), the far side (*river. etc.*)
ngamia(-), a camel
ng'amua, to realize
ng'ang'ania, to pester
ngano, 1 wheat; 2 a tale
ngao(-), a shield
-ngapi?, How many? **Saa**
ngapi?, What time is it?
ngariba(-), a circumciser
ng'arisha, **ng'ariza**, to polish; shine
ngazi(-), ladder; stairs
nge(-), scorpion
ngiri(-), wart-hog
ngisi(-), cuttlefish
ng'oa, to uproot
ngo, jealousy
ngoja, to wait, wait for; **ngo-**
jewa, be waited for
ng'oka, be uprooted; come out
ng'olewa, be pulled out
ngoma(-), drum; dance
ng'ombe(-), cow; cattle

ngome(-), a stronghold
ng'onda(-), sun-dried fish
ng'ong'a, to buzz
ngono, sexual intercourse
ngozi(-), skin; leather
ngumi(-), fist; **pigana ngumi**, to box
nguo(-), clothes; material
nguruma, to growl; rumble
ngurumo(-), loud roar; thunder
nguruwe(-), a pig
nguvu(-), strength; power
nguzo(-), a pillar; strong pole
ngwe(-), small plot of ground
ni, is; are; I am
nia(-), intention; to resolve
nidhamu(-), discipline
nikaha(-), marriage
ning'inia, to dangle, sway
nini?, what? **kuna nini?**, what's the matter? **kwa nini?**, why?
ninyi, you
nira(-), a yoke
nishani(-), medal; badge
njaa(-), hunger
njama(-), confidential discussion
nje, outside
njema!, Good!
njesi(-), hinge
njia(-), road; way
njiwa(-), a dove
njoo, njoni, Come here!
njozi(-), a vision
njuga(-), ankle bells
njugu(-), groundnuts
nne, four
noa, to sharpen; **nolewa**, be sharpened
nona, to get fat (*animals*)
nondo(-), a moth
nonesha, to fatten
nong'ona, nong'oneza, to whisper
nongwa(-), a grudge
-nono, fat (*animals*)
nta(-), wax
nufaika, to prosper
nuia, to intend
nuka, to smell (*bad*); **nukia**, to smell (*sweet*)
nukilia, nukiliza, to follow a scent

nuksani(-), a mischievous action
nukta(-), a second; a dot
nuna, to sulk; grumble
randu(-), a hump
nungu(-), a porcupine
nung'unika, to grumble
nunua, to buy; **nunuliwa**, be bought
nurisha, to show light
nuru, light
nusa, to smell something
nusu, half
nusura, almost
nusurika, to be succoured in time of trouble
nusuru, to succour
nya, to rain; urinate
nyakua, to snatch; **nyakuliwa**, be snatched away
nyama(-), meat; animal
nyamaa, nyamazisa, to be quiet
-nyamavu, silent
nyamazisha, to silence
nyambua, to pull to pieces;
nyambuka, to fall to pieces
nyangalika, a what's-its-name
nyang'anya, to seize; rob; **nya-ng'anywa**, be robbed of
nyangumi(-), a whale
nyani(-), a baboon
nyanya(-), tomato
nyanyasa, to annoy
nyara, booty
nyasi(ma), grass; reeds
nyati(-), a buffalo
nyatia, creep up to
nyauka, to dry up; wither
nyayo(-), footprints, track
nyemelea, to stalk; **nyemelewa**, be taken by surprise
nyenya, to ply with questions
nyenyekea, to act humbly
-nyenyekevu, humble
nyesha, to rain; to send rain
nyeta, be hard to please
nyigu(ma), a hornet
nyika(-), dry grassland
nyima, to withhold from
-nyimivu, stingy
nyinyirika, to glide along
nyoa, to shave; **nyolewa**, be shaved
-nyofu, upright

nyoka, to be straight; straight-forward
nyoka(-), a snake
nyonga(-), the hip
-nyonge, weak; mean
nyongeza(-), an increase; supplement
nyongo, bile; bitterness
nyonya, to suck the breast
nyonyesha, to suckle
nyonyoa, to pluck out (*feathers, hair*)
nyonyoka, to fall out
nyonyolewa, be plucked
nyonyota, to drizzle
nyosha, to stretch out
nyota(-), a star
nyote, you all; **ninyi nyote**, all of you
nyoya(ma), feather; wool
nyuki(-), a bee
nyukua, to pinch
nyuma, behind
nyumba(-), a house; **nyumbani**, at home
nyumbu(-), a mule
nyumbuka, to be elastic, flexible
nyundo(-), a hammer
nyuni(-), a bird
nyunya, to drizzle
nyunyiza, to sprinkle
-nyuzinyuzi, fibrous
nywa, to drink; **nywewa**, be drunk; evaporate
nywea, to shrink, shrivel
nywele(-), hair
nywesha, to give drink to
nziige(-), locust

O

oa, to marry (*man*); **olewa**, be married (*woman*)
oga, to bathe
ogelea, to swim
ogesha, to bathe someone
ogofya, to frighten
ogopa, to be afraid
oka, to bake
okoa, to save; **okoka**, **okolewa**, be saved
okota, to pick up; **okotwa**, be picked up

ole, woe; **ole wangu!**, woe is me!
olewa, *see oa*
oleza, to copy a pattern
omba, to ask; beg
ombea, to intercede for
omboleza, to lament
omekeza, to pile up
omo(ma), forepart of ship
omoa, to break up; dig up;
omolewa, be dug up
ona, to see; feel
onana, to meet
ondoa, to take away; **ondolewa**, be taken away
ondoka, to go away
ondokeyo(ma), departure
ondoleo(ma), removal; forgiveness
onea, to oppress; **onewa**, be oppressed
onekana, be seen
ongea, to talk, converse
ongeza, to increase; **ongezwa**, **ongezeka**, be increased
ongezewa, to receive an increase
ongezo(ma), an increase
ongoa, to guide aright; **ongolewa**, be guided
ongoka, be converted
ongoza, to direct
onja, to taste; **onjwa**; **onjeka**, be tasted
ono(ma), feelings
onya, to warn; **onywa**, be warned
onyesha, to show
onyeshano(ma), an exhibition
onyo(ma), a warning
opoa, to draw out; rescue;
opolewa, be rescued
orodha(-), a list; tables, etc.
orofa(-), an upper room; storey
-ororo, smooth; soft
osha, to wash; **oshwa**, be washed
osheka, be washable
ota, 1 to grow; 2 **ota ndoto**, to dream; 3 **ota jua**, to bask
otamia, to sit on eggs
-ote, all; the whole
otea, to lie in wait for
oteo(ma), an ambush
otesha, 1 to grow plants; 2 to cause a dream

-ovu, wicked
 ovu(ma), evil
 ovyo, just anyhow
 oza, 1 to marry (*parents, priest*);
 2 to go bad

P

For prefix PA see page 12

pa, of
 pa, to give to; pewa, be given
 paa(-), small gazelle
 paa(ma), roof of native house
 paa, 1 to ascend; 2 to scrape
 paaza, to lift up
 pacha(ma), a twin
 pachapacha, exactly alike
 pachika, to insert between two
 things
 pafu(ma), a lung
 pagawa, be possessed
 pahali, *see mahali*
 paja(ma), thigh; pajani, on the
 lap
 paji(ma), forehead
 paka(-), cat
 paka, 1 to smear on; 2 to fix
 boundary
 pakacha(ma), plaited fruit basket
 pakana, be adjacent
 pakata, to nurse a child
 pakia, to embark passengers or
 cargo
 pakiza, to load
 pakua, to unload; dish up
 food
 pale, there; pale pale, just there;
 just then
 palia, to hoe up weeds
 palikuwa na, there was
 pamba, to decorate; pambwa,
 be decorated
 pamba(-), cotton
 pambana, to meet in conflict
 pambanisha, to bring together;
 contrast
 pambanua, to separate; distin-
 guish between
 pambanya, to browbeat
 pambazua, to make clear
 pambazuka, to dawn
 pambizo(ma), margin
 pambo(ma), adornment

pamoja, together; pamoja na,
 with
 pana, there is; there are
 -pana, wide; flat
 panda(-), 1 a crosspiece; fork;
 njia panda, crossroads; mti
 wa panda, a forked stick
 panda(-), 2 a trumpet; piga
 panda, blow a trumpet
 panda, 1 to mount; go up; 2 to
 sow; plant
 pande(ma), a block; large piece
 pandikiza, to plant out
 pandikizo(ma), seedlings; plant-
 ing-out
 pandio(ma), steps for climbing
 pandisha, to raise
 panga(ma), a large bush-knife
 panga, 1 to arrange; 2 to rent;
 3 to co-habit
 panganya, to stack
 pangilia, to alternate; inter-
 pose
 pangilio(ma), interposition; rota-
 tion
 pangisha, to let accommoda-
 tion
 pango(ma), cave; den
 pangusa, to dust; panguswa, be
 dusted
 panua, to widen; panuliwa, be
 widened
 panuka, to get wider
 panya(ma), rat
 panzi(ma), grasshopper
 pao(-), roofing poles; iron rods
 papa(-), a shark
 papa, 1 to palpitate; 2 be porous
 papa hapa, just here; just then
 papai(ma), a pawpaw
 papara(-), haste
 papasa, to stroke; grope about
 papasi(ma), fever-tick
 papatika, to flutter
 papi, thin laths; upapi, a lath
 papo(ma), palpitation
 papura, to rend; claw
 paraga, to swarm up tree
 paruparu, roughly
 paruza, to graze; be rough
 pasa, to concern; behave; imeni-
 pasa, it is my duty
 Pasaka, Easter

- pasha**, cause to get; **pasha habari**, inform; **pasha moto**, warm up
pasi(-), an iron; **piga pasi**, to iron
pasipo, without
pasisha, to inflict
pasiwa, be liable for
pasua, to tear; split; saw
pasuka, to burst; be torn; split
pata, to get
pata(-), a hinge
patana, to agree
patanisha, to reconcile
patanisho(ma), reconciliation
patikana, be obtainable; be caught
patiliza, to punish; visit on
pato(ma), an acquisition
patwa, to be seized by; **kupatwa mwezi**, be eclipsed
paua, to roof a house
paya, **payuka**, to talk foolishly; be delirious
payo(ma), foolish talk
paza, *see paaza*
pazia(ma), a curtain
peke, alone; **peke yangu**, by myself
-a pekee; **-a peke yake**, unique; lonely
pekecha, to drill hole; **peketeka**, be drilled
pekesheni(-), investigation
pekua, to scratch the ground
-pekuzi, inquisitive
peleka, to send; take; **pelekwa**, be sent
pelekea, to send to
peleleza, to spy out
pemba, to hook down; outwit
pembe(-), 1 horn; tusk; ivory; 2 an angle; corner
pembea(-), a swing; see-saw; to swing
pembeza, to set swinging; to rock
penda, to love; like; **pendwa**, be loved
pendana, to love one another
pendeka, be popular
jipendekeza, to ingratiate oneself
pendeza, to please
pendo(ma), love
penga, to blow the nose
pengine, sometimes; another time or place
pengo(ma), a gap; notch
penya, to penetrate
penye, at
penyeka, to be penetrable
penyeza, to introduce by stealth; to bribe
penzi(ma), desire; will
pepea, to wave; fan
peperuka, be blown away
peperusha, to blow away
pepesa, to blink
pepesuka, to stagger
pepeta, to winnow
pepo(-), disembodied spirit
Peponi, Paradise; Heaven
pera(ma), guava
peremende(-), sweets
pesa, money
peta, to bend round
petana, **petemana**, be bent into a circle
pete(-), a ring
peupe, an open place
-pevu, mature
pevuka, be fully developed
pewa, to receive; *see pa*
pezi(-), fin of fish
-pi?, who? which? what?
pia, all; also
pia, child's top
picha(-), picture; photograph;
piga picha, to photograph
piga, to hit; beat; **pigwa**, be beaten
pigana, to fight
pigano(ma), a battle; fight
pigilia, to ram concrete floors
pigo(ma), a blow
pika, to cook; **pikwa**, be cooked
pikipiki(ma), 1 stick thrown to knock down fruit; 2 motorcycle
pili, two; **-a pili**, the second; **kwa pili**, the other side
pilipili(-), pepper
pima, to measure, weigh, test;
pimwa, be measured
pimika, be measurable
pinda, to bend; fold

pindi(ma), a curve
pindika, be bent
pindo(ma), a hem
pindua, to turn upside down
pinduka, be overturned
pinduli(ma), a pendulum
pinga, to obstruct; **pingwa**, be thwarted
pingamana, be in opposition
pingamizi(ma), an obstacle
-pingani, obstructive
pingo(ma), a barrier; door-bar
pingu(-), 1 fetters; 2 charm against evil
pipa(ma), a barrel
pisha, to allow to pass
pishi(-), a grain measure *c.* $\frac{1}{2}$ gallon
pita, to pass
pitika, be passed; be passable
pitisha, to make pass; make way for
pito(ma), a path
plau(-), a plough
poa, to get cool; feel better
podo(ma), arrow quiver
-pofu, blind
pofua, **pofusha**, to blind; **po-fuka**, get blind
pogo, lopsided
pogoa, to lop, prune; **pogolewa**, be pruned
pokea, to receive; **pokewa**, be received
pokeo(ma), tradition; custom
pokeza, to hand over
pokezana, to take turns
pokonya, to take by force
-pole, gentle; **pole!**, a condolence
polepole, slowly; gently
polisi(ma), a policeman
pombe, beer
pomboo(-), a porpoise
pona, to get well
ponda, to crush by pounding;
pondwa, be crushed
pondo(ma), a punting pole
pongeza, to congratulate
pongezi, congratulations
ponya, to cure
ponyeka, be curable
ponyoka, to slip away
ponyosha, to let fall

pooza, be paralysed; be dull, lifeless
popo(-), a bat
po pote, anywhere; wherever
popotoa, to wrench
popotoka, be strained
pori(ma), treeless plain
poromoka, to descend with a rush
poromoko(ma), landslide; cataract
poromosha, to shower down
posa, to ask in marriage; **poswa**, be courted
posho(-), rations
posta(-), post
pota, to twist; make string
pote, everywhere
potea, to get lost
-potevu, wasteful
poteza, to lose; misuse
potoa, to distort, spoil
-potofu, wrongheaded
potoka, be crooked; perverted
potosha, to pervert
povu(-), froth; scum
poza, to cool, heal
pua(-), nose
-pujufu, shameless
pukupuku, full to overflowing
pukusa, 1 to shower down; 2 strip maize off cob
pukuso(-), a congratulatory present
pukutika, to fall off in showers
puliza, to blow on; blow up
puma, to throb
pumbaa(ma), relaxation
pumbaa, 1 be foolish; 2 be relaxed
pumbaza, 1 make a fool of; 2 take the mind off
pumu(ma), lung
pumzi(-), breath
pumzika, to rest
punda(-), donkey
punda milia(-), zebra
punde, a little
punga, to wave; to exorcize
punga pepo, to drive out a devil
punga upepo, to have a change of air
pungia mkono, to wave to; beckon
pungua, **punguka**, to get less

-**pungufu**, deficient
pungukiwa na, be short of
punguza, to make less
punja, to cheat; defraud
punje(-), a grain of corn
pupa(-), over-eagerness
purukusha, to treat with contempt
purukushani(-), wilful negligence
puza, to treat lightly; talk nonsense; **jipuza**, play the fool
-puzi, silly
pwa, to dry up; ebb
pwani, the coast
pwaya, be loose-fitting
pwelea, to run aground; **pwelewa**, be aground
pwewa, be dried up; hoarse
pweza(-), cuttlefish
pwita, to throb
-pya, new

R

rabsha(-), brawling
radhi, goodwill; **omba radhi**, ask forgiveness
radi(-), thunderclap; **piga radi**, to thunder
rafiki(-), friend
rafu(-), shelf
raha(-), rest; happiness
rahisi, cheap; easy; light
rahisika, to get cheaper, easier
rahisisha, to cheapen; make easier; make light of
rai(-), *r* opinion; reflection; *z* ability
rai, rairai, to flatter, cajole
raika, be cajoled
raia(-), citizen; subject
rakaa(-), Moslem prayers with bows
rakibisha, rekebisha, to put together, assemble; put right
rakibishwa rekebishwa, be put together, put right
rakibu, to mount; ride
Ramadhani, Moslem month of fasting
ramani(-), a map
rambaza, to cruise about for fish

ramisi, to amuse oneself
ramli(-), divination
ramsa(-), merrymaking; a fair
randa, to show off; to dance
randa(-), carpenter's plane; **piga randa**, to plane
rangi(-), colour
rarua, to tear, rend; **raruka, raruliwa**, be torn
rasi(-), a promontory, cape
rasilmali, assets; capital
rasmi, official
ratibu, ratibisha, to arrange; **ratibika**, be in order
ratli(-), a pound (*weight*)
raufu, gentle
ree(ma), ace of cards
-refu, long; tall; high; deep
refusha, to lengthen
rehani(-), a pledge; **weka rehani**, to pawn
rehema(-), mercy
rehemu, to pity
rejareja, retail
rejea, to return; refer to
rekebisha, see rakibisha
reli(-), railway
remba, to decorate
rembo(ma), ornament
rembua, to disfigure
riba(-), usury; interest
ridhaa(-), agreement, contentment
ridhi, to please, content; **ridhika**, be satisfied
ridhia, to approve
ridhisha, to satisfy
rika(ma), a contemporary; **rika moja**, same age
ringa, to put on airs: be self-conceited
ripota(-), a reporter
ripoti(-), a report
risasi, a bullet; **tia risasi**, to solder
risiti(-), a receipt
rithi, to inherit
riziki(-), food and other needs
robo, a quarter
robota(ma), bundle; bale
roho(-), soul; spirit
ropoka, to talk nonsense
roshani(-), balcony

ruba(-), leech
rubani(ma), a pilot
rudi, to return; to punish; to shrink
rudisha, to give back; send back
rudishiwa, to receive back
rudufiwa, be doubled
rudufu, to double
rufaani(-), legal appeal
ruhusa(-), permission
ruhusiwa, be permitted
ruhusu, to permit
ruka, to jump; fly
ruko(ma), a leap; flight
rungu(ma), a knobbed stick
rusha, to throw
rusho(ma), a throw
rushwa(-), a bribe; **kula rushwa**, to take bribes
rutuba(-), moisture; fertility
rutubisha, to improve the soil
ruzuku, to supply food and other needs

S

saa(-), an hour; a clock; watch
saba, seven
sababu(-), reason; **kwa sababu**, because
sabahi, to make morning visit
sabalheri, Good morning
sabini, seventy
sabuni(-), soap
saburi(-), patience; to be patient
sadaka(-), a religious offering
sadifu, correct; exact
sadiki, to believe; **sadikiwa**, be believed
sadikika, be believable
sadikisha, to convince
safari(-), a journey
safi, clean; pure
safidi, to put in order; **safidika**, be clear, orderly
safihi, be arrogant, rude
safina(-), Noah's ark
safiri, to travel
safirisha, to send on a journey
safisha, to clean
safu(-), a row; line; **safu-safu**, in rows
safura(-), hookworm disease

saga, to grind; **sagwa**, **sagika**, be ground
sahani(-), plate; dish
sahau, to forget; **sahauliwa**, be forgotten
-sahaulifu, forgetful
sahaulisha, to cause to forget
sahihi(-), signature; attestation; correct
sahihisha, to correct; attest
saidia, to help; **saidiwa**, be helped
saidiana, to co-operate
saili, to question; **sailiwa**, be questioned
saka, to hunt; to trap
sakafu(-), concrete floor or roof
sakama, to stick fast
saki, to fit tight
sakifu, to make concrete floor etc.; **sakifiwa**, be concreted
sakini, to settle in a place
sakitu(-), hoar-frost
sala(-), a prayer
Salaam!, Peace!
salama(-), peace; safety
salamu(-), greetings
sali, to pray
salia, to remain over
salimu, to greet; **salimiwa**, be greeted
salisha, to lead prayers
saliti, to betray; **salitiwa**, be betrayed
sama, to stick in the throat
samadi(-), manure
samaki(-), a fish
samani(-), utensils of any kind
samawati, sky-blue
sambaa, be scattered about
sambamba, alongside
samehe, to forgive; **samehewa**, be forgiven
samli, ghee (*clarified butter*)
sana, very; very much
sana, to forge knives, hoes, etc.
sanaa(-), skilled handicraft
sanamu(-), a statue; photograph; picture
sanda(-), a shroud
sandali(-), sandal-wood
sandarusi(-), resin
sanduku(ma), box; chest

Sham, Syria; **Bahari ya Sham**, the Red Sea
shamba(ma), cultivated field; plantation
shambulia, to attack
shambulio(ma), an attack; **shambuliwa**, be attacked
shangaa, to be astonished
shangaza, to astonish
shangazi(-), paternal aunt
shangilia, to shout with joy; **shangiliwa**, be received with rejoicings
shangwe(-), rejoicings
shani(-), an adventure; accident; something unusual
shanta(-), a knapsack
sharabu, to absorb; saturate
shari(-), adversity; evil; **kutaka shari**, to defy
sharifu, to esteem; **-sharifu**, noble; honourable
sharti(ma), obligation; terms
shashi(-), tissue
shaufu, to show off; **-shaufu**, affected
shauku(-), strong desire
shauri(ma), advice; to consult
shavu(ma), the cheek; calf of leg; biceps
shawishi, to persuade; **shawishiwa**, be persuaded
shawishi(ma), inducement
shayiri(-), barley
shehena(-), freight
shemasi(ma), a deacon
shemeji(-), brother- or sister-in-law
-shenzi, uncivilized
sherehe, triumphant rejoicing
sherehekea, to greet with rejoicings
sheria(-), a law
sherizi(-), glue
sheshe(-), beauty
shetani(ma), evil spirit
shetri(-), ship's stern
shiba, be satisfied, filled with
shibe(-), repletion
shibisha, to satisfy fully
shida(-), hardship; scarcity
shika, to hold fast; **shikwa**, be held

shikamana, to cleave together
shikamuu, greeting to a superior;

Ans. marahaba

shikilia, to hold on to
shikio(ma), handle; rudder
shikiza, to make fast
shikizo(ma), a prop, wedge, etc.
shilingi(-), a shilling
shimo(ma), a pit
shina(ma), root and trunk; source
shinda, partly full
shinda, to overcome; **shindwa**,
 be overcome

shindana, to contend
shindano(ma), a contest
shindika, be overcome
shindilia, to press down
shindo(ma), loud sudden noise
shinikizo(ma), a crushing machine; oil mill

shirika(ma), partnership
shiriki, to share in
shirikiana, to share
shirikisha, to give a share to
shoka(ma), an axe
shokoa(-), forced labour; requisition

shona, to sew; **shonwa**, be sewn
shonesha, to get a garment made

shono(ma), sewing
shoto, lefthandedness; **kushoto**,
 on the left

shtaka(ma), accusation
shtaki, to accuse; **shtakiwa**, be
 accused

shtua, to startle; jerk
shtuka, be startled
shua, to launch a boat; **shuliwa**,
 be launched

shudu(ma), refuse of oil-seed
shughuli(-), business
shughulika, be busy
shuhuda(ma), testimony
shuhudia, to witness to; **shuhu-**
diwa, be witnessed to

shujaa(ma), a hero
shuka(ma), a loincloth; sheet
shukrani(-), gratitude
shuku, to doubt
shukuru, to thank; **shukuriwa**,
 be thanked
shule(-), school

shungi(ma), a plait of hair; a
 flaring lamp

shupaa, be firm, unyielding
shupatu(ma), plaited strip for
 bed

-shupavu, obstinate
shurutisha, to compel
shurutisho(ma), compulsion
shusha, to lower
shutumu, to upbraid; **shutu-**
miwa, be upbraided

shwari(-), a calm
si, not; **siyo**, no
siafu(-), biting ants
siagi(-), butter
siasa, politics; orderliness
sibu, to afflict; strike; **sibiwa**, be
 afflicted; be struck

sidiria(-), a brassiere
sifa(-), praise; reputation
sifiwa, **sifika**, be praised
sifongo(-), sponge
sifu, to praise; **jisifu**, to boast
sifuri(-), nought; zero
siha(-), good health

sihi, to entreat
sihiri(-), witchcraft; to bewitch
sijambo, I am well
siki(-), vinegar

sikia, to hear; **sikiwa**, be heard
sikika, be audible
sikiliza, to listen

sikilizana, to agree together
sikio(ma), an ear
sikitika, to grieve
sikitiko(ma), grief

-sikivu, attentive
siku(-), a day
sikukuu(-), a festival

sikuzote, always
silabi(-), a syllable
silaha(-), weapon

silika(-), disposition; instinct
silimu, to become a Moslem
simadi, to manure

simama, to stand
simamia, to superintend
simamisha, to halt; to erect
simanga, to triumph over

simango(ma), ill-natured triumph
simba(-), a lion
sime(-), a short sword

simika, to set up; appoint

Simile! Make way!

simo(-), 1 something new; 2 a saying, proverb

simu(-), telegram

simulia, to narrate; **simuliwa**, be told

simulizi(ma), news; story

sina, I have not

sindano(-), a needle; **piga sindano**, give an injection

sindika, to press out oilseed or sugarcane

sindikiza, to accompany part of the way

sindikizo(ma), oil-press; sugar-mill

singizia, to slander; **jisingizia**, to pretend

singizio(ma), slander

sinia(-), metal tray

sinyaa, to shrivel up

sinzia, to doze

sinzilisha, to lull to sleep

sira(-), dregs, lees

siri(-), a secret

sisi, we; us; **sisi wenyewe**, we ourselves

sisimizi(-), small ants

sisimka, to tingle with excitement

sisitiza, to urge

sita, six

sita, to hesitate; be uncertain

sitaha(-), ship's deck

sitawi, to prosper

sitawisha, to cause to prosper

sitini, sixty

sitiri, to conceal

sivyo, not so

siyo, no

sizi(ma), soot

soga(ma), idle chatter; **piga masoga**, have a chat

sogea, **sogeza**, to move

soko(ma), market; **sokoni**, marketplace

sokota, to twist

soksi(-), socks; stockings

sokwe(-), a chimpanzee

solo(-), seeds used as marbles or counters

soma, to read; go to school

somesha, to teach

somo(ma), 1 a reading; 2 a lesson; 3 a confidential friend

songa, to press; **songwa**, be pressed

songamana, to writhe, twist together

songo(ma), a coil

songoa, **songonyoa**, to wring

staajabu, be surprised

staajabisha, to astonish

staarabika, be civilized

-staarabu, wise; civilized

stadi, expert

staha(-), respect

stahi, to respect; **stahiwa**, be respected

stahili, to deserve

stahilisha, to deem worthy

stahimili, to put up with

-stahivu, honourable

stakabadhi(-), a receipt

stakimu, to prosper

stara(-), concealment

starehe, be at ease

starehesha, to put at ease

stesheni(-), railway station

stimu(-), electricity

stiri, to conceal; **stirika**, be concealed

stuka, be startled; **stusha**, to startle

subira(-), patience

subiri, be patient

sudi(-), success

sufi(-), kapok

sufu, wool

sufuria(-), saucepan

sugu(-), a callosity; callousness

sugua, to scrub; **suguliwa**, be scrubbed

suhubiana, be friendly with

sujudu, to bow down in worship;

sujudiwa, be worshipped

suka, to shake; to plait

sukari(-), sugar

suke(ma), ear of corn

sukuma, to push; **sukumwa**, be pushed

sukumana, to jostle

sukumiza, to thrust along

sukutua, to rinse mouth; gargle

sulibisha, to crucify; **sulibiwa**, be crucified

sulu, polish; **kupiga sulu**, to polish
sulubu(-), vigour, energy
suluhisha, to reconcile
suluhu(-), reconciliation
sululu(-), a pickaxe
sumaku(-), a magnet
sumbua, to annoy, trouble;
sumbuka, be annoyed
sumbuo(ma), annoyance
sumu(-), poison
sungura(-), a hare
sura(-), 1 appearance; 2 chapter
surua(-), measles
suruali(-), trousers
susu(-), hanging shelf
susuri(-), aimless moves from place to place
susurika, to be moved about
suta, to accuse publicly
suto(ma), public accusations
suza, to rinse
swali(ma), a question

T

taa(-), a lamp
taabani, in distress
taabika, be in distress
taabisha, to distress
taabu(-), distress
-taalamu, well-informed
taamuli(-), thoughtfulness
taarifa(-), a report
tabaka(-), a layer; lining
tabana, to make incantations
tabasamu, to smile
tabia(-), character; nature
tabibu(ma), a doctor
tabiki, be attached to; to line
tabikisha, to attach a lining, etc.
tabiri, to predict; **tabiriwa**, be predicted
tadi, to offend; **tadi(-)**, rudeness, evil action
Tafadhali!, Please!
tafakari, to meditate
tafiti, to pry into; **-tafiti**, inquisitive
tafrija(-), recreation; entertainment
tafsiri, a translation

tafuna, to chew; **tafunwa**, be chewed
tafuta, to look for; **tafutwa**, be looked for
taga, to lay eggs; **tagwa**, be laid
tagaa, to stride
Tahamaki!, Behold!
taharuki, be in a hurry
tahayari, be ashamed
tahayarisha, to shame
tahiri, to circumcise; **tahiriwa**, be circumcised
tai(-), an eagle
taifa(ma), a nation
taja, to name; to mention
tajamala(-), a favour
tajamali, do a favour
taji(-), a crown
tajiri(ma), a wealthy man; a merchant
tajirika, to get rich; **tajirisha**, to enrich
taka(-), dirt; rubbish; **takataka**, odds and ends
taka, to want; to need; **takiwa**, be wanted
takabali, to accept, agree
takabari, to show off
takasa, to cleanse; make bright;
takasika, be clean; bright
takata, become clear
-takatifu, holy
takia(ma), a cushion
takikana, be needed
takiwa, *see taka*
tako(ma), the base; butt-end
talaka(-), a divorce
talasimu(-), a charm
tama, final; decisive; **tamati**, finis
tamaa(-), strong desire
tamalaki, to rule
tamani, to covet; long for;
tamanika, be desired, desirable
tamanisha, to allure
tamasha(-), a show; pageant
tamba, to strut proudly
tambaa, to crawl; creep
tambarare(-), flat country
tambaza, to drag on the ground;
tambaza maneno, to drawl
-tambazi, creeping; crawling

tambika, make offerings to the dead
tambiko(ma), propitiatory offering
tambua, to discern; recognize; understand
tambulika, be well-known
tambulisha, to make known
-tambuzi, intelligent
-tamfu, pronounceable
tamka, to pronounce
tamko(ma), pronunciation; accent
-tamu, sweet; pleasant
tamutam, sweets; confectionery
tanabahi, to consider carefully
tanadhari, be on one's guard
-tanashati, neat, clean, well-dressed
tanda, tandaa, be spread out
tandika, tandaza, to spread
tandiko(ma), mat; bedding; awning; etc.
tando(ma), tandabui(-), spider's web
tandu(-), centipede
tanga(ma), a sail
tangaa, be spread abroad
tangamano(ma), coming together
tangatanga, to stroll about; dawdle
tangawizi(-), ginger
tangaza, to publish abroad
tangazo(ma), a notice; proclamation
tangi(ma), a tank
tango(ma), small cucumber
tangu, since; **tangu leo**, from today
tangua, to cancel; annul; **tanguka**, be annulled
tangulia, to go before
tanguliza, to put first
tanguo(ma), cancellation; annulment
tania, to treat with familiarity; to chaff
tano, five
tanua, to stretch apart
tanuu(-), a kiln
tanzi(-), loop; noose

tanzia(-), announcement of a death
tao(ma), curve; arch
tapa, to shiver; struggle
tapakaa, be dotted about
tapanya, to disperse; scatter about
tapanyika, be dispersed
tapika, to vomit
tapishi(ma), vomit
tarabu(-), a concert
taraja(ma), hope; expectation
tarajia, to hope for; **tarajiwa**, be hoped for
tarakimu(-), numeral; figure
taratibu(-), order; method
tarehe(-), date; chronicles
tarishi(ma), a messenger
tarizi, to embroider
taruma(ma), wooden support or strut; spoke of wheel
tarumbeta(-), a trumpet
tasa, barren female
tasbihi(-), a rosary
taslimu, cash payment
taswira(-), a portrait; picture
tata, tatanisha, to tangle; perplex
tatanua, to disentangle; clear up a difficulty
tatarika, to crackle; chatter
tatika, be tangled; confused
tatiza, to puzzle
tatizo(ma), a problem
tatu, three
tatua, to tear; solve a difficulty
tatuka, be torn
tauni(-), plague
tausi(-), peacock
tawa, to live in seclusion
-tawa, devout
tawadha, to wash the feet
tawala, to rule; **tawaliwa**, be ruled
tawanya, to scatter; **tawanyika**, be scattered
tawanyiko(ma), dispersion
tawaza, to instal as ruler
tawi(ma), a branch
taya(ma), jawbone
tayari, ready; **fanya tayari**, to prepare
tazama, to look at

tazamana, to look at one another
tazamia, to expect; to inspect;
tazamiwa, be expected; inspected
tega, set ready; set a trap;
tegwa, be trapped
tegemea, to lean on; rely on;
tegemewa, be relied on
tegemeo(ma), a support
tegemeza, to support
tego(ma), charm to ensure wife's fidelity
tegua, to let off a trap; to sprain
teguka, be sprained
teka, 1 draw water from well; 2 to plunder; **tekwa**, be carried off
teke(ma), a kick; **pliga teke**, to kick
tekelea, be fulfilled
tekeleza, 1 to fulfil; 2 hold spell-bound
tekelezo(ma), fulfilment
tekenya, to tickle; a jigger
teketea, be burnt up; destroyed
teketeke, soft; tender
teketeza, to burn up; destroy
tekewa, be bewildered
tekua, to break up; break down
tele, in abundance
teleka, put pot on fire
telekeza, to halt (*for meal*)
telemka, to descend
telemsha, to lower; let down
teleza, to slip; be slippery
te(-), gold thread or braid
tema, to slash; **tema kuni**, cut firewood; **tema mate**, to spit
tembea, to take a walk; go about
tembeza, to show round; hawk about
tembo(-), 1 elephant; 2 palm-wine
tena, again; then
tenda, to do; **tendeka**, be done
tende(-), dates
tendekeza, to achieve by practice
tendewa, to undergo; be treated
tendo(ma), an action
tenga, to set apart; **tengwa**, be set part

tengana, to leave one another; separate
tengemana, to settle down after upheaval
tengemano(ma), settling down
tengeneza, be in good order
tengeneza, put in order; mend
tengenezo(ma), orderly arrangement
tepe(ma), braid; soldiers' stripes
tepetea, be listless
-tepetevu, listless; limp
terema, be at ease
teremesha, set at ease
-teremeshi, genial
tesa, to afflict; persecute; **teswa**, be persecuted
teso(ma), suffering
teta, to dispute; speak against
tete(ma), a reed
tetea, to speak on someone's behalf
tetemeka, to tremble
tetemeko(ma), earthquake
tetesi(-), a dispute
tetewanga(-), chickenpox
teto(ma), argument
teua, to select; **teuliwa**, be selected
-teule, chosen
-teuzi, fastidious; critical
thabiti, firm; resolute
thamani(-), value
thamini, to value
thawabu(-), a reward
thelathini, thirty
theluji(-), snow
themanini, eighty
thenashara, twelve
thibitika, be proved; firm
thibitisha, to establish; prove
thibitisho(ma), verification
thubutu, to dare
thuluthu, a third
tia, to put; **tiwa**, be put
tiara(-), a child's kite
tibu, to treat medically
tibua, to stir up, make muddy;
tibuka, be stirred up
tifu(ma), dust
-tifu, dustlike
tifua, make a dust
tii, to obey; **tiiwa**, be obeyed

-til, obedient
 tikisa, to shake; tikiswa, be shaken
 tikisika, be shaky; unsteady
 tikiti(ma), a watermelon
 timamu, complete
 timia, be completed
 -timilifu, perfect
 timiza, to complete
 tindi, unripe; half-grown
 tindika, to fall short; tindikiwa, be short of
 tinga, to shake; vibrate
 tingisha, to cause to shake
 tingitingi(-), a vibrating bridge
 tini(-), figs
 tiririka, to trickle; glide
 tisa, nine
 tisha, to threaten; tishwa, be threatened
 tishari(-), a lighter; barge
 tisho(ma), a threat
 tisini, ninety
 tita(ma), bundle of firewood or grass
 titimka, be in excited state
 titimua, to throw into confusion
 toa, to put forth; offer; give; tolewa, be given
 toba(-), penitence
 toboa, to bore a hole; tobolewa, be bored
 tofali(ma), a brick
 tofauti(-), difference
 tofautisha, distinguish between
 tohara(-), ceremonial cleanliness; circumcision
 toja, to scarify; tattoo
 tojo(ma), incision; tattoo
 toka, to go out; come out; go away
 tokea, to appear; to happen
 tokeapo, henceforth
 tokeo(ma), the result
 tokeza, to put out; be prominent
 tokomea, to vanish
 tokomeza, to reduce to nothing
 tokosa, to cook in water or fat
 tolewa, see toa
 tomasa, to press gently
 tona, to fall in drops
 tone(ma), a drop; dot
 tonewa, be dotted over

tonge(ma), a small lump
 tongoza, to seduce; tongozwa, be seduced
 tononoka, to flourish
 tope(ma), mud
 topea, to sink in
 topeza, to drag down; press in
 topoa, to extricate
 toroka, to run away
 torosha, to entice away
 tosa, cause to sink
 tosha, be sufficient
 tosheleza, to satisfy
 tota, to sink; be drowned
 -tovu, lacking
 towashi(ma), a eunuch
 towe, potter's clay
 toweka, to disappear
 toza, to seize
 tua, to set down; stop
 tu, only
 tuama, to settle
 tubu, to repent
 tufani(-), a storm
 tufe(-), a ball; globe
 tuhuma(-), suspicion
 tuhumiana, to suspect one another
 tuhumu, to suspect
 tui(-), juice of grated coconut
 tukana, to abuse; tukanwa, be abused
 tukano(ma), abuse
 tukia, to happen
 tukio(ma), an occurrence; event
 -tukufu, glorious
 tukuka, be worthy of glory
 tukutika, to flutter; be agitated
 tukutiko(ma), nervous excitement
 -tukutu, restless
 tukuza, to exalt; glorify
 tuli, quiet
 tulia, be calm
 -tulivu, tranquil
 tuliza, to pacify
 tuma, to send; tumwa, be sent
 tumaini(ma), confidence
 tumaini, to hope; tumainiwa, be trusted
 tumainisha, give hope to
 tumba(ma), a bud
 tumbako(-), tobacco

tumbili(-), a monkey
tumbo(ma), stomach
tumbua, to rip open; make hole in; **tumbuliwa**, be ripped open
tumbuiza, to soothe by singing
tumbuka, to burst
tumbukia, to fall into
tumbukiza, to push into
tumbuza, to penetrate
tumia, to use; **tumiwa**, be used
tumika, be employed; be usable
tumikia, to serve
tunda(ma), a fruit
tundika, *see tungika*
tundu(-), a hole; nest
tunga, to put together; compose
tungamana, be in harmony
tungika, to hang up; suspend;
tungikwa, to be hung
tungua, to take down; disconnect; **tunguliwa**, be taken down
tunu(-), a treasure
tunuka, to set one's heart on
tunukia, make a present to
tunza, to take care of
tupa(-), a file; rasp
tupa, to throw
tupia, to throw at/to; **tupiwa**, be thrown at/to
-tupu, empty; bare
tusi(ma), filthy abuse
tuta(ma), ridges for planting
tutika, to pile up; pile loads on head
tutuma, to rumble
tutusa, to grope about in dark
tuza, to reward
tuzo(-), a prize; present
twaa, to take; **twaliwa**, be taken
twanga, to husk grain by pounding
tweka, to hoist a flag
tweta, to pant for breath
tweza, to humiliate
twiga(-), a giraffe
twika, take up a head load

U

For prefix U see page 21

ua(ma), a flower
ua(ny), a courtyard
ua, to kill; **uawa**, be killed
uadui, enmity

uaguzi, divination
Uajemi, Persia
uambukizo, infection
uaminifu, faithfulness
uangalifu, carefulness
uangalizi(ma), observation; guardianship
uapo(ny), an oath
uasherati, fornication; promiscuity
uasi, disobedience
ubaba, fatherhood
ubadilifu, changeableness
ubaguzi, segregation
ubahili, miserliness
ubainisho(ma), clear evidence
ubale(mb), slices; strips
ubalehe, puberty
ubani, incense
ubao(mb), a plank
ubapa(b), flat surface
ubaradhuli, gullibility
ubashiri, prediction
ubatili, worthlessness
Ubatizo, Baptism
ubavu(mb), a rib
ubawa(mb), a wing
ubaya, evil
ubembe, wheedling; soliciting
ubichi, unripeness; rawness
ubikira, virginity
ubinadamu, human nature
ubingwa, skill
ubini, forgery
ubishi, strife; joking
ubivu, ripeness
ubongo, brain
ubora, excellence
ubovu, rottenness
ubuni, invention
ubutu, bluntness
uchache, fewness
uchafu, dirt
uchaguzi, discrimination; choice
uchaji, awe; fear of God
uchanga, immaturity
uchao, dawn
uchawi, sorcery
uchechefu, fewness
ucheshi, good temper; wit
uchi, nakedness
uchokochoko, nagging
uchokozi, teasing

uchongelezi, slander
 uchovu, tiredness
 uchu, a craving
 uchukuzi, transport
 uchumba, marriage engagement
 uchumi, trade; earnings
 uchungu, bitterness
 uchunguzi, investigation
 udadisi, curiosity
 udakuzi, talebearing
 udanganyifu, deceitfulness
 udhaifu, weakness
 udhalimu, injustice
 udhi, to annoy; **udhika**, be annoyed
 udhia, annoyance
 udhilifu, humiliation
 udhuru, excuse
 udogo, smallness
 udongo, soil; **udongo ulaya**, cement
 udugu, kinship
 udumu, perseverance
 ufa(ny), a crack; cleft
 ufafanuzi, interpretation
 ufagio(f), a broom
 ufahamu, understanding
 ufalme, kingdom
 ufananaji, resemblance
 ufanisi, prosperity
 ufasaha, elegance in use of language
 ufasiki, **ufisadi**, vice
 ufito(f), a thin pole
 ufizi(f), gum of tooth
 ufuatano, sequence
 ufufuko, **ufufuo**, resurrection
 ufukara, destitution
 ufuko, sea-shore
 ufundi, craftsmanship
 ufunguo(f), a key
 ufunuo, revelation
 ufupi, shortness
 ufupisho(ma), a summary; abbreviation
 ufuta, oilseed
 ufyozzi, insolent contempt
 uga(ny), open space in village
 ugali, stiff porridge
 uganga, native medicine
 ugeni, strangeness; **ugenini**, abroad
 ugeuzi, variation

ugolo, snuff
 ugomvi, strife
 ugonjwa(ma), illness
 ugua, to be ill; to groan
 ugumu, hardness; difficulty
 uguza, to nurse a sick person
 ugwe(n), cord
 uhai, life
 uhaini, treachery
 uhalifu, disobedience
 uhamaji, migration
 uhamiaji, immigration
 uhamisho, banishment
 uharamia, piracy; outlawry
 uharibifu, destruction
 uhitaji, need
 uhodari, courage
 uhuni, vagabondage
 uhuru, freedom
 uhusiano, relevancy
 uigaji, imitation; play-acting
 Uingereza, England; Britain
 Uislamu, Moslem religion
 uizi, theft
 ujamaa, family
 ujana, youth
 ujane, widowhood
 ujanja, cunning
 ujasiri, daring
 ujasusi, spying
 ujazi, abundance
 ujazo, capacity
 ujenzi, building
 uji, gruel
 ujima, co-operation
 ujinga, folly
 ujira, wages
 ujirani, neighbourhood
 ujumbe, a deputation
 ujuvi, impudence
 ujuzi, experience; knowledge
 ukabidhi, economy; hoarding
 ukadirifu, assessment; moderation
 ukaguzi, inspection
 ukahaba, prostitution
 ukaidi, obstinacy
 ukali, sharpness; severity
 ukambaa(k), plaited rope
 ukame, desolation
 ukamilifu, perfection
 ukanda(k), belt; strap
 ukarimu, generosity

ukarani, work of a clerk
ukashifu, libel; slander
ukatili, cruelty
ukavu, dryness
uke, womanhood; female sex organs
ukili(k), plaited leaf strip
ukilia, be intent on
ukindu, palm-leaf strips for plaiting
ukiri, acknowledgement
ukiwa, loneliness
ukoka, fodder grass
ukoma, leprosy
ukombozi, ransom
ukomo, discontinuance
ukonge, fibre
ukongwe, extreme old age
ukoo, kinship
ukorofi, brutality
ukosefu, deficiency
ukosi, back of neck; coat collar
ukubwa, size; bulk
ukucha(k), fingernail; toenail
ukufi(k), small handful
ukufuru, blasphemy
ukulima, agriculture
ukumbi, porch
ukumbuko, recollection
ukumbusho(ma), a reminder; memorial
ukunga, midwifery
ukungu, mist; mildew
ukunjufu, gaiety
ukurasa(k), a page
ukuta(k), a wall
ukuu, greatness
ukwato(k), a hoof
ukweli, the truth
ulafi, greed
ulaghai, deceit
ulaji(ma), food; diet
ulalo(ma), native bridge
Ulaya, Europe
ulegevu, slackness
ulevi, drunkenness
ulezi(ma), upbringing
ulimaji, agriculture
ulimbo, birdlime
ulimi(nd), tongue
ulimwengu, the world
ulinganyifu, similarity; harmony

ulingo, raised platform for watchman
ulinzi, protection
uliza, to question; **ulizwa**, be questioned
ulizo(ma), interrogation
ulozi, sorcery
uma, to hurt; bite; sting; **umwa**, be bitten
umalidadi, smart appearance
umande, dew
umaskini, poverty
umati, a crowd
umba, to create; **umbwa**, be created
umbali, distance
umbia, to soar; glide; flare up
umbile(ma), natural condition
umbo(ma), shape; form
umbu(ma), (*his*) sister; (*her*) brother
umbua, to disfigure
ume, manliness; **-ume**, male
umeme, lightning
umilele, eternity
umio(m), internal throat
umiza, to cause pain
umoja, unity
umri, age
umua, to make the dough
umuka, to rise, swell (*dough; sea*)
unadhifu, neatness
unafiki, hypocrisy
unajimu, astrology
unajisi, defilement
unda, to construct in wood; **undwa**, be constructed
undani, a secret grudge
unene, stoutness; thickness
unga, flour; powder
unga, to join; **ungwa**, be joined
ungama, to confess
ungamana, be united
ungamanisha, to unite
ungana, to combine
ung'aro, brightness
ungo(ny), winnowing basket
ungua, be scorched, burnt
Unguja, Zanzibar
unguza, to burn, char
unyago, tribal initiation rite
unyamavu, quietness

unyang'anyi, usurpation; seizure
unyanya, disdain
unyenyekvu, humility
unyenyenzi, haziness
unyevu, dampness
unyofu, uprightness
unyonge, weakness
uo(ny), sheath; cover
uongo, falsehood
uoni, sight
uovu, evil
upambanuzi, discrimination
upana, width
upandaji, planting
upande(p), side; direction
upanga(p), a sword
upangaji, arrangement; rent
upapi(p), narrow strip of wood
upara, bald head
upatanisho, atonement
upatu(p), a gong
upawa(p), a ladle
upele(p), a pimple
upelekaji, transmission
upelekwa, mission
upelelezi, investigation
upendano, mutual love
upendo, love
upenu(p), a lean-to
upenyezi, smuggling; bribery
upeo, the limit; **upeo wa macho**,
the horizon
upepo(p), wind
upesi, quickly
upovu, maturity
upi?, which?
upimaji, measuring; valuation
upinde(p), a bow
upindo(p), border; hem
upinzani, opposition
upishi, cookery
upofu, blindness
upokeaji, adoption
upole, gentleness
upotevu, waste
upotoe, **upotovu**, perversity;
depravity
upungufu, deficiency
upunguzi, reduction
upurukushani, negligence
upuzi, nonsense
upweke, loneliness
upya, newness; anew

uradhi, satisfaction
urafiki, friendship
urala, citizenship
urefu, length
urembo, ornamentation
urithi, inheritance
urujuani, purple
usafi, cleanliness; purity
usaha, pus
usahaulifu, forgetfulness
usahihi, correctness
usalama, safety
usaliti, treachery
usawa, level; equality
usemaji, fluency
usemi, speech
usermala, carpentry
ushahidi, witness
ushanga, beads
ushaufu, vanity
ushawishi, persuasion
ushi(ny), eyebrow; ridge
ushikamano, adhesion
ushinde, defeat
ushindi, victory
ushirika, partnership
ushuhuda, witness
ushujaa, valour
ushupavu, firmness; obstinacy
ushuru, tax
usia(ma), directions; a will
usia, to direct; bequeath
usikivu, attention; docility
usiku, night; **usiku kucha**, all
night
usimamizi, oversight
usingizi, sleep
usitawi, prosperity
uso(ny), face; surface
ustaarabu, civilization
ustadi, skill
ustahili, merit
ustahimilivu, forbearance
ustahivu, respect
usubi, sandflies; midges
usugu, callousness
usukani, steering gear
usukumizi, impulse
uta(ny), a bow
utabibu, medical treatment
utafiti, inquisitiveness
utaji(t), a veil
utajiri, wealth

utakatifu, holiness
utambaazi, a trail
utambi(t), a wick
utambuzi, intelligence
utamu, sweetness; pleasant-
 ness
utando, a cobweb; film
utangulizi, precedence; preface
utani, a familiar friendship
utaratibu, orderliness
utatu, trinity
utawa, religious devotion
utawala, government
utelezi, slipperiness
utendaji, activity
utenzi(t), a poem
utepe(t), braid; tape; ribbon
utepetevu, listlessness
utetezi, argument
uteuzi, fastidiousness; fad
uthabiti, stability
uti, backbone
utili, obedience
utimizo, completion
utitiri, chicken-fleas
utomvu, sap
utoshelevu, adequacy
utosi(t), crown of head
utoto, childhood
utovu, lack
utu, manhood
utukufu, glory
utulivu, peacefulness
utume, an errand
utumishi, service
utumizi, usefulness
utumwa, slavery
utundu, mischief
utungaji, composition
utungu, pain of childbirth
utunzaji, taking care of
utusitusi, darkness
uaaji, murder
uuguzi, nursing the sick
uungwana, culture
uvimbe, a swelling
uvivu, idleness
uvuguvugu, lukewarmness
uvuli, shade
uvumba, incense
uvumbuzi, discovery
uvumi, a rumour
uvumilivu, forbearance

uvutano, mutual attraction
uvuvi, fishing
uwakili, agency
uwanda(ny), a plain; plateau
uwanja(w), open space among
 houses
uweza, uwezo, power; ability
uza, to sell; **uzwa**, be sold
uzalendo, patriotism
uzani, weight; rhythm
uzao, offspring
uzazi, childbearing
uzee, old age
uzembe, negligence
uzi(ny), thread, string, wire
uzima, life; health
uzingo, a halo
uzinzi, adultery
uzito, heaviness; weight
uzoevu, familiarity
uzuizi, constraint; disadvant-
 age
uzulu, to dismiss; **jiuzulu**, to re-
 sign
uzulu(ma), dismissal; abdica-
 tion
uzuri, beauty; make-up
uzushi, emergence; innovation

V

vaa, to wear; **valika; valiwa**, be
 worn
vamia, to pounce upon; lie on
vazi(ma), a garment
vema, well; good
via, to be stunted; spoilt
vibaya, bad; badly
vifaa, equipment
vifijo, applause
vigelegele, trills of joy
vigumu, difficult
vika, to clothe; **vikwa**, be
 clothed
vile, those; thus; **vilevile**, just the
 same
vilia, to clot
vilio(ma), contusion; bruise
vimba, to swell; **vimbiwa**, be dis-
 tended
vingi, many
vingine, some; others
vinginyika, to wriggle

vingirika, vingirisha, to roll along
vinjari, to cruise about
viringana, to be round
viringisha, to bend round
vita(-), war; battle
vivi hivi, in the same way
-vivu, idle; lazy
viza, to spoil
vizia, to spy on
vizuri, well
volkeno(-), volcano
vua, 1 to fish; 2 take off clothes; 3 save
vuaza, to make a cut
-vuguvugu, lukewarm
vuja, to leak
vuke(ma), vapour; steam
vukiza, to fumigate; cense
vukuta, to work bellows
vuli(-), the short rains
vulio(ma), cast-off clothes
vuma, to blow; rumble
vumba(ma), bad fish smell
vumbi(ma), dust
vumbika, to cover up to ripen
vumbua, to uncover; bring to light
vumika, be rumoured
vumilia, to bear patiently
-vumilivu, patient
vumo(ma), rumbling
vuna, to reap; **jivuna**, to boast
vunda, to smell high
vunde(ma), tainted food
vungavunga, to crumple up; work badly; bewilder
unja, to break; **vunjika**, be broken
vo(ma), a catch of fish
uruga, to stir; disarrange
urugika, be stirred up; decomposed
urugu-vurugu, in confusion
urumisha, to whirl
uruvuru, whirring
usha, to convey across
vuta, to pull; attract; interest
vuvia, to blow (*mouth or bellows*)
vuvumka, to develop quickly
vuvuwaa, be speechless
vyema, *see vema*
vyombo, goods and chattels

W

wa (kuwa), to be; **kuwa na**, to have
waa(ma), blotch; blemish
waama, moreover
wadi(-), watercourse; appointed time
wadia, to be time; **wakati ume-wadia**, the time has come
wahi, be in time
wajibisha, to behove
wajibu, obligation
wajihi, face; to present oneself
wajihiana, to meet face to face
waka, to burn; shine
wakaa(-), a time
wakala, agency
wakati(ny), time
wakf, consecrated; charitable foundation
wakia, an ounce
wakili(ma), an agent
wakilisha, to appoint as agent
wala, neither; nor
walakini, however
wali, cooked rice
walimwengu, people on earth
wamba, to apply by stretching
wambiso, an adhesive
wana, *see mwana*
wanadamu, human beings
wanda, to get fat
wanga, starch
wapi?, where?
waraka(ny), letter; document
wari, yard measure
waridi(ma), a rose
wasaa, leisure
washa, to light; to itch
wasifu, to describe
wasili, arrival; to arrive
wasiwasi, disquiet
wastani, average
watu, people
wavu(ny), a net
wayawaya, to sway
wayo(ny), a footprint
waza, to think; imagine
wazi, open
wazimu, madness
waziri(ma), minister of state
wazo(ma), thought; supposition

weka, to put; put by; appoint
 wekea, put aside for
 -wekevu, thrifty
 weko(ma), place for putting something
 weledi, skilful
 wema, goodness
 wembe(ny), a razor
 wengi, many (*people*)
 wengine, some; others
 wengu, the spleen
 wenzi, companions; wenzangu, my companions
 wepesi, quickness
 werevu, shrewdness
 weusi, darkness
 wevi, wezi, thieves
 wewe, you
 weweseka, to talk in sleep
 wia, be owed by; wiwa, to owe
 wika, to crow
 wiki(-), week
 wilaya(-), district
 -wili, two
 wima, upright
 wimbi(ma), a wave
 wimbo(ny), song; hymn
 winchi(-), crane
 winda, to hunt
 windo(ma), hunter's bag
 winga, to chase off
 wingi, abundance
 wingu(ma), a cloud
 wino, ink
 wishwa(-), husks
 wivi, wizi, theft
 -wivu, jealous; jealousy
 wiwa na, to owe
 wizara, the Ministry
 woga, cowardice
 wokovu, salvation
 wote, everyone

Y

yaani, that is to say
 yabisi, hard and dry
 Yahudi(ma), a Jew
 yai(ma), an egg
 yakini, the truth; certainly
 yakinia, to resolve on
 yakinisha, to confirm

yamini(-), right hand; solemn oath
 yamkini, possibility; probably
 yatima(-), an orphan
 yaya(ma), child's nurse
 yeye, he; him; she; her
 ye yote, anyone
 yeyuka, yeyusha, to melt
 yowe(ma), a shout for help
 yuayua, to wander about
 yugayuga, to stagger
 yumba, to sway, stagger
 yumkini, *same as* yamkini
 yungiyungi(ma), water-lily
 yupi?, who?

Z

zaa, to bear offspring
 zabibu(-), grapes
 zaburi(-), a psalm
 zagaa, to give light; zagawa, be lighted up
 zaidi, more; zaidi ya, more than
 zaka(-), 1 tithes; 2 arrow-quiver
 zalisha, to act as midwife
 zaliwa, be born
 zama, to sink; dive
 zama, zamani, a period; time
 zamani, long ago
 zambarau(-), damsons; purple
 zamu(-), period of duty; turn
 zana(-), weapons; gadgets; fittings
 zao(ma), produce
 zari(-), gold thread; brocade
 zatiti, to prepare
 zawadi(-), a present
 zebaki, mercury
 zeituni(-), olives
 -zembe, negligent
 zeze(-), kind of banjo
 zia, zira, 1 to hate; 2 drive off ants; 3 keep a taboo
 ziada(-), increase; surplus
 ziara(ma), 1 a tomb; 2 a visit
 ziba, to stop up; zibwa, be stopped up
 zibika, get stopped up
 zibua, to unstop
 zibuka, zibuliwa, be unstopped
 zidi, to increase
 zidlo(ma), an increase

zidisha, to add more
zidiwa, be hardpressed
zihi, suitability
zika, to bury
zima, to extinguish
-zima, whole; well
zimia, to faint
zimika, to go out, be extinguished
zimua, to reduce strength; **zimuliwa**, be reduced
zimwi(ma), an ogre
zinaa(-), adultery
zinda, be firm
zindika, to make firm; protect with charms
zindiko(ma), a protective charm
zindua, to remove a spell; open new building
zinduka, to wake with a start; be freed from a spell
zinga, to go round; turn round
zingamana, to twist, wind (*river*)
-zingativu, thoughtful
zingira, to surround
zingiwa, be besieged
zingo(ma), a bend; twist
zingua, to unroll; take off spell;
zinguliwa, be freed from spell
zini, to commit adultery
zirai, to faint
-zito, heavy; serious; dull
ziwa(ma), a lake; breast
ziza, to impose a taboo
zizi(ma), sheepfold; cowshed, etc.
zizima, to get cold
zizimia, to sink; disappear
zizimua, to take chill off
zoea, **zoelea**, get used to

-zoelefu, familiar with
zoeleka, become customary
zoeza, to train by practice; **jizo-eza**, to practise
zoezi(ma), an exercise
zohali(-), delay; negligence
zohalika, to delay; be negligent
zomea, to hoot in derision
zomeo(ma), derision
zonga, to wind round; **zongoa**, to unwind
zongamana, be coiled round
zongamea, to coil round
zozana, to nag one another
zua, to bore through; bring to light; invent
zuia, to prevent
zuilika, be preventable
zulo(ma), an obstruction
zuka, to appear suddenly
zulia(ma), a carpet
zulika, to get dizzy
zulizuli(-), giddiness
zumari(ma), a wind instrument
zunguka, to go round; **zungukwa**, be surrounded
zunguko(ma), a circuit; revolution
zungumza, to converse; **jizungumza**, amuse oneself
zungusha, to put round
zuri(-), perjury; commit perjury
-zuri, beautiful
zuru, to visit; **zuriwa**, be visited
zurura, to wander about aimlessly
-zuzu, foolish
zuzua, make a fool of
zuzuka, be fooled, puzzled

ENGLISH-SWAHILI DICTIONARY

NOTES ON THE ENGLISH-SWAHILI SECTION

NOUNS

As is usual in Swahili dictionaries, the plural of a noun is shown in the Swahili-English section, and reference should be made to that if necessary. However, to avoid the frequent reference needed to distinguish between the MA and N classes, the nouns in the former are shown in this section with the sign(*ma*), and the difficult plurals of the N-class are also given. If it is remembered that nouns beginning with **m** or **mw** make their plural with **wa** for people and **mi** for things, and that the plural of **ki** and **ch** is **vi** and **vy**, there should not be much need to refer to the other section.

VERBS

Verbs are given with their infinitive prefix **ku**; this makes it easy to distinguish them from nouns of the same form; e.g. **signal**, *ishara*; *kuashiria*. The noun is usually given first.

It often happens that the same word is used in English for both a transitive and an intransitive verb where in Swahili there are two different verbs: e.g. **decrease**, *kupungua*, *kupunguza*. If it is remembered that **za sha** and **nya** are causative endings, it will be seen at once that **punguza** means *make less*, and **pungua** will mean *get less*; e.g. **Maji yamepungua**, *The water has decreased*; **Punguza maji**, *Decrease the water*. Reference to the Swahili section should also make it clear.

ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS

Those which require a prefix are shown with a short line in front, and the right prefix will be found in the Table of Concords. The relative **iliyo** and **isiyo** also require the right concords in place of the syllables in italics. These too will be found in the Table; see also page 8.

There are two things which a Concise Dictionary cannot do.

(1) It cannot show the difference in pronunciation or stress between two words spelt in the same way. **Sow**, the word for a female pig is pronounced differently from the word to plant seed. And the noun **desert** is stressed differently from the verb. This may puzzle an African using the dictionary, but the English user will meet no such difficulty, for Swahili is written phonetically, and the stress is always on the syllable before the last.

(2) It cannot usually give more than one word out of several having the same meaning. There are, for instance, several Swahili words for **know**, and these will be found in the Swahili section; but in the English section, under **know**, only the most-used word, having the widest meaning, can be given. Where a word has two or three different meanings, they are marked 1, 2, 3, and if there is any doubt as to the one wanted reference can be made to the Swahili section.

PREFIXES AND SUFFIXES

The English language has prefixes and suffixes by which a large number of words have been, and are being, formed. The most important are those that negative or reverse the meaning of the original verb. The notes given here are to help the African reader to understand words of this kind that he may not find in the dictionary, and to remind the English reader how to translate them.

un in dis mis

un is the chief negative prefix used with adjectives and verbs; e.g. **certain**, *hakika*; **uncertain**, *si hakika*; **armed**, *-enye silaha*; **unarmed**, *bila silaha*; **a healthy child**, *mtoto mwenye afya*; **an unhealthy child**, *mtoto asiye na afya*. The prefix has also a reversive force; **fasten**, *funga*; **unfasten**, *fungua*; **cover**, *funika*; **uncover**, *funua*.

in is used like *un*, but the *n* changes sometimes to agree with the following letter: e.g. **convenient**, *-a kufaa*; **inconvenient**, *isiyofaa*; **legal**, *halali*; **illegal**, *si halali*; **mature**, *iliyopevuka*; **immature**, *isiyopevuka*. This prefix has also its own meaning of *inside*.

dis does more than merely negative; it gives an opposite meaning; e.g. **like**, *kupenda*; **dislike**, *kuchukia*; **obey**, *kutii*; **disobey**, *kuasi*; **be contented**, *kuridhika*; **be discontented**, *kunung'unika*.

mis gives the meaning of *wrongly*(*kukosea*); **use**, *kutumia*; **misuse**, *kutumia vibaya*; **understand**, *kuelewa*; **misunderstand**, *kutoelewa sawasawa*; **lead**, *kuongoza*; **mislead**, *kuongoza vibaya*.

less

less added to a noun makes an adjective with a negative meaning: **a waterless desert**, *jangwa bila maji*; **a treeless plain**, *nyika isiyo na miti*; **a useless knife**, *kisu kisicho na faida*. Some of these adjectives have an opposite form with **-ful**: **useful**, **careful**, etc.

ness

Although in English there are several ways of forming abstract nouns, the most common one is by the suffix **ness**; **cold**, **coldness**; **holy**, **holiness**; **tired**, **tiredness**, etc. The meaning of any abstract noun of this kind can be found by taking off the *ness* and looking for the meaning of the adjective.

PRESENT-DAY SUFFIXES

Apart from the prefixes and suffixes just given, and many others less important, all of which are actually part of the word itself, there are several loose prefixes much in use nowadays, usually attached to a word by a hyphen. Some of the commonest are given below.

anti, *kinyume cha*: **anti-aircraft guns**, *mizinga ya kupigana na eropleni*.

co, *pamoja*: **co-education**, *mafundisho ya watoto wa kiume na kike pamoja*.

de, *kuondoa*: **de-control**, *kuondoa mazuizi yaliyoamriwa*.

ex, *kutoka*: **ex-minister**, *waziri aliyetoka*.

inter, *wao kwa wao*: **interdependence**, *kutegemeana*.

non, *not*; **non-poisonous**, *si ya sumu*.

pre, *kabla ya*: **pre-war**, *kabla ya vita kuu*.

post, *baada ya*: **post-war**, *baada ya vita kuu*.

pro, *kupendelea*: **pro-communist**, *mwenye kupendelea ukomunisti*.

re, tena: **re-organize**, *kuratibisha upya.*

sub, chini: **sub-committee**, *halmashauri ndogo.*

super, kupita kiasi: **super-market**, *duka kubwa mno.*

trans, kuvuka: **trans-Atlantic**, *kuvuka Atlantic.*

vice, kaimu: **Vice-captain**, *aliye chini ya kapiteni mwenyewe.*

unilateral, -a upande mmoja; bilateral, -a pande mbili; multilateral, -a pande nyingi.

A

aback, kwa nyuma
 abandon, kuacha
 abandon hope, kukata tamaa
 abase, kufedhehesha
 abashed (be), kufedheheka
 abate, kupungua, kupunguza
 abbey, kanisa(ma) kuu
 abbreviate, kufupisha
 abbreviation, ufupisho(f); mkato
 abdicate, abdication, kujiuzulu
 abdomen, tumbo(ma)
 abdominal, -a tumbo
 abduct, abduction, kutorosha
 aberration, upotoe
 abet, kuendesha kwenye mabaya
 abeyance (be in), kuachwa kwa muda
 abhor, kukirihi
 abhorrence, karaha
 abhorrent, makuruhi
 abide, 1 kukaa mahali; 2 kuvu-milia
 abide by, kushika
 abiding, -a kudumu
 ability, akili; ustadi
 abject, -nyonge
 abjection, unyonge
 ablaze (be), kuwaka
 able, hodari
 be able, kuweza
 abnormal, si kawaida
 abnormality, hitilafu
 aboard, melini; chomboni
 abode, maskani; kikao
 abolish, kuondoa kabisa
 abolition, ondoleo(ma)
 abominable, makuruhi
 abomination, chukizo(ma)
 aboriginal, -a asili
 aborigines, watu wa asili
 abortion, kuharibu au kuharibika mimba
 abortive, -a bure
 abound, kujaa tele
 about, 1 habari za; 2 yapata; 3 kuzunguka
 about to, tayari
 above, juu (ya); zaidi (ya)

abrasion, chubuko(ma)
 abreast, sambamba
 abridge, kufupisha
 abridgement, mafupisho
 abroad, ugenini; pande zote
 abrogate, kutangua
 abrogation, tanguo(ma)
 abrupt, -a haraka
 abscess, jipu(ma)
 abscond, kutoroka
 absconder, mtoro
 absence, be absent, kutokuwapo
 absentee, asiyekuwapo
 absent-minded, -sahaulifu
 absolute/ly, kabisa
 absolution, ghofira
 absolve, kuondoa hatiani
 absorb, kunywa
 be absorbed in, kushughulika sana
 absorbing, -a kuvuta sana
 abstain from, kujiepusha na; kujinyima
 abstemious, -enye kiasi
 abstinence, kujihinisha
 abstract, 1 muhtasari; kutoa; 2 -a kuwazika tu
 be abstracted, kuwamo katika fikira
 abstruse, isiyofahamika upesi
 absurd, -a upuzi
 absurdity, upuzi
 abundance, ujazi; wingi
 abundant/ly, tele
 abuse, 1 kutumia vibaya; 2 kutu-kana; matukano
 abusive, -fidhuli
 abut on, kupakana na
 abyss, shimo refu lisilopimika
 academic, -a kuhusu elimu ya juu
 accede to, 1 kukubali; 2 kurithi
 accelerate, kuhimiza
 acceleration, ongezo la mwendo
 accent, mkazo wa sauti
 accent/uate, kukaza
 accept, kukubali; kupokea
 acceptable, -a kupendeza
 acceptance, acceptation, kibali
 access, njia ya kufikia
 accessible, -a kufikika

accession, urithi wa cheo kikuu
accessories, vifaa vya ziada
accessory, msaidizi katika uha-
 lifu; -a kusaidia
accident, tukio(ma); ajali
accidentally, kwa nasibu tu
acclaim, kusherehekea
acclamation, vifjo na vigelegele
be acclimatized, kuzoea tabia
 ya ugenini
accommodating, -enye hisani
accommodation, mahali pa ku-
 kaa
accompaniment, mafuatano
accompany, kufuatana na; kusi-
 ndikiza
accomplice, mshirika katika
 tendo baya
accomplish, kutimiza
accomplishment, 1 utimizo; 2
 kazi ya ustadi
accord/ance, upatano
of his own accord, kwa hiari
 yake
accordingly, kwa hiyo
accost, kuendea na kuamkia
account, 1 hesabu; 2 masimu-
 lizi
account for, kueleza sababu
on account of, kwa sababu ya
on no account, sivyo kabisa
be accountable, kupasiwa
accountant, mtunza hesabu
accumulate, kuongezeka kwa
 kulimbikwa
accumulation, mkusanyo
accuracy, usahihi
accurate, sahihi
accursed, -baya kabisa
accusation, mashtaka
accuse, kushtaki
be accused, kushtakiwa
accuser, mshtaki
accustom, kuzoea
be accustomed, kuzoea
ace, ree; shujaa mkuu
ache, maumivu; kuuma
achieve, kufanikiwa; kufaulu
achievement, 1 tendo bora; 2
 utimizo
acid, -chungu
acknowledge, 1 kukiri; 2 kuju-
 lisha wasili

acknowledgement, 1 ukiri; 2
 shukrani; 3 cheti cha wasili
acme, kipeo
acquaint, kujulisha
be acquainted, kujuana
acquaintance, 1 ujuzi kidogo;
 2 mtu umjuaye
acquiesce, kukubali
acquiescence, ukubali
acquire, kujipatia
acquisition, pato(ma)
acquisitive, -pasi
acquit, kuondoa hatiani
acquittal, ondoleo la hatia
acre, eka
acrid, -chungu
acrimonious, kwa maneno ma-
 kali
acrobat, mstadi wa kujisuka kwa
 pembea, etc.
across, toka upande mmoja
 mpaka upande wa pili
act, 1 kutenda; 2 kuigiza hadithi
act, action, tendo(ma)
active, -epesi
activity, utendaji
actor, actress, mwigaji wa ha-
 dithi
actual/ly, hasa
acute, -kali
adamant, -gumu
adapt, kuendeleza
adaptable, rahisi kubadilishwa
adaptation, mabadiliko
add, kujumlisha; kuongeza
adder, nyoka
addict, mwenye kushindwa na
 tamaa fulani
be addicted to, kuzoelea
addition, nyongeza
address, 1 anwani; kuandika an-
 wani; 2 hotuba; kuhutubu
adept, mstadi
adequacy, utoshelevu
adequate, -a kutosha
adhere, kuambatana; kushika
adhesion, ushikamano
adhesive, gundi; -a kunata
adjacent, -a kupakana
adjoin, kupakana na
adjourn, adjournment, kuahi-
 risha
adjudicate, kuamua

adjudicator, mwamuzi
 adjure, kuapiza
 adjust, adjustment, kulingani-
 sha; kusawazisha
 administer, kusimamia
 administration, serkali; usi-
 mamizi
 admirable, -zuri
 admiral, mkuu wa manowari
 admiration, mshangao
 admire, kusifu
 be admired, kusifiwa
 admissible, -a kukubalika
 admission, 1 ukiri; 2 ruhusa ya
 kuingia
 admit, 1 kukiri; 2 kuingiza
 admittance, ruhusa ya kuingia
 admixture, mchanganyiko
 admonish, kuonya
 admonition, onyo(ma)
 ado, udhia
 adolescence, ubalehe
 adolescent, kijana
 adopt (*a custom*) kupokea na ku-
 fuata; (*a child*) kupokea kama
 mwana
 adoption, upokeaji
 adorable, -a kupendeza sana
 adoration (*God*) ibada; (*man*)
 heshima na upendo
 adore (*God*) kuabudu; (*man*)
 kupenda sana
 adornment, mapambo
 adrift (be), kuchukuliwa bila
 rubani
 adroit, mahiri
 adulation, sifa za kurairai
 adult, mtu mzima
 adulterate, kughoshi
 adulteration, ughoshi
 adultery, uzinzi
 commit adultery, kuzini
 advance, kuenda au kuendesha
 mbele
 advancement, maendeleo
 advantage, faida
 advantageous, -a kuleta faida
 advent, majilio
 adventure, shani
 adventurous, -jasiri
 adversary, adui; mshindani
 adverse, -a kupinga
 adversity, msiba

advertise, kueneza sifa
 advertisement, tangazo(ma)
 advice, shauri(ma)
 advisable, -a kufaa
 advise, kutoa shauri
 adviser, mshauri
 advocate, mteteaji; kutetea
 aerial, 1 -a hewani; 2 uzi wa redio
 aerodrome, kiwanja cha ero-
 pleni
 aeronaut, rubani wa eropleni
 aeroplane, eropleni; ndege
 affable, -kunjufu
 affair, jambo (mambo)
 affect, 1 kugeuza; 2 kujifanya
 affected (be), 1 kugeuzwa; 2 ku-
 fanya ushaufu
 affectation, madaha
 affection, upendo
 affectionate, -enye upendo
 affidavit, hati ya maneno yaliyo-
 apiwa
 affiliate, kuingiza katika shirika
 affiliation, ushirika
 affinity, ujamaa; uvutaji
 affirm, kuyakinsha
 affirmation, yakini
 afflict, kutesa
 affliction, taabu
 affluence, utajiri
 affluent, -tajiri
 afford, kuwa na fedha au nafasi
 ya kutosha
 afforestation, upandaji wa miti
 affront, twezo(ma); kutweza
 afore-, mbele
 aforesaid, iliyokwisha tajwa
 afraid (be), kuogopa
 aft, nyuma; shetri
 after, baada ya; nyuma ya
 afternoon, alasiri
 afterthought, wazo la baadaye
 afterwards, baadaye
 again, tena
 against, 1 kupambana na; 2 ku-
 pinga; 3 kugemea
 age, umri; muda mrefu
 old age, uzee
 aged, 1 -zee; 2 umri wa
 agency, 1 uwakili; 2 kazi
 agent, 1 wakili; 2 kitenda kazi
 aggravate, kuudhi; kuongeza
 ubaya

aggravation, uchokozi; ongezo
 la ubaya
aggregate, jumla
aggression, shambilio(ma)
aggressive, -a jeuri
aggressor, mwenye kuanzisha
 matata
aggrieved, -enye uchungu
aghost (be), kushikwa na fa-
 dhaa
agile, upesi wa mwendo
agility, wepesi
agitate, kutikisa; kufadhaisha
agitation, wasiwasi
agnostic, mwenye shaka
ago, zamani
 long ago, zamani sana
agonizing, -a kuumiza mno
agony, maumivu makali
agree, kupatana
agree to, kukubali
agreeable, -a kupendeza
agreement, mapatano
agriculture, kilimo; ukulima
aground (be), kupwelewa
ahead, mbele
aid, msaada; kusaidia
 be aided, kusaidiwa
ailment, ugonjwa(ma)
aim, shabaha; kupiga shabaha
air, hewa
airs, madaha
airtight, isiyopitisha hewa
ajar, wazi kidogo (*door*)
akin, -a jamaa moja
alacrity, wepesi
alarm, mshtuko; kamsa; kutia
 hofu
alarming, -a kutia hofu
album, kitabu cha kutilia picha,
 etc.
alcohol, kileo
ale, pombe
alert (be), kuwa macho
alias, jina la pili la kificho
alibi, dai la kuwapo mahali pe-
 ngine
alien, mgeni wa nchi au tabia
alienate, kufarakisha
alight, kushuka na kutua
 be alight, kuwaka moto
alike, -a kufanana
alive, hai

all, -ote
 not at all, hata kidogo
all the better, afadhali sana
allay, kutuliza
allegation, **allege**, kushtaki bila
 ushuhuda
alley, kichochoro
alliance, mwungano
alligator, mamba wa Amerika
allocate, allot, kugawanyia
allocation, mgawo; fungu(ma)
allotment, mgawo; ngwe
allow, kuruhusu
allowable, halali
allowance, kiasi kilichoruhusiwa
alloy, mchanganyiko wa madini
allude to, kutaja kwa kifupi
allure, kuvuta kwa werevu
alluring, -a kuvuta
allusion, mtajo kwa machache
alluvial, -enye asili ya matope ya
 mto
ally (allies), waliojiunga kwa
 masharti fulani
almanac, kalenda
almighty, mwenyezi
almond, lozi(ma)
almost, karibu
alms, sadaka; zaka
aloft, juu
alone, peke yake
along, kwa mbele
alongside, mbavuni
aloof, mbali
aloud, kwa sauti ya kusikika
alphabet, alfabeti
already, kabla ya wakati; kwisha
also, pia; tena
altar, madhabahu
alter, kubadili
alteration, mabadiliko
alternate, siku kwa siku; zamu
 kwa zamu, etc.
alternative, njia ya pili
although, ingawa; ijapokuwa
altitude, urefu juu ya usawa wa
 bahari
altogether, kabisa
all together, -ote pamoja
aluminium, madini nyepesi nye-
 upe
always, sikuzote
am, ni

amalgamate, kuungamana
amalgamation, maungamano
amass, kukusanya chunguchungu
amateur, afanyaye kazi kwa kuji-
 furahisha tu
amaze, kushangaza
be amazed, kushangaa
amazement, mshangao
ambassador, balozi(ma)
ambiguity, maneno ya kufaha-
 mika kuwili
ambiguous, a kufahamika kuwili
ambition, nia ya kujiendesha
 mbele sana
ambitious, -enye kutaka makuu
ambulance, motakaa ya kuchu-
 kulia wagonjwa
ambush, oteo(ma); kuotea njiani
ameliorate, kupoza
amenable, -sikivu
amend, kutengeneza ifae zaidi
amendment, matengenezo; ma-
 badilisho
make amends, kuridhisha
amenity, amenities, mapendezi
amiable, -kunjufu
amicable, -enye urafiki
amid/st, miongoni mwa
amiss (be), kukosea
amity, urafiki
ammunition, silaha za vita
amnesty, masamaha ya walioiasi
 serkali
among/st, katikati ya; miongoni
 mwa
amorous, -enye ashiki
amount, jumla; kiasi
amount to, kuwa sawa na
ample, -a kutosha
amplify, kuongeza
amputate, amputation, kukata
 mkono au mguu
amuse, kucheakesha; kufurahisha
amusement, furaha
amusing, -a kucheakesha
anaesthetic, dawa ya usingizi
analogy, mfano
analyse, analysis, kuchanganua
anarchy, maasi ya raia
anatomy, elimu ya mwili na se-
 hemu zake
ancestor, mkale
ancestry, jadi

anchor, nanga
ancient, -a kale
and, na
anecdote, hekaya
anew, tena; upya
angel, malaika
anger, hasira; kukasirisha
angle, pembe
angler, mvuvi
angry (be), kukasirika
angulsh, huzuni kuu
animal, mnyama
animated, -kunjufu
animation, ukunjufu
animosity, chuki
ankle, kifundo cha mguu
annals, tarehe na habari
annex, annexation, kujitwalia
annihilate, kuangamiza kabisa
annihilation, maangamizi
anniversary, ukumbusho wa kila
 mwaka
annotate, kutia maelezo
announce, kutangaza
announcement, tangazo(ma)
annoy, kuudhi
annoyance, udhia
annual, -a kila mwaka
annuity, fedha ilipwayo kila
 mwaka
annul, kutangua
annulment, tanguo(ma)
anoint, kupaka mafuta
anomaly, kitu kisichofuata ka-
 waida
anonymous (anon), bila jina
another, -ingine
answer, jibu(ma), jawabu(ma)
answer (a question) kujibu; (*a call*)
 kuitika
be answerable, kupasiwa
ant, siafu; chungu, etc.
white ants, mchwa
antagonism, uadui; ushindani
antagonist, adui; mshindani
antagonize, kufanya adui
antecedent, jambo lililotangulia
antelope, paa
anterlor, -a nyuma
anthem, wimbo wa dini
ant-hill, kichuguu
anthology, madondoo ya ma-
 shairi, etc.

anticipate, anticipation, kuta-
zamia mbele
antics, matendo ya kucheke
antidote, dawa ya kupoza nguvu
ya sumu
antipathy, chuki
antiquated, -a kikale
antique, kitu cha zamani
antiquity, zamani za kale
antiseptic, dawa ya kuzuia mi-
krobi
anvil, fuawe
anxiety, hofu; fadhaa
be anxious, kuhofu; kufadhaika
any, -o -ote
anybody, anyone, ye yote
anyhow, vyo vyote
anything, cho chote, etc.
any time, wakati wo wote
anywhere, po pote
apace, upesi
apart, mbali
apartment, chumba
let apartments, kupangisha
vyumba
apathy, utepetevu
ape, nyani
aperient, dawa ya kuharisha
apex, ncha ya juu
apiece, kila moja
apologize, kuomba radhi
apology, udhuru
apostle, mtume(mi)
apostrophe, alama '
appal, kutisha
appalling, -a kutisha
apparatus, zana maalum za kazi
apparel, mavazi
apparent, dhahiri
apparition, mzuka
appeal, 1 maombi; kuomba;
2 (legal) rufaa; kutaka ru-
fani
appear, kutokea; kuonekana
appearance, 1 tokeo(ma); 2 sura
appease, kutuliza
appeasement, utulizo
append, kutia mwishoni
appendage, nyongeza mwishoni
appendix, 1 nyongeza; 2 sehemu
ya utumbo
appertain to, kuhusu
appetite, tamaa ya chakula

appetizing, -a kutamanisha cha-
kula
applaud, kupiga makofi
applause, vifijo na makofi
apple, tunda la kizungu
appliance, chombo cha kufanyia
kazi
applicable, -a kuhusu
applicant, mwenye haja
application, 1 maombi; 2 bidii
apply, 1 kupeleka maombi; 2 ku-
jitia kwa bidii; 3 kutia
apply to, 1 kupeleka maombi
kwa; 2 kuhusu
appoint, kuweka
appointment, 1 mapatano ya
kukutana; 2 kazi; cheo
apportion, kugawanyia
apportionment, mgawo
appraise, kukadirisha thamani
appraisement, kisio la thamani
appreciable, -a kiasi cha kupi-
mika
appreciate, appreciation, ku-
thamini
apprehend, 1 kufahamu; 2 ku-
hofia; 3 kukamata
be apprehensive, kuhofia
apprentice, mwanafunzi wa kazi
approach, kukaribia
be approachable, kufikika; ku-
ambilika
approbation, kibali; sifa
appropriate, 1 -a kufaa; 2 ku-
jitwalia
appropriation, 1 iliyowekwa kwa
kazi fulani; 2 iliyotwaliwa
approval, kibali
on approval, -a kurejezeka
approve, kukubali; kupendezwa
na
approximate/ly, karibu sawa-
sawa
approximation, kisio(ma)
apt, -elekevu
aptitude, welekevu
aptly, kwa namna ya kufaa
aquarium, tangi la kuwekea
samaki
aquatic, -a kuishi majini
Arab, Mwarabu
Arabia, Arabuni
Arabic, Kiarabu

arable, -a kulimika
arbitrary, isiyofuata kanuni
arbitrate, kuamua
arbitration, uamuzi
arbitrator, mwamuzi
arc, sehemu ya mzingo
arch, tao(ma)
archaeology, uchunguzi wa ma-
 mbo ya kale
archer, mpiga upindi
architect, mwenye maarifa ya
 ujenzi
arctic, -a kaskazini sana
ardent, -enye shauku
ardour, shauku na bidii
arduous, -a kuchosha
are, see **be**
area, eneo(ma)
arena, kiwanja cha michezo
argue, kubishana; kujadiliana
argument, mabishano; majadi-
 liano
arid, kame
arise (**arose**, **arisen**) kuinuka;
 kutokea
arithmetic, elimu ya hesabu
ark, safina; kasha(ma)
arm, mkono
armistice, mapatano ya amani ya
 muda
armour, deraya; kifuniko cha
 chuma
arms, **armament**, zana za vita
army, jeshi(ma)
aroma, harufu nzuri
arose, see **arise**
around, kuzunguka
arouse, kuamsha
arrange, kupanga; kutengeneza
arrangement, mpango; mate-
 ngenezo
array, 1 mpango; 2 mavazi ya
 fahari
arrears, kazi au fedha iliyo-
 kawia
arrest, 1 kusimamisha; 2 kutia
 nguvuni
arrival, **arrive**, kufika
arrogant, -a kutakabari
arrow, mshale
arson, kuchoma moto kusudi
art, sanaa, hasa ya picha
artery, mshipa mkubwa wa damu

artful, -erevu
article, 1 kitu; 2 makala; 3 ma-
 sharti
artifice, 1 ufundi; 2 hila
artificial, -a kuigwa
artisan, fundi(ma)
artist, mwandishi wa picha
artistic, -zuri; -sanifu
as, kama; -vyo; kwa sababu;
 maadamu
as if, kana kwamba
as well, pia
ascend, **ascension**, kupanda,
 kupaa
ascent, mwinuko
ascertain, kupata kujua
ascetic, mwenye kujinyima anasa
ash, majivu
ashamed (**be**), kuona haya
aside, kando
ask, kuuliza
ask for, kuomba
askew, benibeni
asleep (**be**), kulala
aspect, sura; elekeo(ma)
aspiration, taraja; shauku
aspire to, kutarajia; kuonea
 shauku
ass, punda
assail, kushambulia
assassin, mwuaji kwa hila
assassinate, **assassination**, ku-
 ua kwa hila
assault, shambulio(ma)
assemble, kukusanya; kukusa-
 nyika
assembly, mkutano
assent, idhini; kukubali
assert, kukaza ukweli
assertion, maneno yanayodai
 ukweli
assess, kupima kadiri
assessment, kadiri ipasayo
assets, mali aliyo nayo mtu
assign, kugawia
assignment, kazi ajiyopewa mtu
assist, kusaidia
assistance, msaada
assistant, maaidizi
associate, mwenzi; kushirikiana
association, jumuia; chama
assortment, vitu vya aina nyingi
assuage, kutuliza

assume, 1 kudhani; 2 kujitwalia
assumption, dhana
assurance, hakika; matumaini
assure, kuondoa shaka
asterisk, alama *
astonish, kushangaza
be astonished, kushangaa
astonishing, -a ajabu
astonishment, mashangao
astray (go), kupotea
astrology, unajimu
astronomy, elimu ya nyota
astute, -erevu
asunder, mbali mbali; vipande vipande
asylum, mahali pa salama
at, penye
atheist, mkana Mungu
atmosphere, hewa
atone, kufanya upatanisho
atonement, upatanisho
atrocious, -ovu kabisa
atrociousness, ukatili
attach, kufunga pamoja
be attached to, kuambatana na; kupenda
attachment, kifungo: upendano
attack, mashambulio; kushambulia
attain, **attainment**, kufikia; kupata
attainable, -a kufikika; -a kupatikana
attempt, kujaribu
attend, kuhudhuria
attend to, kuangalia
attendance, hudhurio(ma)
attendant, mwangalizi
attention, uangalifu
pay attention, kuangalia
attentive, -angalivu: -sikivu
attest, kushuhudia
attic, chumba cha juu
attire, mavazi
attitude, hali ya moyo au mwili
attract, kuvuta
attraction, mvuto
attractive, -a kupendeza
attribute, sifa; kuhesabia
auction, mnada; kunadi
auctioneer, mnadi
audacious, -jasiri
audacity, ujasiri

audible, -a kusikika
audience, watu waliokuja kusi-kiliza
audit, mkaguo; kukagua hesabu
auditor, mkaguzi wa hesabu
ought, cho chote
augment, kuongeza
augmentation, nyongeza
aunt, mama mdogo; shangazi
austere, bila anasa
austerity, ukosefu wa anasa
authentic, -a kweli
authenticate, kuthibitisha
author, mtungaji
authority, 1 mamlaka; mwenye amri; 2 mjuzi wa habari fulani
authorize, kuruhusu
be authorized, kuruhusiwa
autobiography, maisha ya mtu-ngaji mwenyewe
automatic, -a kujiendesha
automatically, kama mashine
automobile, motakaa
Autumn, Septemba; Oktoba; Novemba
auxiliary, -a kusaidia
avail, faida; kufaa
be available, kupatikana
avarice, ubahili
avaricious, -bahili
avenge, kulipiza kisasi
avenue, njia yenye miti
average, wastani
averse to (be), kutopenda
aversion, machukio
avert, kukinga
aviation, usafiri wa hewani
aviator, rubani wa eropleni
avoid, kuepuka
be avoidable, -a kuepukika
await, kungojea
awake (awoke), kuamka
be awake, kuwa macho
award, tuzo; kutuza
aware (be), kufahamu
away, mahali pengine
awe, kicho
awful, -baya sana
awfully, sana
awhile, kwa muda mfupi
awkward, -enye matata
awning, tandiko la kukinga jua
awoke, see awake

awry, pogo
axe, shoka(ma)
axis (*of earth*) mhimili
axle, chuma cha katikati ya
magurudumu

B

baboon, nyani(ma)
baby, mtoto mchanga
bachelor, mtu asiyeoa
back, mgongo; upande wa nyuma
backbite, kuchongea
backbone, uti wa mgongo
back/wards, nyuma
backward, bado kuendelea vema
bacon, nyama ya nguruwe
bad, -baya; -bovu
go bad, kuoza
bade, *see* bid
badge, alama ya kujulisha skuli,
etc.
badly, vibaya
baffle, kutatiza; kuzuia
baffling, -gumu
bag, mfuko
baggage, mizigo
bail, dhamana
bairn, mtoto
bait, chambo; kutia chambo
bake, kuoka
baker, mwokaji
balance, mizani; usawa; kusa-
wazisha
balcony, baraza ya juu
bald, -enye upara
bale, robota(ma); mtumba
ball, mpira; donge(ma)
ballad, utenzi
ballet, uigaji wa hadithi kwa
dansi
ballot, kura
bamboo, mwanzi
ban, katazo(ma); kukataza
banana (*plant*) mgomba; (*fruit*)
ndizi
band, 1 utepe; 2 kundi(ma);
3 ngoma
bandage, kitambaa cha kufungia
dawa
bandit, haramia(ma)
bang, mshindo
banish, kuhamisha

banishment, uhamisho
banjo, gambusi
bank, 1 fungu la mchanga;
ukingo(k); 2 benki ya fedha
be bankrupt, kufilisika
banner, benders(ma)
banns, tangazo la ndoa
banquet, karamu
baobab, mbuyu
baptism, ubatizo
baptize, kubatiza
bar, 1 pingo(ma); kupinga; 2 baa
ya hoteli
barbarian, mshenzi
barbarous, -katili
barber, kinyozi
bard, mshairi
bare, -tupu
barefaced, bila haya
barely, kwa shida
bargain, 1 mapatano; 2 pato la
bahati; 3 kupigania bei
barge, tishari(ma)
barge in, kujiingiza bila adabu
bark, 1 gome la mti; 2 kubweka
barley, shayiri
barn, banda(ma)
barometer, kipima-hewa
barracks, nyumba za askari
barrel, pipa(ma)
barren (*land*) kame; (*animals*)
tasa
barricade, boma(ma)
barrier, mgogoro
barrister, wakili wa sheria
barter, kubadilishana bidhaa
base, 1 tako(ma); upande wa
chini; 2 -baya; -nyonge
baseless, bila ushahidi
bashful, -enye haya
basic, -a msingi
basin, bakuli
basis, msingi
bask, kuota jua
basket, kikapu
bass, sauti nene ya kiume
bat, 1 popo; 2 kibao cha kuche-
zea mpira
batch, vitu vingi vya namna moja
bath, chombo cha kuogea
bathe, kuoga; kuogesha
battle, pigano(ma); vita
battleship, manowari

bay, ghuba
at bay, kukabili adui
keep at bay, kukinga
stand at bay, kukita
bazaar, madukani
be, kuwa, *see page 7*
beach, pwani; ufukoni
beacon, moto wa kujulisha habari
beads, ushanga
beak, mdomo wa ndege
beam, 1 boriti(ma); 2 mwali wa nuru
beans, maharagwe, kunde, etc.
bear, dubu
bear (bore, born/e) 1 kuchukua; 2 kuvumilia; 3 kuzaa
bear in mind, kukumbuka
bearable, -a kuvumilika
beard, ndevu
bearer, mchukuzi
beast, mnyama
beat(beat, beaten) kupiga; kushinda
be beaten, kupigwa; kushindwa
beautiful, -zuri
beautify, kufanya -zuri
beauty, uzuri
became, *see become*
because, kwa sababu
beckon, kupungia mkono
become (became, become) 1 kuwa; 2 kufaa
becoming, -a kupendeza; -a kufaa
bed, 1 kitanda; 2 ngwe ya bustani
bedclothes, bedding, matandiko
bee, nyuki
bee-hive, mzinga
bee-line, njia moja kwa moja
beef, nyama ya ng'ombe
been, *see be*
beer, pombe
beeswax, nta
beetle, dundu, mende, etc.
befit, be befitting, kuagia; kufaa
before, kabla (ya); mbele (ya)
as before, kama kwanza
beforehand, mbele
befriend, kufadhili
beg, kuomba
began, *see begin*
beggar, mwombaji
begin (began, begun) kuanza; kuanzisha

beginning, mwanzo
beggrudge, kuhusudu
beguile, kuvuta kwa werevu
behalf of (on), kwa ajili ya
behave, kutenda; kujiweka
well-behaved, mwenye adabu
behaviour, mwenendo; mazoea
behead, kukata kichwa
beheld, *see behold*
behind, nyuma (ya)
be behindhand, kuchelewa
behold (beheld) kutazama
be beholden to, kuonea shukrani
behave, kupasa
being, kuwako
human being, kiumbe; bina-damu
belief, imani
believe, kuamini; kusadiki
be believable, kusadikika
belittle, kudunisha
bell, kengele; njuga
bellows, mivuo
belly, tumbo(ma)
belong to, kuwa mali yake
where it belongs, mahali pake
belongings, vitu alivyo navyo mtu
beloved, mpenzi
below, chini (ya)
belt, ukanda(k)
bench, ubao wa kukalia
bend (bent), kupinda
beneath, chini ya
benediction, baraka
benefaction, fadhili
beneficial, -enye manufaa
benefit, faida
benevolence, ukarimu
benevolent, -karimu
be bent, kupindika
be bent on, kutaka sana
bequeath, kuusia; kuachia
bequest, usia(ma); urithi
bereaved (be), kufiwa
berry, tunda dogo kama forsadi
berth, 1 kituo cha meli gatini; 2 kitanda melini au garini
beseech (besought), kusihi
beside, kando ya; zaidi ya
besides, tena; zaidi
besiege, kuhusuru
besought *see beseech*

bespeak (bespoke, bespoken)

kuagiza mbele

best, bora kabisa

bestow on, kukirimia

bet, kubahatisha fedha

betimes, mapema

betray, kusaliti; kudhihirisha

betrayal, usaliti

betroth, kufunga uchumba

betrothal, uchumba

better, -zuri zaidi

be better, afadhali

get better, kupata nafuu

between, kati ya

beverage, kinywaji

beware, kujihadhari

bewilder, kutia wasiwasi

be bewildered, kuona wasi-wasi

bewilderment, wasiwasi

bewitch, kuloga

beyond, kupita

bias, upendeleo; maelekeo

Bible, Biblia; Msahafu Mtakatifu

bicycle, baiskeli

bid (bade, bidden), kuamuru

bid farewell, kuaga

bid (bid, bid) kuzabuni mnadani

biennial, kila mwaka wa pili

bier, jeneza

big, -kubwa

bigamy, kuoa mke wa pili kinyume cha sheria

bigoted, -shupavu

bile, nyongo

bilharzia, kichocho

bill, 1 mdomo wa ndege; 2 hesabu ya fedha; 3 sheria mpya

billow, wimbi(ma)

bin, 1 sanduku kubwa au pipa; 2 mwana wa

bind (bound) kufunga; kujalidi vitabu

binding, 1 kitu kifungacho; jalada; 2 -a lazima

biography, masimulizi ya maisha ya mtu

biology, elimu ya viumbe

bird, ndege; nyuni

birth, uzazi

birthday, ukumbusho wa siku ya uzazi

biscuit, biskuti

bisect, kukata katika sehemu mbili sawasawa

bishop, askofu(ma)

bit, 1 see bite; 2 kipande

bit by bit, kidogo kidogo

bite (bit, bitten) kuuma

bitter, -chungu

bitterness, uchungu

black, -eusi; -a giza

black art, ulozi

blackboard, ubao wa skuli

blackguard, ayari

blackmail, mlungula; kulungula

blacksmith, mhunzi

bladder, kibofu; (football) mpira

blade (grass) jani(ma); (knife) ubapa(b)

blame, lawama(ma); kulaumu

be to blame, kuwa na hatia

blameless, bila hatia

blank, -tupu; pasipo mwandiko

blanket, blanketi(ma)

blaspheme, kukufuru

blasphemy, ukufuru

blast, mshindo wa upepo; ku-pasua kwa baruti

blaze, ndimi za moto; kuwaka sana

bleach, kufanya nyeupe

bleak, -a ukiwa

bleat, kulia kama kondoo

bleed (bled) kutoka damu

blemish, ila

blend, kuchanganya; kupatana

bless, kubariki

be blessed, kubarikiwa

blessing, baraka

blew, see blow

blight, kuvu; koga

blind, -pofu

blind man, kipofu

blindfold, kufunika macho

blindness, upofu

blink, kupepesa macho

bliss, furaha kamili

blister, lengelenge(ma)

blizzard, tufani ya theluji

block, pande(ma); kuziba njia

blockade, mazingiwa; kuhusuru

blood, damu

bloodshed, uuaji

bloodthirsty, -katili

bloom, blossom, ua(ma); kutoa maua
blot, blotch, waa(ma); kutia mawaa
blow (blew, blown) (*wind*) kuvuma; (*mouth*) kupuliza
blow, dharuba; pigo(ma)
blubber, mafuta ya nyangumi
blue, buluu; samawati
blunder, kosa(ma); kuchafua kwa ujinga
blunt, butu
blurred (be), kutoonekana vema
blurt out, kupaya
blush, rangi nyekundu; kugeuka rangi
boar, nguruwe dume
board, ubao(mb)
on board, melini
board and lodging, chakula na malazi
boast, majivuno; kujivuna
boat, chombo; meli
bode, kubashiri
body, 1 mwili; 2 kundi(ma)
bodyguard, askari wafuasi
bog, bwawa(ma)
boggy, -a kutopea
boil, 1 jipu(ma); 2 kuchemka; kuchemsha
boiler, chombo cha kupikia maji
boisterous, -a nguvu
bold, -jasiri
make bold to, kuthubutu
boldly, kwa ujasiri
bolster up, kuimarisha
bolt, 1 komeo(ma): kukomea; 2 kukimbia kasi
bomb, kombora(ma); kupigia makombora
bombardment, shambulio la mizinga
bond, kifungo
bondage, utumwa
bone, mfupa; (*fish*) mwiba
bonfire, moto wa sherehe
bonnet, kofia
bonus, ziada
book, kitabu
bookcase, mbao za kuwekea vitabu
book-keeping, ukarani wa hesabu

booking-office, mahali pa kununua tikiti
boom, 1 ngurumo; kunguruma; 2 usitawi wa ghafula
boot, kiatu kirefu
bootlace, kigwe cha kufungia viatu
booty, mateka; nyara
border, mpaka; ukingo(k)
border on, kupakana na
bore, 1 *see* bear; 2 kutoboa; kumbungua; 3 kuchosha
boredom, uchovu
born (be), kuzaliwa
borne (be), kuvumilika
borough, mji mkubwa
borrow, kuazima; kukopa
borrower, mkopi
bosom, kifua
bosom friend, msiri
botany, elimu ya mimea
both, vyote viwili
bother, matata; kusumbua; kumsumbuka
bottle, chupa
bottom, upande wa chini
bough, tawi(ma)
bought, *see* buy
boulder, mwamba
bounce, kuruka kama mpira
bound, 1 *see* bind; 2 mruko; kuruka
be bound for, kuendea
be bound to, kulazimika
be bounded by, kupakana na
boundary, bounds, mipaka
bountiful/ly, tele
bounty, ukarimu
bouquet, shada la maua
bow, kuinama; kuinamia kichwa
bow, 1 upindi; 2 gubeti; 3 fundo la utepe
bowels, matumbo
bowl, bakuli; kufingirisha
box, sanduku(ma); kupigana ngumi
box ears, kupiga kofi
boxing, mchezo wa ngumi
boy, mtoto wa kiume
boyhood, utoto
bracelet, kikuku
bracing, -a kuburudisha
bracket, kiango; kiweko ukutani

brackets, vifungo
brag, kujigamba
braid, utepe
braille, chapa cha vitabu vya vipofu
brain, ubongo; akili
brainless, -pumbavu
brake, kizuizi cha gari
bran, wishwa
branch, tawi(ma)
brand, aina; chapa
brand new, kipya kabisa
brandy, namna ya mvinyo
brass, shaba nyeupe
brassiere, sidiria
brave, hodari
bravery, ushujaa
brawl, kugombana kwa kelele
brazen, 1 -a shaba nyeupe; 2 -kavu wa macho
breach, pengo(ma) katika boma; kuvunja
bread, mkate
breadth, upana
break (broke, broken) kuvunja
break news, kufunulia habari mbaya
breakdown, uangamizi; kikomo
breakfast, kifungua-kinywa
breast, kifua; maziwa
breath, pumzi
breathe, kuvuta pumzi
be breathless, kutwetatweta
breed, aina; mbegu; kuzaa; kuzalisha
breeze, upepo
brethren, ndugu
brevity, ufupi
brew, kupika pombe
brewer, mfanya pombe
brewery, mahali pa kupika pombe
bribe, rushwa; kutoa rushwa
bribery, upenyezi
brick, tofali(ma)
bricklayer, mwashi
bride, bibi arusi
bridegroom, bwana arusi
bridge, 1 daraja(ma); 2 mchezo wa karata
bridle, hatamu
brief, -fupi
briefly, kwa maneno machache
brigand, haramia(ma)

bright, -enye kung'aa; -enye akili; -changamfu
brighten, kutakata; kutakasa; kuchangamsha
brightness, mng'aro
brilliant, -a kung'aa sana; -enye akili nyingi
brim, ukingo(k)
brimming over, kifurifuri
brine, maji ya chumvi
bring(brought) kuleta
bring to a stop, kukomesha
bring up, kulea
brink, ukingo(k)
on the brink of, karibu sana
brisk, -epesi
British, -a Kiingereza
brittle, -epesi kuvunjika
broad, -pana
broadcast, kueneza kotekote
brocade, zari
broaden, kupanua
broke, *see break*
be broken, kuvunjika
broken-hearted, -enye huzuni kuu
bronze, shaba nyeusi
brooch, bizimu
brood, makinda; kuotamia; ku-shika tama
brook, kijito
broom, ufagio(f)
brother, kaka; ndugu
brother-in-law, shemeji
brought, *see bring*
brow, paji la uso; ukingo wa mlima
browbeat, kupambanya
brown, rangi ya kunde
bruise, chubuko(ma); kuchubua
brush, burashi; kupangusa
brush up, kujikumbusha masomo
brutal, -katili
brutality, ukatili
brute, hayawani
bubble, povu; kutoa povu
buck, paa dume
bucket, ndoo
buckle, bizimu
bud, tumba(ma); kuchanua
budget, taarifa ya gharama
buffalo, nyati
buffet, meza ya kuandalia chakula

bug, kunguni
bugle, tarumbeta
bugler, mpiga tarumbeta
build (built) kujenga
builder, mjengaji
building, jengo(ma)
bulb, 1 shina kama kitunguu;
 2 kioo cha taa ya stimu
bulge, kubenuka; kuvimba; mbe-
 nuko; uvimbe
bulk, ukubwa; sehemu kubwa
bulky, -kubwa
bull, ng'ombe dume
bullet, risasi
bulletin, tangazo fupi
bullock, ng'ombe maksai
bully, mjeuri; kudhulumu
bulwark, boma(ma); mbavu za
 meli
bump, pigo(ma); kugonga
bumptious, -a kiburi
bun, mkate mtamu
bunch (fruit) kichala; (*flowers*)
 shada
bundle, bunda(ma)
bungalow, nyumba isiyo na orofa
bugle, kuboronga kazi
bunk, kitanda melini au garini
buoy, boya(ma)
buoyant, -epesi
burden, mzigo
burdensome, -zito
bureau, afisi
burglar, mwizi
burgle, burglary, kuiba
burial, maziko
burn, kuwaka; kuungua; kuu-
 nguza
 be burnt, kuungua
burrow, kishimo cha mnyama;
 kufukua
burst, kupasuka ghafula
burst in, kujivurumisha ndani
burst out, kutoka kwa nguvu
bury, kuzika
bus, basi(ma)
bush, kichaka; mti mfupi
bushy, -enye nywele nyingi
busily, kwa bidii
business, shughuli; kazi
busy, -enye kazi nyingi
bust, kifua; sanamu ya kichwa na
 kifua tu

bustle, kutaharuki
 be busy, kushughulika
busybody, mpekuzi
but, lakini; ila
butcher, mwuza nyama
butter, siagi
butterfly, kipepeo
buttocks, matako
button, kifungo; kufunga
buttress, nguzo ya kuegemeza
buy (bought), kununua
buyer, mnunuzi
buzz, kung'ong'a
by, na; kwa; karibu na
bystander, mwenye kuwapo

C

cabin, kijumba melini
cabinet, 1 mawaziri wa halma-
 shauri kuu; 2 kabati ndogo
cable, amari; simu ya baharini
cactus, mpungate, etc.
cadet, mwanafunzi wa jeshi
cadge, kulondea
café, mkahawa
cage, tundu(ma); kizimba
cajole, kubembeleza
cake, 1 mkate mtamu; 2 kipande
 cha sabuni; 3 kugandamana
calabash, buyu(ma)
calamity, maafa
calculate, kuhesabu; kufikiri
calculation, hesabu; fikara
calendar, kalenda
calf (calves) 1 ndama; 2 shavu la
 mguu
call, kuita
 be called, kuitwa
call for, 1 kuhitaji; 2 kuja kuchu-
 kua
call on, kwenda kuamkia
call together, kukusanya
call to mind, kukumbuka
calling, wito
callous, -gumu
callously, bila huruma
calm, shwari; utulivu; kutuliza
calmly, bila wasiwasi
calumny, masingizio
calve, kuzaa ndama
came, *see come*
camel, ngamia

camera, kamera
in camera, faraghani
camouflage, kudanganya macho
camp, kambi; kupiga kambi
campaign, matendo yenye ku-
sudi fulani
can (could), kuweza; kuruhusiwa
can, canister, kopo(ma); mkebe
canal, mfereji
cancel, kufuta; kutangua
cancellation, mfuto; mtanguo
candid, -nyofu
candidate, mtaka kazi au cheo
fulani
candle, mshumaa
candlestick, kinara cha mshumaa
candour, unyofu
candy, tamutamu
cane, henzirani; fimbo
cane sugar, sukari ya miwa
canine, -a mbwa
cannibal, mtu alaye nyama ya
binadamu
cannon, mzinga
cannot, can't, see can
canoe, mtumbwi; ngalawa
canon, 1 kanuni; 2 cheo cha kasisi
canopy, tandiko(ma) juu ya kiti
cha heshima
cantata, utenzi wa kuimbwa
canteen, mezani
canvas, kitambaa cha hema
canvass, kuomba watu wasaidie
jambo fulani
cap, kofia; kifuniko
capability, ufarisi
capable, farisi
capacious, -enye nafasi nyingi
ndani
capacity, 1 ujazo; 2 nafasi; 3 akili
cape, 1 rasi; 2 vazi la mabegani
capital, 1 herufi kubwa; 2 mji
mkuu; 3 rasilimali; 4 bora
capitulate, capitulation, ku-
omba masharti ya amani
capricious, -geugeu
capsize, kupinduka juu chini
captain, kapiteni(ma); nahodha
captivate, kuvuta moyo
captive, mateka; mfungwa
captivity, utumwa; kifungo
capture, kukamata
car, motakaa

caravan, 1 gari la kukaliwa;
2 msafara
carcass, mzoga
card, cardboard, karatasi nene;
kadi
cards, karata
care, hadhari; uangalifu
take care of, kutunza; kuangalia
career, 1 maisha na kazi; 2 ku-
enda mbio
careful, -angalifu
careless, -zembe
carelessly, bila uangalifu
carelessness, uzembe
caress, kukumbatia kwa upendo
caretaker, mwangalizi
cargo, shehena
caricature, picha ya mtu ya ku-
chekesha
carnage, mauaji
carnal, -a mwilini
carnival, sherehe
carnivorous, -a kula nyama
carol, wimbo wa furaha
carpenter, sermala(ma)
carpentry, usermala
carpet, zulia(ma)
carriage, gari(ma); behewa(ma);
uchukuzi
carrier, mchukuzi
carry, kuchukua
carry on, kuendelea
carry out, kufikiliza
cart, gari la kukokotwa
carton, kibweta cha karatasi nene
cartoon, picha ya kuchekesha
cartridge, risasi
carve, kuchora; kutia nakshi
carving, mchoro; nakshi
case, 1 jambo; kesi; 2 kasha,
bweta, etc.
in case, ikiwa
cash, fedha taslimu; kubadili kwa
fedha
cashbook, daftari ya fedha
cashier, karani wa fedha
cask, pipa(ma)
cassava, muhogo
casserole, chungu chenye ki-
funiko
cast, 1 kutupa; 2 jamii ya waigaji
be cast down, kuona majonzi
cast lots, kupiga kura

castaway, mpwelewa; maskini
castigate, kuadhibu; kulaumu sana
castle, ngome
castor-oil, mafuta ya mbarika
castrate, kuhasi
castrated, maksai
casual, 1 -a bahati; -a mara kwa mara; 2 -zembe
casualty, tukio baya; mtu aliyeumia au kufa
cat, paka
catalogue, orodha
catapult, manati
cataract, 1 poromoko la maji; 2 ugonjwa wa macho
catarrh, mafua
catastrophe, msiba mkuu
catch (caught) kukamata; kudaka
catch cold, kushikwa na mafua
catch fire, kushika moto
category, aina; jamii
caterpillar, mtoto wa kipepeo
cathedral, kanisa(ma) kuu
catholic, katoliko
cattle, mifugo
caught, *see catch*
be caught, kukamatwa
cauldron, sufuria kubwa
cause, 1 sababu; 2 kufanyiza
causeless, bila sababu
caustic, -kali; -a kuunguza
cauterize, kuunguza
caution, 1 hadhari; uangalifu; 2 onyo(ma); kuonya
cautious, -enye hadhari
cavalry, askari farasi
cave, **cavern**, pango(ma)
cave in, kubomoka
cavil, kutoridhika
cavity, shimo(ma); mvungu
cease, kukoma; kutulia
ceaseless, bila kukoma
ceiling, upande wa juu wa chumba
celebrate, kushangilia
celebrated, mashuhuri
celebration, maadhimisho
celebrity, mtu maarufu
celerity, wepesi
celestial, -a mbinguni
celibacy, kutokuoa
cell, kijumba; asili ya viumbe hai

cellar, ghala ya chini
cement, udongo ulaya; simenti
cemetery, makaburini
cense, kuvukiza
censer, chetezo
sensor, mkaguzi wa vitabu nk
ensorious, -epesi wa kulaumu
censure, lawama
census, hesabu ya watu wa nchi
cent, senti
centenarian, mwenye umri wa miaka mia
centenary, ukumbusho wa miaka mia
centipede, tandu
central, -a kati
centre, palipo katikati hasa
century, karne
cereal, nafaka
ceremonial, **ceremony**, ibada au sherehe ya heshima
ceremonious, -a heshima
certain, 1 hakika; 2 baadhi ya; 3 fulani
make certain, kuhakikisha
certainly, bila shaka
certainty, hakika
certificate, cheti cha sahihi
certify, kutia sahihi
cessation, ukomo
chafe, 1 kuchubua; 2 kuudhi
chaff, 1 wishwa; 2 utani; kutania
chain, mnyororo; mkufu
chair, kiti
chairman, mwenye-kiti
chalk, chaki
challenge, kutaka thibitisho
chamber, chumba
chameleon, kinyonga
champion, mshinda wote
chance, nafasi; bahati; kubahatisha
chancellor (University) mkurugenzi
change, kubadili; kugeuza
changeable, -a kigeugeu
be changed, kubadilika; kugeuka
channel, mfereji
chant, kuimba
chaos, machafuko makubwa
chaotic, fujofujo
chapel, kikanisa

chaplain, padre wa hospitali, shule, jeshi, etc.
chapter, sura ya kitabu
char, kuunguza
character, tabia
characteristic, sifa ya tabia
be characteristic, kupatana na tabia
charcoal, makaa ya miti
charge, 1 kuagiza; maagizo; 2 kushtaki; mashtaka; 3 ku-gharimisha; gharama; 4 shambulio(ma); kushambulia
be in charge of, kuwa mwangilizi
charitable, -enye hisani
charity, upendo; hisani
charm, 1 hirizi; 2 uzuri
charming, -a kupendeza
chart, ramani
charter, 1 mkataba; 2 kukodisha (*eropeni*, etc.)
chase, kukimbiza; kuwinda
chasm, ufa mkubwa
chaste, safi
chastise, kuadhibu; kupiga
chastity, ubikira; usafi
chat, kuzungumza
chatter, kupayapaya
chatterbox, mwenye maneno mengi
chauffeur, dreva wa motakaa
cheap, rahisi
cheat, mjanja; kupunja
check, 1 kuzuia; 2 kusahihisha; 3 mirabaraba
cheek, 1 shavu la uso; 2 ukosefu wa adabu
cheeky, -kosefu wa adabu
cheer, kuchangamsha; kushangilia
cheer up, kuchangamka
cheerful, -kunjufu
cheerless, bila furaha
cheers, vifijo
cheese, jibini
chemist, mwuza dawa
cheque, cheki ya benki
chequered, -enye mirabaraba
cherish, kutunza
chest, 1 kifua; 2 kasha(ma)
chew, kutafuna
chicken, kifaranga; kuku

chickenpox, tetewanga
chief, mkuu; -kuu
chiefly, hasa; zaidi
child (children) mtoto; mwana
childbirth, uzazi
childish, -a kitoto
childless, bila mtoto
chill, homa ya baridi
chilly, -a baridi
chimes, mlio wa kengele
chimney, bomba la kutoa moshi
chin, kidevu
chink, ufa mwembamba
chip, kibanzi
chirp, kulia kama ndege
chivalrous, -enye jamala
chivalry, utu bora
chock-full, pomoni
chocolate, chokolade
choice, hiari
choir, jamii ya waimbaji
choke, kukaba au kukabwa roho
choose (chose, chosen) kucha-gua
chop, kutema
chopper, mundu
choral, -a kuimbwa
chorus, wimbo ulioimbwa wote pamoja
chose, *see choose*
be chosen, kuchaguliwa
Christ, Kristo
christen, kubatiza
Christian, Mkristo; -a kikristo
Christmas, Krismas
chronic, -a kusedeka
chronicle, habari na tarehe
chuckle, kuchekelea
chunk, kipande kinene
church, kanisa(ma)
churlish, bila adabu
churn, mashine ya kusukia maziwa; kusukasuka
cigar, sigara
cigarette, sigareti
cinders, makaa mafu
cinema, sinema
cipher, mwandiko wa fumbo
circle, duara
circuit, mzunguko
circuitous, -a kuzunguka
circular, 1 -a duara; 2 tangazo-(ma)

circulate , kuzunguka; kuzu-ngusha	clemency , huruma
circulation , 1 mzunguko; 2 ue-nezi	clench , kukaza
circumcision , tohara	clergy , wahudumu wa Kanisa
circumcize , kutahiri	clerk , karani(ma)
circumference , mzingo	clever , -enye akili
circumspectly , kwa hadhara	click , mwaliko; kualika, kualisha
circumstance , jambo(mambo); tukio(ma)	client , mtu afanyiwaye kazi
circumstances , hali; manzili	cliff , jabali(ma)
circumvent , kupinga kwa werevu	climate , tabia ya nchi
cistern , tangi(ma)	climax , kipeo; kikomo
citizen , raia	climb , kupanda; kukwea
citizenship , uraia	cling to , kushikamana na
city , mji mkubwa	clip , kibano; kubana; kukatakata
civic , -a kuhusu mji	cloak , kifuniko; kusetiri
civil , 1 -enye adabu; 2 -a kiraia	clock , saa ya mezani
civilian , raia asiye askari	clod , bumba(ma)
civilized , -staarabu	clog , kuziba; kuzuia
clad , kuvikwa	close , kufunga; kufumba
claim , kudai; kujidai; madai	close , karibu sana
claimant , mdai	clot , kuganda
clamour , makelele	cloth , kitambaa; nguo
clan , ukoo	clothe , kuvika
clandestine , -a hila	clothes , mavazi; nguo
clap , kupiga makofi	cloud , wingu(ma)
clarification , ubayana	cloud over , kutanda
clarify , kubainisha	cloudless , bila mawingu
clash , kugongana kwa mshindo; kukosana	cloven , iliyopasuka
clasp , kifungo; kufumbata	cloven hoof , kwato mbili
class , darasa(ma); aina	cloves , karafuu
classics , maandiko maarufu	clown , mpumbavu; mcheshi
classification , mpango wa aina	club , 1 rungu(ma); 2 kilabu
classify , kuainisha	cluck , mwito wa kuku kwa watoto wake
clatter , kishindo	clue , kidokezi
clause , fungu la maneno; sharti-(ma)	clumsy , -zito; si stadi
claw , kucha(ma)	cluster , shada; kundi dogo
clay , towe	clutch , 1 mtambo wa motakaa; 2 kushikilia
clean , safi; kusafisha	co- , pamoja
cleanliness , usafi	Co. , Company
cleanse , kusafisha	coach , 1 basi kubwa; 2 mwalimu; kufundisha
clear , -angavu; dhahiri	coagulate , kuganda
be clear , kuelea; kutakata	coal , makaa ya mawe
keep clear , kusimama mbali	coal-mine , shimo la makaa
clear away , kuondoa	coalesce , kuungamana
clearance , ondoleo(ma)	coalition , mwungamano
clearing , mahali palipofyekwa	coarse , -a kukwaruza
clearly , kwa dhahiri	coast , pwani
cleave (cleft) kupasua	coastal , -a pwani
cleft , ufa(ny)	coat , 1 koti; 2 mpako; kupaka
	cob (maize) gunzi(ma)
	cobbler , mshona viatu

cobra, nyoka; **fira**
cobweb, utando wa buibui
cock, jogoo(ma)
cockroach, mende
cocktail, mvinyo na divai
cocoa, kakao
coconut (*tree*) mnazi; (*nut*) nazi; dafu(ma)
code, 1 mpango wa sheria; 2 mwandiko wa fumbo
coerce, kushurutisha
coercion, shurutisho(ma)
coffee (*bush*) mbuni; (*berries*) buni; (*drink*) kahawa
coffin, sanduku la maiti
cogitate, kufikirifikiri
cognate, -a jamii moja
cogwheel, gurudumu lenye meno
cohere, kushikamana
coherence, **cohesion**, ushika-mano
coil, pindi; kupiga pindi
coin, sarafu
coincide, kuwa sawa kwa wakati au mahali
coincidence, usawa wa bahati
cold, baridi; mafua
get cold, kupoa
catch cold, kushikwa na mafua
collaborate, kushirikiana katika kazi
collapse, kuanguka; kukunja-mana
collapsible, -a kukunjwa
collar, ukosi(k)
collarbone, mtulinga
collate, kulinganisha
colleague, mwenzi
collect, kukusanya; kuchanga
collection, kusanyiko(ma); mchango
collectively, -ote pamoja
college, koleji
collide, kugongana
colliery, machimbo ya makaa
colloquial, -a maongezi tu
collusion, mapatano ya hila
colonial, -a kikoloni
colonist, setla(ma)
colony, koloni(ma)
colour, rangi
column, 1 nguzo; 2 mpango wa safusafu

coma, usingizi mzito nusura kufa
comb, kitana; chanuo; kuchana
combat, shindano(ma)
combatant, mshindani
combination, mchanganyiko
combine, kuungana
combustible, -a kushika moto
combustion, mwako
come (*came*), kuja; kufika
come across, kukuta
come by, kupata kwa bahati
come down, kushuka
come in, kuingia; "Karibu!"
come to pass, kutokea
comedian, mcheshi
comedy, hadithi ya kuchekecha
comet, nyota yenye mkia
comfort, faraja; kufariji
comfortable, -enye raha
comfortless, bila raha
comic, -a kuchekecha; gazeti la watoto
coming, majilio; kifiko
comma, kituo (vi)
command, amri; kuamuru
commandeer, kutwaa kwa la-zima
commander, mwenye amri
commandment, amri
commemorate, kufanya ukumbusho
commemoration, ukumbusho(ma)
commence, kuanza
commencement, mwanzo
commend, kusifu
commendable, -a kusifiwa
commendation, sifa
comment, maneno machache juu ya habari fulani
commentary, ufafanuzi; masimulizi ya redio
commentator, msimulizi wa habari
commerce, biashara
commercial, -a kuhusu biashara
commission, 1 agizo(ma); 2 wajumbe; 3 ushuru
commit, kutenda
commit to, kuaminisha
commit oneself, kuweka ahadi
committee, halmashauri
commodious, -enye nafasi

commodity, kifaa; bidhaa
common, 1 -a kawaida; -a wote; 2 duni
commonly, kwa kawaida
commonplace, neno la sikuzote
common-sense, busara
commonwealth, ushirika wa mataifa
commotion, ghasia
communal, -a kutumiwa na wakaaji wote
communicate, kupelekeana habari; kushiriki
communication, habari; upelekeaji wa habari
communications, njia za kusanfiri
communion, ushirika
communism, njia ya utawala katika Russia
community, jamii ya watu wakaao pamoja
compact, 1 maagano; 2 -a kukazwa pamoja
companion, mwenzi
my companions, wenzangu
companionship, urafiki
company, kundi la watu; kampuni(ma)
comparable, -a kufanana
comparatively, kwa kulinganisha
compare, kulinganisha, kufanana
beyond compare, haina kifani
comparison, mfano; ulinganyifu
compartment, kijumba; behewa(ma)
compass, dira
compasses, bikari
compassion, huruma
compassionate, -enye huruma
compatibility, ulinganifu
compatible, -a kupatana
compatriots, watu wa nchi moja
compel, kushurutisha
compensate, kusawazisha; kufidia
compensation, fidia; uradhi
compete, kupimana ubingwa; kushindana
competent, -enye akili ya kutosha
competition, mashindano
competitive, -a kushindaniwa

competitor, mshindani
compile, kukusanya na kupanga
complacent, -enye uradhi; -kinaifu
complain, kunung'unika
complaint, 1 nung'uniko(ma); 2 ugonjwa
complement, kitimizo
complementary, -a kutimiza
complete, kutimiza; -timilifu
completely, kabisa
completion, utimilifu; mwisho
complex, -a kutatanisha
complexion, sura; rangi ya uso
complexity, matatizo; mwungo wa sehemu nyingi
compliance, ukubali
complicated, -enye hoja nyingi; -enye matata
complication, ongezo la matata
compliment, sifa; kusifu
complimentary, -a heshima
compliments, salamu
comply, kukubali
component, sehemu maalum ya kitu
comportment, mwenendo
compose, kutunga; kubuni
be composed of, kufanywa kwa
composite, -enye sehemu nyingi
composition, mtungo; mchanganyiko
compound, 1 mchanganyiko; kuchanganya; 2 kiwanja
comprehend, kufahamu
comprehensible, -a maana
comprehension, ufahamu
comprehensive, -enye mambo mengi
compress, kugandamiza
comprise, kuwa na
comprising, -enye
compromise, 1 kuridhiana; 2 kutia shaka
compulsion, mashurutisho
compulsory, -a lazima
compunction, majuto
computer, mashine ya kuhesabu upesi
comrade, mwenzi(w)
conceal, kuficha
concealment, maficho
concede, kukubali

conceit, kiburi
conceited, -enye kiburi
conceive, 1 kufahamu; **2** kuchukua mimba
concentrate, concentration, 1 kukusanya mahali pamoja; **2** kuongeza uzito na nguvu; **3** kukaza fikira
conception, 1 mtungo wa mimba; **2** ufahamu
concern, 1 shughuli; **2** shaka
be concerned, kupasiwa; ku-hangaika
concert, tafrija ya muziki; tarabu
concerted, kwa umoja
concession, ukubali
conciliate, kuridhisha
conciliation, upatanisho
conciliatory, -a kutuliza
concise, -fupi
conclude, 1, kumaliza; 2 kutanabahi
conclusion, mwisho; neno mkataa
concoct, kubuni; kuchanganya
concoction, ubuni; mchanganiko
concord, upatano
concourse, mkutano
concrete, 1 -a kuonekana na kugusika; **2** saruji
concur, 1 kutokea sawia; **2** kukubali
concurrence, 1 matokeo ya sawia; **2** ukubali
concurrently, kwa wakati mmoja
condemn, kulaumu; kuhukumu
condemnation, lawama; hukumu
condensation, mabadiliko ya mvuke kuwa maji
condense, kupunguza ukubwa; kufupisha
condescend, condescension, ku-jinyenyekea
condition, 1 hali; **2** sharti(ma)
conditional, -enye masharti
conditionally, kwa masharti
condole with, kuhani
condolence, "Poleni!"
condone, kuachilia; kusamehe
conduct, mwenendo; kuongoza
conductor, kiongozi
confectionery, vyakula vitamu
confederate, mwenye shauri moja

confederation, ushirika
confer with, kushauriana
conference, halmashauri
confess, kuungama; kukiri
confession, maungamo; ukiri
confidant, msiri
confide in, kuambia kwa siri
confidence, imani
confident, -enye imani
confidential, -a siri
confine, kufungia
confinement, 1 kifungo; **2** uzazi
confirm, kuthibitisha
confirmation, 1 uthibitisho; **2** Kipa Imara
confiscate, confiscation, ku-mtwalia mtu mali yake
conflagration, moto mkubwa
conflict, mapigano
conflict with, kutopatana
conflicting, -enye tofauti
conform with, kufuata
conformation, umbo(ma)
conformity, usawa
in conformity with, kwa ku-fuata
confront, kukabili; kukabilisha
confuse, confound, kuchafua; kutatanisha
confusion, machafuko; wasiwasi
confute, kukanusha
congeal, kuganda
congenial, -a kupendeza
congestion, msongamano
congratulate, kupongeza
congratulations, pongezi
congregate, kukusanyika
congregation, congress, kusa-nyiko(ma)
conjecture, dhana; kudhani tu
conjunction, mwungano
in conjunction with, pamoja na
conjuring, kiinimacho
connect, kuunga
be connected, kuungana; ku-husiana
connection, kiungo; uhusiano; jamaa
connive, connivance, kutozuia
conquer, kushinda
conqueror, mshindi
conquest, ushindi
conscience, dhamiri

conscientious, -aminifu
conscious, -enye fahamu
scription, kuandika askari kwa lazima
consecrate, **consecration**, kuweka wakf
consecutive, -a kufuatana
consent, idhini; ruhusa; kuku-bali; kuruhusu
consequence, jambo litokealo kwa sababu fulani
consequently, kwa sababu hiyo
conserve, **conservation**, kuhi-fadhi
consider, kufikiri
considerable, -ingi kidogo
considerate, -enye kufikiri we-ngine
consideration, 1 uangalifu; 2 hoja
consign, kupeleka
consignment, vitu vilivyopele-kwa
consist of, kuwa na
consistency, uthabiti; uzito
consistent/ly, bila kigeugeu
consolation, faraja
console, kufariji
consolidate, kuimarisha
conspectus, maelezo kwa ufupi
conspicuous, -a kuonekana sana
conspiracy, mapatano ya hila
conspirator, mwenye shauri la hila
conspire, kufanyana shauri baya
constable, polisi(ma)
constancy, uthabiti
constant, 1 thabiti; 2 -a kila mara
constantly, kila mara
constellation, jamii ya nyota
consternation, fadhaa
constipation, kufunga choo
constituent, sehemu moja ya mchanganyiko
constitute, kufanya
constitution, 1 sheria ya serkali; 2 hali ya mwili
constrain, kulazimisha
constraint, nguvu; uzuizi
construct, kufanyiza; kuunda
construction, uunzi(ma); mate-ngenezo
constructive, -a kufaa
consul, balozi(ma)

consult, kushauri
consultation, shauri(ma)
consume, kula; kutumia
consumer, mnunuzi
consumption, 1 ulaji; utumizi; 2 kifua kikuu
contact, kugusana; kukutana
contagious, -a kuambukiza
contain, kuwa na (*ndani*)
contain oneself, kujizuia
contaminate, kutia uchafu
contemplate, kutafakari; kuku-sudia
contemplation, fikira
contemporary, 1 -a wakati mmoja; 2 -a siku hizi
contempt, dharau
contemptible, -nyonge
contemptuous, -enye kiburi
content/ment, uradhi
be content, kuridhika
contention, 1 kisa; 2 ugomvi
contents, yaliyomo
continent, kontinenti(ma)
continual, -a kila mara
continually, sikuzote
continuation, mfulizo
continue, kuendelea
continuous, bila kukoma
contorted (be), kupotoka
contour, umbo(ma)
contract, 1 kufupika; 2 mkataba; kuafikiana
contraction, kifupisho
contradict, kukanusha
contradiction, ukanusho; ubishi
contradictory, -a kinyume
contrary, kinyume
on the contrary, bali
contrast, tofauti; kupambanua
contravene, kuhalifu
contribute, kutoa fedha au msa-ada
contribution, kitu kilichotolewa; habari zilizopelekwa kwa gazeti
contrite, -enye toba
contrition, toba
contrivance, kipande cha ku-fanyia kazi fulani
contrive, kuvumbua njia
control, kutawala; kuzuia
controversial, -a kuleta mabi-shano

controversy, mabishano
convalescence, be **convalescent**, kutononoka baada ya ugonjwa
convenient, -a kufaa
convent, nyumba ya watawa
conventional, -a kawaida
converge, kukaribiana
conversation, mazungumzo
converse, 1 -a kinyume; 2 kuzungumza
conversely, kwa kinyume
conversion, mbadiliko; wongofu
convert, mwongofu; kubadili; kuongoa
convertible, -a kuweza kubadilika
convey, kuchukua; kupeleka
conveyance, uchukuzi; gari(ma)
convict, 1 mfungwa; kutia hati-ani; 2 kusadikisha
conviction, 1 hukumu; 2 wazo thabiti
convince, kusadikisha
convincing, -a kusadikisha
convoke, kualika
convoy, kufuatana sanjari
convulsion, 1 kifafa; 2 msukosuko
cook, mpishi; kupika
cookery, upishi
cool, -a baridi
coop, kizimba
coop up, kuzuia; kufungia
co-operate, kusaidiana
co-operation, ushirika; ujima; bia
co-operative, -a kusaidiana
cope with, kuweza; kufaulu
copious, tele
copper, shaba
copra, mbata
copse, kichaka
copulate, kujamii
copy, nakala; mwigo; kunakili; kuiga
coral, marijani
Coran, Kurani
cord, kamba; ugwe
cordial, -teremeshi
core, kiini
cork, kizibo; kuziba
corkscrew, kizibuo

corn, 1 nafaka; 2 sugu
corner, pembe
cornet, tarumbeta
coronation, kutiwa taji
corporal, -a kuhusu mwili; cheo cha askari
corpse, maiti
correct, sahihi; kusahihisha
correction, matengenezo
correspond, 1 kufanana; 2 kua-ndikiana
correspondence, 1 ulinganifu; 2 barua
corridor, njia nyembamba
corroborate, kuthibitisha
corrupt, -bovu; -ovu; kupotoa
corruption, ubovu; upotovu
cosmetics, uzuri wa wanawake, poda, etc.
cost, bei; gharama
costly, -a thamani
costume, mavazi
cot, kitanda cha mtoto
cottage, nyumba ndogo
cotton, pamba
cotton-wool, pamba ya dawa
cough, kifua; kukohoa
could, *see can*
council, baraza; halmashauri
councillor, diwani(ma)
counsel, shauri(ma)
counsellor, mshauri
count, kuhesabu
count on, kutumainia
countenance, uso(ny)
counter, meza ya dukani
counter-, kwa kinyume
counteract, kubatilisha
counteraction, pingamizi(ma)
counter-attraction, jambo la kuvuta upande mwingine
counterbalance, kusawazisha
counterfeit, -a kuiga na kudanganya
counterfoil, ushahidi wa staka-badhi
countermmand, kutangua amri
countersign, kuthibitisha kwa sahihi ya pili
countless, bila idadi
countrified, -a kimashamba
country, 1 nchi; 2 mashambani
county, jimbo(ma)

couple , jozi; vitu viwili; kuunga pamoja	creditor , mdai
coupon , cheti	creed , imani
courage , ushujaa	creek , ghuba ndogo
courageous , -jasiri	creep (crept) kutambaa
course , mwenendo; mfulizo	cremate , cremation , kuunguza maiti
of course , naam; bila shaka	crescent , sura ya mwezi mwa-ndamo
in due course , kwa wakati wake	crest , 1 kishungi; 2 kilele cha mlima
in the course of , katika	crestfallen (be), kushushwa moyo
court , 1 ua(ny); 2 nyumba ya mfalme; 3 korti; 4 kuposa	crevice , ufa(ny)
courteous , -enye adabu	crew , mabaharia
courtesy , jamala	cried , <i>see</i> cry
courtship , uchumba	crime , uhalifu wa sheria
cousin , mtoto wa ndugu wa baba au mama	criminal , mhalifu
covenant , agano(ma)	crimson , rangi ya damu
cover , kifuniko; kufunika	cringe , kunywea
covet , kutamani	cripple , kiwete
covetous , -enye choyo	crisis , kipeo
cow , ng'ombe	criterion , kanuni
coward , mwoga	critic , mpima uzuri
cowardice , woga	criticism , 1 upimaji; 2 lawama
crab , kaa ya pwani	criticize , 1 kupima uzuri; 2 ku-laumu
crack , kualika; kupasuka; ufa-(ny)	croak , kulia kama chura
crackle , kutatarika	crockery , vyombo vya udongo
cradle , kitanda cha mtoto mdogo	crocodile , mamba
craft , 1 ufundi; 2 hila	crooked , -a kupotoka
craftsman , fundi	crops , mavuno
crafty , -erevu	cross , msalaba; kuvuka; -enye chuki
crag , mwamba uliochongoka	cross-examine , kuhojihoji
cram , kushindilia	cross-roads , njia panda
cramp , mpindano wa mshipa	crossing , kivuko
crane , 1 winchi; 2 korongo(ma)	crosswise , -a kuingama
crash , kuanguka kwa kishindo	crouch , kujinyata
crate , sanduku la mbao	crow , kunguru; kuwika
crater , shimo la volkeno	crowbar , mtaimbo
craving , uchu	crowd , makutano; kusongana
crawl , kutambaa	crown , taji; kutia taji
crayon , kalamu ya rangi	crucifix , msalaba
crazy , -enye kichaa	crucify , crucifixion , kusulibisha
creak , kukwaruza	cruel , -katili
cream , maziwa ya mtindi	cruelty , ukatili
crease , finyo(ma); kufinya	cruet , kichupa
create , creation , kuumba	cruise , kusafiri kwa meli; ku-vinjari
Creator , Muumba	crumb , kombo(ma)
creature , kiumbe	crumble , kufikicha
credentials , barua za ushahidi	crumple , kukunjakunja
credible , -a kusadikika	crunch , kuchakacha
credit , sifa njema; kusadiki	
on credit , kukopesha	
creditable , -a kusifiwa	

crusade, pigano juu ya uovu
crush, msongano; kusukumana;
 kuponda
crust, ganda la mkate
cry, mlio; kulia
crystal, jiwe kama kioo
cub, mtoto wa simba
cucumber, tango(ma)
cud, cheu
 chew the cud, kucheua
cuddle, kukumbatia mtoto
cull, kuteua
culmination, upeo
culpable, -enye hatia
culprit, mwenye kukosa
cultivate, kulima
cultivation, kilimo
culture, uungwana
cultured, -staarabu
cunning, werevu
cup, kikombe
cupboard, kabati(ma)
curable, -a kuponyeka
curator, mwangalizi
curb, kizuizi; kuzuia
cure, kuponya; dawa
curio, kitu cha shani
curiosity, 1 kitu cha shani;
 2 udadisi
curious, -a ajabu
currant, zabibu kavu
currency, fedha ya nchi
current, 1 mkondo wa maji; 2 -a
 siku hizi
curry, bizari
curse, laana; kulaani
cursor, -a juujuu
curt, -a haraka; -fupi
curtail, kufupisha
curtain, pazia(ma)
curve, pindi; tao
 curved, -a tao
cushion, takia(ma)
custard, kastadi
custard-apple, topetope(ma);
 stafeli(ma)
custodian, mlinzi
custody, ulinzi; kifungo
custom, desturi
customary, -a kawaida
customer, mnunuzi
customs, ushuru wa fordhani
cut, kukata

cutlery, visu, nyuma, etc., vya
 mezani
cuttlefish, pweza
cycle, 1 utaratibu wa mambo
 unaorudiarudia; 2 baisikeli
cyclist, mpanda baisikeli
cyclone, kimbunga

D

dagger, jambia
daily, kila siku
dainty, -zuri; -chaguzi
dairy, duka la maziwa
dally, kupoteza wakati
dam, boma la kuzuia maji
damage, hasara; kutia hasara
damn, kulaumu; kulaani
damp, unyevu; chepechepe
dance, dansi; kucheza ngoma
danger, hatari
dangerous, -a hatari
dangle, kuning'inia; kuning'iniza
dare, kuthubutu
daring, -jasiri
dark, giza; -eusi
darling, mpenzi
darn, kutililia uzi
dart out, **dash out**, kutoka
 ghafula
date, tarehe
 out of date, -a kikale
 up to date, -a kisasa
date (tree) mtende; (*fruit*) tende
daughter, binti
daunt, kutia hofu
dauntless, -shupavu
dawdle, kutangatanga
dawn, **daybreak**, mapambazuko;
 kupambazuka
day, siku
 all day, mchana kutwa
 day after tomorrow, kesho
 kutwa
daytime, mchana
dazed (be), kupumbaa
dazzle, kutia kiwi
deacon, shemasi(ma)
dead person, mfu
deaf person, kiziwi
deafen, kushinda masikio
deal (dealt), kugawa
 a good deal, wingi

deal with, kushughulika na
 dealer, mchuuzi
 dear, 1 -penzi; 2 ghali
 dearth, ukosefu
 death, kifo; mauti
 debar, kukataza
 debase, kushusha
 debased, -dhilifu
 debate, jadiliano(ma); kujadili-
 ana
 debris, kifusi
 debt, deni
 debtor, mdeni
 decade, miaka kumi
 decadent, -a kupooza
 decay, kuoza; kuchakaa
 decease, kifo; kufa
 the deceased, marehemu
 deceit, deception, udanganyifu
 deceitful, -enye hila
 deceive, kudanganya
 decency, adabu
 decent, -zuri
 deceptive, -danganyifu
 decide, 1 kuamua; 2 kukusudia
 decimal, sehemu za kumi; desi-
 mali
 decipher, kufumbua maandiko ya
 fumbo
 decision, 1 maamuzi; 2 nia thabiti
 decisive, -a kukata shauri
 deck, sitaha; kupamba
 declaration, tangazo(ma)
 declare, 1 kutangaza; 2 kusema
 kwa nguvu
 declension, mshuko
 decline, 1 kukataa; 2 kupungua
 decompose, kuoza
 decorate, kupamba
 decoration, pambo(ma); nishani
 decoy, kutega kwa hila
 decrease, upunguo; kupungua
 decree, amri; kuamuru
 decrepit (*things*)-kuukuu; (*people*)
 -kongwe
 dedicate, dedication, kuweka
 wakf
 deduce, kutambua maana
 deduct, kukata sehemu
 deduction, 1 utambuzi; 2 mkato
 deed, tendo(ma)
 deep, -enye kina kirefu
 deep water, kilindi

deeply, sana
 deer, mnyama kama kulungu
 deface, kuumbua
 defamation, masengenyo
 defamatory, -enye kuvunja sifa
 defame, kusengenya
 default, kukosa kufanya
 defeat, ushinde; kushinda
 be defeated, kushindwa
 defect, ila
 defective, -enye ila
 defence, 1 ulinzi; 2 mateteo
 defend, 1 kulinda; 2 kutetea
 defendant, mshtakiwa
 defer, kuahirisha
 defer to, kunyenyekea
 defiance, ukaidi
 defiant, -kaidi
 deficiency, upungufu
 deficient, -pungufu
 deficit, kipunguo
 defile, 1 mwanya mwembamba;
 kupita mmoja mmoja; 2 kunajisi
 defilement, unajisi
 define, kubainisha
 definite, dhahiri
 definition, ubainisho
 deflect, kugeuza upande
 deflower, kubikiri
 deformed (be), kulemaa
 deformity, kilema
 defraud, kupunja
 deft, -epesi
 defy, kutaka shari
 degenerate, kurudia hali mbaya
 degeneration, uharibifu wa tabia
 degradation, aibu
 degrade, kushusha; kuaibisha
 degree, cheo cha elimu; kadiri
 by degrees, kidogo kidogo
 dejected, -enye moyo mzito
 dejection, huzuni
 delay, kukawia; kukawisha
 delectable, -a kupendeza
 delegate, naibu(ma)
 delegation, ujumbe
 delete, kufuta
 deletion, mfuto
 deliberate, kwa kusudi; kushauri-
 ana
 deliberation, mashauri
 delicacy, 1 chakula kitamu; 2 ma-
 kini

delicate, -a kudhurika upesi
 delicious, -tamu
 delight, furaha; kufurahisha
 delight in, kufurahia
 be delighted, kufurahi
 delightful, -a kupendeza
 delinquency, upotofu
 delinquent, mkosaji
 delirious (be), kuweweseka
 deliver, kutoa; kuokoa
 deliverance, wokovu
 delude, kudanganya
 deluge, gharika; kugharikisha
 delusion, udanganyifu
 demand, kudai
 demands, matakwa; madai
 be in demand, kutakwa sana
 demarcate, kuweka mipaka
 demarcation, mipaka
 demented (be), kurukwa na akili
 democracy, utawala wa raia
 demolish, demolition, kubomoa
 demon, pepo mbaya
 demonstrate, kuonyesha wazi
 demonstration, onyesho(ma)
 demoralization, upotoe
 demoralize, kupotoa
 demoralizing, -a kuharibu tabia
 den, pango la mnyama
 denial, mkano
 denomination, aina; madhehebu
 denote, kumaanisha
 denounce, kulaumu; kushtaki
 dense, -zito
 density, uzito
 dent, kibonyeo; kubonyeza
 be dented, kubonyea
 dental, -a meno
 dentist, daktari wa meno
 denunciation, lawama; mashtaka
 deny, kukana
 depart, kuondoka
 the departed, marehemu
 department, idara
 departure, ondokeo(ma)
 depend on, kutegemea
 dependable, -a kutumainiwa
 deplorable, -a kusikitikiwa
 deplore, kusikitikia
 deport, kuhamisha
 deportation, uhamisho
 deportment, mwenendo

depose, 1 kuuzulu; 2 kutoa ushuhuda
 deposit, amana; kuweka
 deposition, ushuhuda
 depot, bohari(ma)
 deprave, kupotosha
 be depraved, fisadi
 depravity, ufisadi
 deprecate, kujutia
 depreciate, kupungua thamani
 depreciation, upunguo wa thamani
 depredation, uharibifu
 depress, kuinamisha
 depressing, -a kuondoa furaha
 depression, kushuka moyo, bei, etc.
 deprivation, uhitaji
 deprive, kunyima
 depth, kina
 deputation, ujumbe
 depute, kuweka naibu
 deputize, kuwa naibu
 deputy, naibu(ma)
 deride, kudhihaki
 derision, dhihaka
 derivation, asili
 derive, kupata
 be derived from, kutokana na
 derogatory, -a kuvunja heshima
 descend, kutelemka
 descendant, mzao
 descent, mtelemko; jadi
 describe, kuwasifu
 description, mabainisho; namna
 desert, 1 jangwa(ma); 2 kutoroka
 deserter, mtoro
 deserve, kustahili
 deserving, -a kustahili mema
 design, kielelezo; maazimio
 designing, -erevu
 desirable, -a kutamanika
 desire, shauku; kutamani
 desirous, -enye shauku
 desist, kuacha kufanya
 desk, meza; deski
 desolate, -a ukiwa; kufanya ukiwa
 desolation, ukiwa
 despair, kukata tamaa
 desperate, bila tumaini lo lote
 desperation, kufa moyo
 despicable, -a kulaumiwa

despise, kudharau
 despondent, -enye moyo mzito
 despot, mtawala peke yake
 despotic, -enye amri peke yake
 destination, kikomo cha safari
 destiny, ajali
 destitute, fukara
 destitution, ufukara
 destruction, maangamizi
 destructive, -haribifu
 detach, kutenga; kubandua
 detachment, kujitenga; kikosi
 details, habari moja moja
 detain, kuzuia
 detect, kugundua; kuona
 detection, upelelezi
 detective, askari kanzu; mpelelezi
 detention, kifungo
 deter, kuzuia
 deteriorate, deterioration, ku-
 potewa na uzuri
 determination, nia thabiti
 determine, kukaza nia
 deterrent, kitisho
 detest, kuchukia sana
 detestable, -a kuchukiza
 detract from, kupunguza
 detraction, uchongezi
 detriment, hasara
 detrimental, -a kudhuru
 devastation, ukame
 devastate, kuharibu kabisa
 develop, kuendelea mbele; kusi-
 tawisha
 development, maendeleo
 deviate, kuenda upande
 deviation, kipengee
 device, kitenda-kazi; shauri
 Devil, Ibilisi
 devise, kuvumbua njia
 devoid of, pasipo
 devote oneself, kujitoa
 be devoted to, kupenda sana
 devotion, upendo
 devour, kunyafua
 devout, -tawa
 dew, umande
 dexterity, ustadi
 dhow, jahazi(ma)
 diabolical, -ovu kabisa
 diagnose, diagnosis, kuyaki-
 nisha ugonjwa
 diagram, picha ya kueleleza

dialect, matamko ya lugha
 dialogue, mazungumzo
 diamond, almasi
 diarrhoea, tumbo la kuhara
 diary, habari za kila siku
 dictate, kuandikisha
 dictate to, kutoa amri
 dictation, imla; amri
 dictator, mwenye amri peke
 yake
 dictionary, kamusi
 did, *see* do
 die, kufa
 die away, kufifia
 diet, ulaji
 differ, be different, kuhitilafiana
 difference, tofauti
 differentiate, kutofautisha
 difficult, -gumu
 dig (dug), kuchimba
 digest, digestion, kuyeyusha
 chakula mwilini
 digestible, -a kutulia tumboni
 dignified, makini
 dignity, heshima
 dilapidated, -bovu
 dilatory, -vivu
 diligence, bidii
 diligent, -enye bidii
 dilute, kuzimua
 dim, -a utusitusi
 dimension, ukubwa; kipimo
 diminish, kupunguza
 diminutive, -dogo sana
 din, makelele
 dingy, bila ung'aro
 dining-room, mezani
 dinner, chakula kikuu cha siku
 dip, kuchovya
 direct, kuagiza; kuelekeza; moja
 kwa moja
 direction, upande
 directions, maagizo
 directly, sasa hivi
 director, mwongozi; mkuu
 dirt, uchafu
 dirty, -chafu
 For *dis* *see* note on page 82
 dis-, kinyume cha
 disability, upungufu wa nguvu
 disabled, -enye kilema
 disadvantage, uzuizi
 disaffected, -enye uchungu

disagree, disagreement, kuto-
patana
disagreeable, -enye chuki
disappear, disappearance, ku-
toweke
disappoint, kukatisha tumaini
be disappointed, kukosa yali-
yotumainiwa
disappointment, masikitiko
disapproval, disapprove, kuto-
ridhia
disarm, disarmament, kuondoa
silaha za vita
disarrange, kufuja
disaster, baa(ma); msiba
disastrous, -enye hasara
disband, kuchangua
discard, kutupa
discern, kutambua
discernment, utambuzi
discharge, 1 usaha; 2 ruhusa;
kuondoa kazini; 3 kufyatua
bunduki
disciple, mwanafunzi
discipline, nidhamu
disclaim, kukana
disclose, kufunua
disclosure, ufunuo
discomfit, kufadhaisha
discomfiture, fadhaa
discomfort, taabu
disconnect, kutenga
disconsolate, -enye masikitiko
discontent, be discontented,
kutoridhika
discontinuance, ukomo
discontinue, kuacha
discord, ugomvi
discordant, -a kutopatana
discount, kipunguzi; kusadiki
kwa nusu tu
discourage, discouragement,
kuvunja moyo
discourse, mazungumzo; hotuba
discourteous, -a kukosa heshima
discover, kuvumbua
discovery, jambo jipya; uvu-
mbuzi
discredit, 1 aibu; kuaibisha;
2 kutosadiki
discreditable, -a aibu
discreet, -enye busara
discrepancy, tofauti

discretion, busara
discriminate, kupambanua
discrimination, utambuzi
discuss, kuzungumzia habari
discussion, mazungumzo
disdain, dharau; kudharau
disdainful, -dharaulifu
disease, ugonjwa
disembark, kushuka melini
disengaged (be), kuwa na nafasi
disfigure, kuumbua
disfigurement, ila
disgrace, aibu; kuaibisha
disgraceful, -baya sana
disguise, mavazi ya kujigeuza;
kuficha
disgust, karaha; kukirihi
dish, sahani
dish up, kupakua
dishearten, kuvunja moyo
dishonest, -danganyifu
dishonourable, -a aibu
disinclination, be disinclined,
kutotaka
disinfectant, dawa ya kuzuia ua-
mbukizo
disinterested, bila upendeleo
disk, ubapa mfano wa sahani
dislike, machukio; kuchukia
dislocate, kushtua
disloyal, si aminifu
dismal, -a kukosa furaha
dismay, fadhaa; kufadhaisha
dismiss, kuruhusu
disobedience, ukaidi
disobey, kuasi
disorder, fujo(ma)
disorganize, kuvunja taratibu
disparage, kuvunja heshima
disparity, tofauti
dispatch, waraka; kupeleka
dispel, kutawanya
dispensary, nyumba ya dawa
dispensation, maongozi; idhini
dispense, kutoa dawa
dispense with, kutohitaji
disperse, kutawanya; kutawa-
nyika
displace, kuondoa mahali pake
displaced (person) msikwao
display, kuonyesha wazi
displease, kutia uchungu
displeasure, uchungu

dispose of, kuondoa
be disposed to, kukubali
disposition, tabia; mpango
disproportionate, -a kadiri isi-yofaa
disprove, kubainisha uongo
dispute, ugomvi; kubishana
disqualification, ondoleo la haki
disqualify, kuondoa haki
disregard, kutojali
disrepute, sifa mbaya
disrespectful, -tovu wa heshima
disruption, mvunjiko
dissatisfied (be), kutoridhika
dissect, kukata vipande-vipande
dissension, faraka
dissent, kukataa
dissimilar, si sawa
dissipate, kutapanya
dissipation, be dissipated, kufuata anasa za dunia
dissolve, kuyeyuka, kuyeyusha; kuvunja
dissuade, dissuasion, kujaribu kuzuia
distance, umbali; mwendo
distant, mbali
distasteful, -a kuchukiza
distended (be), kuvimba
distinct, 1 dhahiri; 2 mbalimbali
distinction, 1 heshima; 2 tofauti
distinguish, kupambanua
distinguished, -tukufu
distort, kupotoa
distortion, kombo(ma)
distract, kuvuta mawazo pengine
distraction, mvuto
distress, huzuni; dhiki; kuhuzunisha
distribute, kueneza
distribution, maenezi
district, mtaa; wilaya
distrust, kutoamini
distrustful, -enye shaka
disturb, kusumbua
disturbance, ghasia; fujo(ma)
disused (be), kutotumika
ditch, mfereji
ditto (do) vile vile
divan, namna ya kitanda
dive, kupiga mbizi
diverge, kuachana
divergence, tofauti

diverse, mbalimbali
diversion, 1 kipengee; 2 tafrija
diversity, namna mbalimbali
divert, kugeuza upande
divide, kugawa
divination, uaguzi
divine, 1 -a Mungu; 2 kuagua
diviner, mwaguzi
divinity, elimu ya Mungu
division, mgawo
divorce, talaka; kuvunja ndoa
divulge, kufunua
dizziness, kizunguzungu
dizzy, -enye kizunguzungu
do (did, done) kufanya, kutenda
doings, matendo
dock, 1 (*ship*) gudi; 2 (*court*) kizimba; 3 kupunguza
doctor (Dr.) tabibu(ma); dakta-ri(ma)
doctrine, mafundisho ya dini
document, hati
dodge, kuepa
dog, mbwa
doll, mtoto wa bandia
domestic, -a nyumbani
domesticate, kufuga
dominant, -kuu
dominate, kushinda
domination, utawala
domineering, -jeuri
dominion, mamlaka
donation, kipaji; sadaka
done, *see do*
be done, kuisha; kumalizika
donkey, punda
donor, mtoa
doom, ajali
door, mlango
dope, bangi, afyuni, etc.
dormant, -enye hali ya kulala
dormitory, bweni
dose, kipimo cha dawa
dot, nukta
be dotted about, kutapakaa
double, marudufu; kurudufya; kukunja
doubt, shaka; kushuku
doubtful, si hakika; -enye shaka
doubtless, bila shaka
dough, unga uliotiwa chachu na maji
dove, njiwa; hua

downwards, chini
doze, kusinzia
dozen, vitu kumi na viwili
drag, kukokota
dragon, joka la hadithi
drain, mfereji; kuondoa maji
drama, uigaji wa hadithi
dramatist, mtunga hadithi ya kuigizwa
drank, *see* **drink**
draper, mwuza nguo
draw (drew, drawn) 1 kuko-kota; 2 kuandika picha; 3 kuteka maji; 4 kwenda sare
draw near, kukaribia
draw together, kukaribiana
draw up, 1 kuratibu; 2 kusimama
drawback, kizuio
drawer, mtoto wa meza
drawing, picha
drawl, kutambaza maneno
dread, hofu; kuogopa
dreadful, -baya sana
dream, ndoto; kuota
dreary, pasipo furaha
dredge, kuzoa matope chini ya maji
dregs, mashudu
drench, kulowesha
dress, gauni; kuvalia
dressmaker, mshona nguo
drew, *see* **draw**
drift, kuchukuliwa ovyo
drink (drank, drunk) kunywa
drip, kudondoka
dripping, 1 mtiririko wa maji; 2 mafuta ya nyama
drive (drove, driven) kuendesha
drive away, kufukuza
driver, dereva
drizzle, manyunyu; kunyunya
droop, kufifia
drop, tone(ma); kuanguka
dross, takataka
drought, ukosefu wa mvua
drove, *see* **drive**
drown, kufa maji
drowsy, -enye kusinzia
drudgery, kazi ya kuchosha
drug, dawa
drum, ngoma
drunk, *see* **drink**
be drunk, kulewa

drunkard, mlevi
drunkenness, ulevi
dry, -kavu; kukausha
dubious, -enye shaka
duck, bata(ma); kutumbukiza majini
due, ada; haki
be due, kutazamiwa wakati fulani
due to, kwa sababu ya
dug, *see* **dig**
dull, -zito; -a utusitusi
dumb, bubu
dunce, mjinga
dung, mavi; samadi
dungeon, gereza chini ya ngome
duplicate, nakili; kunakili
duplicity, unafiki
durable, -a kudumu sana
duration, muda
during, wakati wa
dusk, giza la jioni
dust, vumbi; kupangusa
dustbin, pipa la kutia taka
duster, kitambaa cha kupangusia
dusty, -enye vumbi
duty, 1 wajibu; 2 ushuru
dutiful, -sikivu
dwarf, kibeti; mbilikimo
dwell (dwelt) kukaa
dwelling, makao
dwindle, kupungua
dye, rangi; kutia rangi
dynamite, baruti ya kupasulia mwamba
dynamo, mashine ya kufanyia stimu
dynasty, nasaba ya mfalme
dysentery, kuhara damu

E

each, kila moja
each other, wao kwa wao; -ana
eager, -enye bidii
eagerly, kwa moyo
eagerness, bidii
eagle, tai
ear (head) sikio(ma); (corn) suke-(ma)
early, mapema
earmark, kutengua kwa kazi fulani

earn, kuchuma kwa kazi
 earnest, -enye moyo
 earnings, uchumi
 ear-ring, pete ya sikio
 earshot, mfiko wa sauti
 earth, dunia; ardhi
 earthenware, vyombo vya udo-
 ngo
 earthly, -a kidunia
 earthquake, tetemeko la nchi
 ease, raha
 easily, kwa urahisi
 east, mashariki
 easy, rahisi
 Easter, Pasaka
 eat (ate, eaten) kula
 be eatable, eaten, kulika, ku-
 liwa
 eatables, vyakula
 eaves, upenu
 eavesdrop, kudukiza
 eavesdropper, mdukizi
 ebb, kupwa
 ebb tide, maji kupwa
 ebony, mpingo
 eccentric, -a namna ya peke yake
 ecclesiastical, -a kanisa
 echo, mwangwi
 eclipse, kupatwa mwezi au jua
 economical, -wekevu; -a kupu-
 nguza gharama
 economics, elimu ya mapato na
 matumizi ya fedha
 economize, kupunguza gharama
 edge, ukingo(k); upindo(p)
 edible, -a kuliwa
 edict, amri
 edify, kuadilisha
 edifying, -enye mfano mwema
 edit, kutengeneza tayari kupigwa
 chapa
 editor, mtengenezaji
 educate, kuelimisha
 education, mafunzo
 effect, tokeo(ma)
 effective, efficacious, -a kufaa
 effervesce, kutoa povu
 efficiency, uwezo
 efficient, -enye uwezo
 effort, juhudi
 make an effort, kujitahidi
 e.g., kwa mfano
 egg, yai(ma)

eggshell, ganda la yai
 ego, nafsi
 egoism, huba ya nafsi
 Egypt, Misri
 eight, nane
 eighteen, kumi na nane
 eighty, themanini
 either, au; ama
 eject, kutoa kwa nguvu
 elaborate, -enye matengenezo
 mengi
 elapse, kupita
 elastic, ugwe wa mpira; -a ku-
 nyumbuka
 elbow, kiko cha mkono
 elder, mzee
 elect, kuchagua kwa kura
 election, mchaguo
 electric, -a stimu
 electrician, fundi wa stimu
 electricity, stimu
 elegant, -a jamala
 element, kitu cha asili
 elementary, -a mwanzo
 elephant, tembo; ndovu
 elevate, kuinua
 elevation, mwinuko; upandisho
 wa cheo
 eleven, edashara; kumi na moja
 eligible, -a kustahili
 eliminate, kuondoa
 elongate, kuongeza urefu
 elope, kutoroka
 eloquence, ufasaha; usemaji
 else, -ingine; zaidi
 elsewhere, pengine
 elucidate, kufafanua
 elucidation, ufafanuzi
 elude, kuepuka; kupitia
 elusive, -a kuponyoka
 emaciated, -enye kukonda sana
 emancipate, kuweka huru
 emancipation, uhuru
 embargo, makatazo
 embark, kupakia melini
 embarrass, kutahayarisha
 embarrassment, haya
 embassy, jumba la balozi
 embellish, kupamba
 embers, makaa ya moto
 embezzle, kuiba fedha ulizoka-
 bidhiwa
 embitter, kutia uchungu

emblem, alama
 embrace, kukumbatia
 embroider, kutarizi
 embroidery, tarizi
 embryo, chanzo cha kiumbe hai
 emerge, kuzuka
 emergency, tokeo la ghafula
 emigrant, mhamaji
 emigrate, kuhamia ugenini
 emigration, uhamaji
 eminence, ukuu
 eminent, mashuhuri
 eminently, sana
 emit, kutoa
 emotion, maono ya huzuni au furaha
 emphasis, mkazo
 emphasize, kukaza
 emphatic, -a nguvu
 empire, milki
 employ, kuajiri
 employee, mtu wa kazi
 employer, bwana wa kazi
 employment, kazi
 empty, -tupu; kumwaga; kuondoa
 emulate, kujaribu kuwa sawa au kupita
 enable, kuwezesha
 enact, kutoa amri
 enamel, rangi ya mbao
 encamp, kupiga kambi
 enchant, kupendeza mno
 enchanting, -enye mapendezi
 enchantment, ulози
 encircle, kuzingira
 enclose, kuzunguka kabisa
 enclosure, kitalu
 encompass, kuzunguka; kuzu-ngusha
 encounter, kukutana
 encourage, encouragement, kutia moyo
 encroach on, encroachment, kujiingiliza
 end, 1 mwisho; 2 mradi
 endanger, kuhatarisha
 endear, kupendekeza
 endeavour, juhudi; kujitahidi
 endless, -a daima
 endorse, kutia sahihi; kukubali
 endorsement, sahihi; kibali
 endowed with (be), kujaliwa
 endue, kujalia

endurance, ustahimilivu
 endure, 1 kustahimili; 2 kudumu
 enduring, -a kudumu
 enemy, adui(ma)
 energetic, -tendaji
 energy, nguvu
 enervating, -a kupunguza nguvu
 enforce, kutia nguvu
 engage, kuajiri; kuahidi
 be engaged, 1 kushughulika; 2 kuwa na mchumba
 engagement, 1 shughuli; 2 uchu-mba
 engine, mashine; injini
 engineer, fundi wa mitambo
 England, Uingereza
 English (*people*) Waingereza; (*language*) Kiingereza
 engrave, kuchora nakshi
 enigma, fumbo la maneno
 enjoy, kufurahia
 enjoyable, -a kupendeza
 enjoyment, furaha
 enlarge, kuongeza ukubwa
 enlargement, mkuzo
 enlighten, kueleza
 enlist, kuandika askari, wasai-dizi, etc.
 enliven, kuchangamsha
 enmity, uadui
 enormous, -kubwa mno
 enough, -a kutosha
 enrage, kukasirisha
 enrich, kutajirisha; kusitawisha
 enrol, kuandika katika orodha
 enslave, kutia utumwani
 ensue, kufuata
 ensure, kuthibitisha
 entangle, kutatanisha
 enter, kuingia
 enterprise, ujasiri; kazi maalum
 entertain, 1 kufurahisha; 2 kufi-kiria
 entertaining, -a kuchequesha
 entertainment, tafrija
 enthusiasm, shauku na bidii
 enthusiastic, -a shauku
 entice, kuvuta kwa werevu
 enticement, mvuto
 entire, -zima; -ote
 entirely, kabisa
 entitle, kustahilisha
 be entitled to, kuruhusiwa

entrails, matumbo
entrance, 1 mlango; 2 kutekeleza
entreat, kusihi
entreaty, maombi
entrust, kukabidhi
entry, 1 mwingilio; 2 habari iliyoandikwa
enumerate, kutaja moja moja
envelop, kufunika
envelope, bahasha ya barua
enviable, -a kutamanika
envious, -enye wivu
environment, mazingira
envisage, kuwazia
envoy, mjumbe
envy, wivu
ephemeral, -a kupita upesi
epidemic, maradhi ya puku-puku
epilepsy, kifafa
equal, sawasawa
equality, usawa
equator, ikweta
equip, kupatia vifaa
equipment, vifaa maalum
equitable, -a haki
equivalent, sawasawa kwa thamani
era, zama maalum katika historia
eradicate, kung'oa kabisa
erase, kufuta
ere, kabla(ya)
erect, wima; kusimamisha
erosion, mmomonyoko wa ardhi
err, kukosa
errand, utume
erratic, -a kigeugeu
erroneous, -enye kosa
error, kosa(ma)
eruption (*volcano*) kutoa moto; (*disease*) kutoka upele
escalator, ngazi inayojiendea
escape, kivuko cha bahati; kuo-koka
escarpment, genge(ma)
escort, wafuasi; kufuatana na
especial, maalum
especially, hasa
espionage, ujasusi
essay, 1 nsha; 2 jaribio(ma); kujaribu
essence, asili ya kitu
essential, -a asili; -a lazima

establish, kuweka imara
estate, nyumba na shamba; manzili
esteem, heshima; kuheshimu
estimate, kisio(ma); kukisia
estrangle, kufarakisha
etcetera (etc.) kadha wa kadha (kwk)
eternal, -a milele
eternity, umilele
etiquette, kawaida za adabu
etymology, asili ya maneno
Europe, Ulaya
European, Mzungu
evacuate, **evacuation**, kuondoa watu
evade, kuepuka
evangelist, mweneza injili
evaporate, **evaporation**, kuka-uka
evasive, -erevu
even, 1 sawasawa; 2 hata
even if, ijapo; hata ikiwa
evening, jioni
event, jambo(m); tukio(ma)
eventually, hatimaye
ever, wakati wo wote
for ever, sikuzote
everlasting, -a milele
every, kila
everybody, **everyone**, kila mtu
everything, kila kitu
everywhere, kila mahali
evict, **eviction**, kutoa kwa nguvu
evidence, ushahidi
evident, dhahiri
evil, uovu; -ovu
evince, kuonyesha
evolution, maendeleo yenye ma-geuzi
exact, **exactly**, barabara
exact, **exaction**, kutoza
exactitude, usahihi
exaggerate, **exaggeration**, kutia chumvi
exalt, kukuza
exaltation, utukufu
examination, mtihani; ukaguzi
examine, kupima
example, mfano
exasperate, kukera
exasperation, hasira
excavate, kuchimbua

excavation, chimbo(ma)
exceed, kuzidi
exceedingly, mno
excel, kuwa bora
excellence, ubora
excellent, bora
except, kutotia; ila
exception, jambo la peke yake
 take exception to, kutokubali
exceptional, -a peke yake
excess, wingi kupita kiasi
excessive, kupita kiasi
exchange, kubadilishana
 in exchange, badala ya
exchequer, hazina ya serkali
excitable, -a haraka
 be excited, kutaharuki
excitement, machachari
exclaim, exclamation, kupaaza sauti
exclude, exclusion, kufungia nje; kukataa
excommunicate, kuharimisha
excreta, take za mwili
excrutiating, -a kuumiza mno
excursion, matembezi ugenini
excuse, udhuru; kuudhuru
 excuse me, Niwie radhi
execute, execution, 1 kufisha; kunyonga; 2 kutimiliza; utimizo
exemplary, -ema sana
exempt, kuruhusu
exemption, ruhusa ya kutofanya
exercise, mazoezi; kuzoeza
exertion, juhudi
exhaust, kuchosha
 be exhausted, kuchoka kabisa
exhaustive, -kamilifu
exhibit, kitu cha kuonyeshwa; kuonyesha
exhibition, onyeshano(ma)
exhilarating, -a kuchangamsha
exhort, kuonya
exhortation, maonyo
exile, kuhamisha ugenini
exist, kuwako
existence, maisha
exit, njia ya kutoka
exonerate, kuondoa katika la-wama
exorbitant, -kubwa kupita kiasi
exorcize, kupunga pepo
expand, kutanua; kuongeza

expanse, eneo(ma)
expansion, mtanuo; maongezi
expect, kutazamia
 be expected, kutazamiwa
expectation, tumaini(ma)
expectorate, kutema mate
expedient, -a kufaa
expedite, kuhimiza
expedition, safari
expeditious, upesi
expel, kufukuza
expend, kutumia
expenditure, gharama
expensive, ghali
experience, 1 ujuzi; 2 kupatwa na
experiment, jaribio(ma)
expert, farisi
expire, kuisha; kufa; kutoa pumzi
explain, kueleza
explanation, maelezo
explicit, dhahiri
explode, explosion, kulipuka
exploit, 1 tendo la ujasiri; 2 kufaidi; kutumia kwa choyo
exploration, uvumbuzi
explore, kuvumbua
export, kupeleka nchi nyingine
exports, bidhaa zinazotoka
expose, exposure, kuweka wazi
express, 1 kusema; 2 mbio
expression, 1 usemi; 2 sura
expulsion, kutolewa
expunge, kufuta kabisa
exquisite, -zuri sana
be extant, kuwapo hata leo
extend, kuenea; kueneza
extensive, -kubwa
extent, eneo(ma)
extenuating, -a kupunguza kosa
exterior, upande wa nje
exterminate, kukomesha kabisa
external, -a nje
extinct (be), kutokuwapo sasa
extinguish, kuzima
extirpate, kung'oa kabisa
extol, kusifu
extort, extortion, kutoza kwa nguvu
extortionate, -isiyo haki
extra, zaidi
extract, sehemu iliyotolewa; kutoa

extraordinary, -a ajabu
extravagance, upotevu wa mali
extravagant, -potevu
extreme, kupita kadiri
extremely, mno
extricate, kutoa katika matata
exude, kupapa maji
exult, kushangilia
exultation, mashangilio
eye, jicho(ma)
eyelash, eyelid, ukope(k)
eye-witness, shahidi aliyeona mwenyewe

F

fable, hadithi fupi
fabric, nguo
fabrication, uongo
fabulous, -a ajabu
face, uso(ny), sura; kukabili
facilitate, kufanya rahisi
facility, urahisi
facsimile, mwigo sawasawa
fact, jambo la hakika
 in fact, kwa kweli
faction, farakano(ma)
factionous, -fitini
factory, kiwanda; karakana
faculty, uwezo
fad, uteuzi
fade, kufia, kuchujuka
fadeless, isiyochojuka
fail, failure, kukosa, kushindwa
faint, 1 kuzimia; 2 isiyoonekana vema
faintly, kidogo
fair, 1 -eupe; 2 -a haki; 3 ramsa
fairly, 1 bila upendeleo; 2 sana kidogo
fairy, kizimwi
faith, imani
faithful, -aminifu
faithfulness, uaminifu
faithless, -danganyifu
fake, kitu cha uongo; kuigiza
fall (fell, fallen) kuanguka
fallow, shamba linalopumzika
false, -a uongo
falsehood, uongo
falsify, kugeuza kwa uongo
falter, kusitasita
fame, sifa

familiar, -a kujulikana sana
familiarity, uzoovu
family, jamaa
famine, njaa kuu
famous, mashuhuri
fan, kipepeo; kupepea
fanatic, mshupavu
fanatical, -shupavu
fancy, kuwaza; kupenda; uwazo, mapendezi
fantastic, -a ajabu
far, mbali
 by far, zaidi sana
farce, uigaji wa kuchekecha
fare, 1 nauli; 2 chakula
farewell, kwa heri
farm, shamba la mfugaji
farmer, mfugaji
farther, mbali zaidi
fascinating, -a kuvuta sana
fascination, mvuto
fashion, namna
fashionable, -a siku hizi
fast, 1 upesi; 2 kufunga chakula
fasten, kufunga
fastidious, -chaguzi
fat, mafuta; (*people*) -nene (*ant-mals*) -nono
 get fat, kunenepa, kunona
fatal, -a mauti
fatality, mauti; ajali
fate, ajali
father, baba
father-in-law, mkwe
fatigue, uchovu
fatten, kunonesha
fault, kosa(ma), hitilafu
faultless, bila hitilafu
faulty, -enye hitilafu
favour, kibali, upendeleo; kupe-ndelea
favourable, -a heri
favourite, kipenzi; -a kupendeza
fawn, mtoto wa paa; rangi ya paa
fear, woga; kuogopa
fearful, -a kutisha
fearless, -jasiri
feasible, -a kuwezekana
feast, karamu
feat, tendo la ujasiri
feather, nyoya(ma)
feature, jambo la kuvuta macho
federation, shirikisho(ma)

fee, ada	filthy, -chafu
feeble, dhaifu	fin, pezi la samaki
feed (fed), kulisha	final, -a mwisho
be fed, kulishwa	finally, mwishoni
feel (felt) 1 kuona moyoni; 2	finance, mambo ya fedha
kupapasa	financial, -a fedha
feelings, maono	find (found), kutafuta na kuona
feign, kujisingizia	findings, maamuzi
fell, <i>see</i> fall	fine, 1 faini; kutoza fedha; 2 -zuri
fellow, mtu, mwenzi	finery, umalidadi
fellow-creature, kiumbe mwe-	finger, kidole cha mkono
nzake	finis, tamati
fellowship, ushirika	finish, kumaliza
felt, 1 <i>see</i> feel; 2 kitambaa kizito	be finished, kuisha; kumalizika
female, feminine, -a kike	fire, moto
fence, ua(ny)	firefly, kimulimuli
ferment, fermentation, kucha-	fireproof, -a kutoshika moto
chuka	firestones, mafiga
ferocious, -kali sana	firewood, kuni
ferry, chombo cha kuvushia	fireworks, fataki
fertile, -enye rutuba	firm, 1 imara; 2 kampuni
fertilizer, mbolea	make firm, kuimarisha
fervent, -enye moyo	first, -a kwanza
fervently, kwa moyo	at first, kwanza
fervour, bidii	firstfruits, malimbuko
festival, sikukuu	firstrate, bora kabisa
fetch, kuleta	fish, samaki(ma); kuvua
fête, ramsa	fisherman, mvuvi
fetters, pingu	fish-hook, ndoana
feud, uadui	fishing, uvuvi
fever, homa	fishmonger, mwuza samaki
few, -chache	fist, ngumi
fiancé(e), mchumba	fit, 1 kufaa; 2 kuenea sawasawa;
fibre, ukumbi, ukonge	2 kifafa;
fibrous, -a nyuzinyuzi	feel fit, kuwa na afya
fickle, -a kigeugeu	fits and starts, mara kushika
fiction, hadithi tu	maru kuacha
fidget, kutotulia	five, tano
field, shamba(ma)	fix, kukaza
fierce, -kali	in a fix, mashakani
fifteen, kumi na tano	fixed, imara
fifty, hamsini	flabby (<i>people</i>) -tepetevu; (<i>things</i>)
fig (<i>tree</i>) mtini; (<i>fruit</i>) tini	teketeke
fight (fought) pigano(ma); kupi-	flag, 1 bendera; 2 kulegea
gana	flagrant, -enye ubaya dhahiri
figuratively, kwa mfano	flagstaff, mlingoti
figure, 1 tarakimu; 2 sura	flakes, vipande vidogo vyepesi
file, 1 safu; 2 tupa; 3 kiweko cha	flame, ulimi(nd) wa moto
barua	flank, ubavu(mb)
fill, kujaza	flap, kupapatika; kutikisa
film, utando(t)	flare up, kulipuka
filter, chujio; kuchuja	flash, kumulika ghafula
filth, uchafu	flask, chupa

flat, -pana; dufu; orofa ya nyumba
flatter, kurairai
flavour, ladha; kukoleza
flaw, ila
flawless, kamili
flea, kiroboto
flee (fled) kukimbia
fleet, 1 upesi; 2 kundi la manowari
fleeting, -a kupita upesi
flesh, nyama
flew, *see fly*
flex, ugwe wa taa za stimu
flexible, -a kunama
flight, mruko hewani
 put to flight, kukimbiza
flimsy, hafifu
flinch, kupa
fling, kutupa kwa nguvu
flint, jiwe gumu
float, kuelea
flock, kundi(ma)
flock together, kukusanyika
flog, kupiga
flogging, mapigo
flood, gharika; kufurika
floor, sakafu ya chini
florin, sarafu ya shilingi mbili
flour, unga
flourish, kusitawi
flow, mkondo wa maji; kutiririka
flower, ua(ma)
flown, *see fly*
fluctuate, kupanda na kushuka
fluctuation, mageuzi
fluency, usemaji
fluent, -semaji
fluid, -a kumiminika
flurry, fluster, wasiwasi
 be flurried, kuona wasiwasi
flush, kupitisha maji
flute, filimbi
flutter, kupapatika
fly, inzi(ma)
fly (flew, flown) kuruka hewani
foal, mwana farasi
foam, povu; kutoa povu
focus, kukaza macho au fikira
fodder, chakula cha mifugo
foe, adui(ma)
fog, ukungu mzito
foggy, -enye ukungu
foil, jaribosi; kupinga
fold, kikunjo; kukunja

follage, majani ya miti
folk, watu
folklore, masimulizi ya wenyeji
follow, kufuata
follower, mfuasi
folly, ujinga
foment, kuchochea
fomentation, joshu la moto
fond of (be), kupenda
fondness, mapenzi
food, chakula
fool, mjinga
foolish, -jinga
foolproof, salama kabisa
foot (feet) mguu; futi;
 at the foot of, chini ya
football, mpira
foothold, pa kuwekea mguu
footpath, njia ndogo
footprint, wayo(ny)
footstep, hatua
footwear, viatu
for, kwa; kwa kuwa; muda wa
forbearance, uvumilivu
forbid, kukataza
forbidden, marufuku
force, nguvu, kushurutisha
forcible, -enye nguvu
forcibly, kwa nguvu
ford, kivuko; kuvuka kwa miguu
fore, mbele
forebode, kubashiri ubaya
forecast, kukisia mbele
forefathers, wakale
foregoing, yaliyotangulia
forehead, paji la uso
foreign, -a kigeni
foreigner, mgeni
foreman, msimamizi
foremost, -a mbele
foresee, kutazamia mbele
foreshadow, kuonya mbele
foresight, busara
forest, mwitu
forestall, kuwahi kupinga
forestry, elimu ya miti
forethought, busara
forewarn, kuonya mapema
forfeit, kutwaliwa
forgave, *see forgive*
forge, 1 kiwanja cha mhunzi;
 kufua chuma; 2 kubini
forgery, mbini

forgery, ubini
forget (forgot, forgotten) kusa-
 hau
forgetful, -sahaulifu
forgive, kusamehe
forgiveness, masamaha
forgiving, -samehevu
forgo, kuacha
forgotten (be), kusahauliwa
fork, uma
forlorn, pweke
form, 1 umbo; namna; 2 hati
formal, -a kawaida ipasayo
formality, kawaida ipasayo
formation, matengenezo
former, -a kutangulia
formerly, zamani
formidable, -a kutisha
fornication, uasherati
forsake (forsook, forsaken) ku-
 acha
forthcoming, tayari kutokea
forthwith, mara
fort, fortress, ngome
fortify, kuongeza nguvu
fortitude, uvumilivu wa mateso
fortnight, majuma mawili
fortunate, -a heri
fortunately, kwa bahati njema
fortune, mali nyingi; **good for-**
tune, bahati njema
forty, arobaini
forward(s), mbele
foster-mother, mama mlezi
fought, *see* **fight**
foul, -chafu; -ovu
found, 1 *see* **find**; 2 kuanzisha
be found, kuonekana
foundation, msingi
founder, mwenye kuanzisha
foundry, kiwanda cha kusubu
 madini
fount, chemchemi, asili
fountain, bomba la kurushia maji
 juu
fountain-pen, kalamu yenye wi-
 no
four, nne
fourteen, kumi na nne
fowl, kuku
fox, mbweha
fraction, sehemu
fracture, kuvunja

fragile, dhaifu; -a kuvunjika
 upesi
fragment, kipande kidogo
fragrance, harufu tamu
fragrant, -enye harufu nzuri
frail, dhaifu
frame, kiunzi
franchise, uhuru; haki ya kucha-
 gua kwa kura
frank, -a kusema kweli
frankly, kwa kweli
frantic, kama mwenye wazimu
fraternize, kufanya urafiki
fraud, udanganyifu
fraudulent, -danganyifu
freak, kioja
free, 1 huru; 2 bure
freedom, uhuru
freely, bila sharti; tele
freewill, hiari
freeze (froze, frozen), kuganda
 kwa baridi
freight, shehena
freighter, meli ya bidhaa
French, Wafaransa; Kifaransa
frequent, mara nyingi
frequently, mara kwa mara
fresh, 1 -bichi; 2 -a siku hizi
fretful (be), kunung'unika
friction, mkwaruzo; ubishi
Friday, Ijumaa
friend, rafiki(ma)
friendly, -a kirafiki
friendship, urafiki
fright, tisho(ma)
frighten, kuogofya
frightful, -a kutisha
fringe, matamvua; ukingo
frisky, -a kuchezecheza
frivolous, pasipo maana
frock, gauni(ma)
frog, chura
from, kutoka kwa
front, upande wa mbele
in front, mbele
frontier, mpaka
frontispiece, picha mwanzo wa
 kitabu
frost, sakitu
froth, povu
frown, kukunja uso
frozen, *see* **freeze**
fruit, matunda, mazao

fruitful, -a kuzaa sana
fruitless, bure
frustrate, kupinga
frustration, pingamizi(ma)
fry, kukaanga
frying-pan, kikaango
fuel, kuni, makaa
fugitive, mtoro
fulfil, kutimiza
fulfilment, utimizo
full (be), kujaa
fully, kabisa
fumes, moshi, mvuke mweusi
fumigate, kufukiza
function, 1 kazi maalum; 2 mkutano maalum
fun, furaha
fund, akiba ya fedha
fundamental, -a msingi
funeral, maziko
fungus, uyoga
funnel, mrija
funny, -a kuchekesha
fur, ngozi laini ya manyoya
furious, -enye hasira nyingi
furnace, tanuu
furnish, kupamba nyumba
furniture, vyombo vya nyumbani
furrow, mfuo
further, 1 mbele zaidi; 2 juu ya hayo
fury, hasira kali
fuse, fyuzi ya stimu
fuss, udhia; kujisumbua bure
futile, bure
futility, ubatili
future, wakati ujao

G

gabble, kupayuka
gadget, kitu cha utumizi
gag, kuziba kinywa
gaiety, ukunjufu
gain, faida; kupata faida
gale, upepo mwingi
gall, nyongo
gallant, -shujaa
gallantry, ushujaa
gallery, jumba refu; roshani
gallop, kwenda mbio
gamble, **gambling**, kuchezea fedha

game, mchezo; mawindo
gang, watu wafanyao kazi pamoja
gaol, gereza, kifungo
gaoler, mlinzi wa gereza
gap, mwanya, nafasi
garage, banda la motokaa
garb, mavazi
garden, bustani
gardener, mtunza bustani
gargle, kusukutua kooni
garland, taji ya maua
garment, nguo, vazi(ma)
garrison, askari walinzi
garrulous, -enye maneno mengi
garter, ukanda wa kuzuia soksi
gas, mvuke kama hewa
gash, kukata, kutema
gasp, kutweta
gate, mlango wa nje
gather, kukusanya; kuchuma
gathering, mkutano
gauge, kipimio
gaunt, -gofu
gave, *see give*
gay, -kunjufu
gaze, kukazia macho
gazelle, paa
gear, 1 vyombo; 2 mtambo wa motakaa, etc.
gem, johari
genealogy, nasaba
general, 1 -a watu wote; 2 -a kawaida; 3 mkuu wa jeshi
generalization, kisio(ma)
generally, kwa kawaida
generation, kizazi
generosity, ukarimu
generous, -karimu
genial, -changamfu
genius, mwenye akili maalum
gentle, -pole
gentleman, mwungwana
gently, kwa upole
genuine, asilia, halisi
geography, jiografia
geology, elimu ya mawe
germ, 1 kijidudu cha ugonjwa; 2 chanzo
German, Mjeremani; Kidachi
germinate, kuchipuka
gesticulate, kuashiria
gesticulation, **gesture**, ishara

get, kupata; kupata kuwa
get up, 1 kusimama; 2 kuondoka
 kitandani
ghastly, -baya
ghee, samli
ghost, 1 roho; 2 kizuka
giant, jitu(ma)
giddiness, kizunguzungu
giddy, -enye kizunguzungu
gift, zawadi; majaliwa
gifted, -enye majaliwa
gigantic, -kubwa mno
gilt, gilded, -a kupakwa dhahabu
gin, mvinyo
ginger, tangawizi
gingerly, kwa hadhari
giraffe, twiga
girder, mhimili
girdle, mshipi
girl, mtoto wa kike
give (gave, given) kupa, kutoa
give back, kurudisha
give in, kushindwa
giver, mpaji
glad (be), kufurahi
gladden, kufurahisha
gladly, kwa furaha
gladness, furaha
glance, kutupa jicho
glare, 1 kukodolea macho; 2 kung'ariza
glaring, -a kung'ariza; dhahiri
glass, kioo; bilauri
gleam, kumulika
glean, kuokota masazo shambani
glee, furaha
glide, kunyinyirika
glider, eropleni bila mashine
glimmer, mwangaza hafifu
glimpse, kuona kidogo tu
glisten, glitter, kumetameta
globe, tufe yenye sura ya dunia
gloomy, -a giza
glorify, kutukuza
glorious, -tukufu
glory, utukufu
glossy, -a kung'aa
glove, mfuko wa mkono
glow, mwangaza wa moto
glue, sherizi
glut, wingi wa kupita kiasi
glutton, mlafi
gluttonous, -lafi

gnash, kusaga meno
gnat, mbu mdogo
gnaw, kuguguna
go (went, gone) kuenda
 have a go, kujaribu
go in for, kujitia katika
go off well, kusitawi
goal, 1 kikomo; mradi; 2 (*football*) mlango; bao(ma)
goat, mbuzi
God, Mungu; Allah
godchild, mtoto kwa ubatizo
godfather/mother, mdhamini
godly, -tawa
gold, dhahabu
golden, rangi ya dhahabu
gone, *see go*
gong, upatu(p)
gonorrhoea, kisonono
good, hali njema; -ema
 for good, kabisa
 a good deal, wingi kidogo
 in good time, mapema
goodbye, kwa heri
goodness, wema
good-looking, -zuri
good-natured, -enye hisani
good-will, ridhaa
goods, vyombo; bidhaa
goods train, gari la mizigo
goose (geese) bata bukini
gorge, 1 genge(ma); 2 kula kwa pupa
gorgeous, -zuri sana
Gospel, Injili
gossip, porojo(ma)
gourd, buyu(ma)
gourmand, gourmet, mpenda chakula kizuri
govern, kutawala
government, serkali
gown, gauni
grab, kunyakua
grace, 1 neema; 2 sala penye chakula; 3 madaha
graceful, -enye madaha
gracious, -enye hisani
grade, cheo
gradient, kipimo cha mwinuko
gradual, gradually, kidogo kidogo
graduate, kupata digrii; mtu aliyepata digrii

- grain**, nafaka
grammar, sarufi
gramophone, santuri
granary, ghala ya nafaka
grand, -a fahari; bora
grandchild, mjukuu
grandeur, fahari
grandfather, babu
grandmother, bibi
grant, 1 kujalia; 2 kipaji cha fedha
granulated, -a chembechembe
grapes, zabibu
graph, kielelezo kwa mistari
grapple with, kushikana na
grasp, 1 kufumbata; 2 kufahamu
grasping, -enye choyo
grass, majani, nyasi
grasshopper, panzi(ma)
grate, kuparuza
grateful, -enye shukrani
gratis, bure
gratitude, shukrani
gratuity, bakshishi
grave, 1 kaburi(ma); 2 -kubwa, -zito
gravel, changarawe
graveyard, makaburini
gravitate, kuvutwa
gravitation, uvutano
gravity, uzito; uvutano
gravy, mchuzi
graze, 1 kuparuza, kuchubua; 2 kula majani
grazing, malisho
grease, mafuta
greasy, -enye mafuta
great, -kubwa, -kuu
greatly, sana
greed, ulafi
greedily, kwa pupa
greedy, -lafi
Greek, Mgiriki; Myunani
green, kijani kibichi
greengrocer, mwuza mboga na matunda
greens, mboga ya majani
greet, kusalimu
greetings, maamkizi; salamu
grew, *see* grow
grey, kijivu
grief, huzuni
grievance, uchungu
grieve, kuhuzunika; kuhuzuni-sha
grievous, -a kusikitikia
grill, kuchoma nyama; banzi(ma)
grim, bila furaha
grin, kucheka
grind (**ground**) kusaga ←
grip, kushika sana
grit, mchanga
gritty, -a kukwaruza
groan, kuugua
grocer, mwuza vyakula
groceries, vyakula
groove, mfuo
grope, kupapasapapasa
gross, 1 jumla; 2 dazani 12
grotesque, -a kuchekesha
ground, 1 *see* grind; 2 ardhi, chini
groundless, pasipo sababu
groundnuts, njugu; karanga
grounds, 1 sababu; 2 mashapo
groundwork, msingi
group, kundi(ma)
grouse, kunung'unika
grove, kichaka
grow (**grew**, **grown**) kukua; kuota; kumea
growl, kunguruma
growth, maendeleo; kukua
grub, 1 buu(ma); 2 chakula
grudge, fundo la moyo; kutoa kwa kinyongo
grudgingly, kwa kinyongo
gruel, uji
grumble, kunung'unika
grunt, kukoroma
guarantee, dhamana; kudhamini
guard, mlinzi; kulinda
guess, kisio(ma); kukisi
guest, mgeni wa nyumbani
guidance, maongozi
guide, kiongozi
guild, chama
guilt, hatia
guilty, -enye hatia
guinea, shilingi 21
guinea-fowl, kanga
guitar, gitaa
gulf, ghuba
gulp, kugugumia
gum, 1 gundi; 2 ufizi(f) wa meno
gun, bunduki

gunpowder, baruti
gush, kububujika
gust, upepo wa ghafula
gutter, mchirizi
gymnastics, mazoezi ya mwili

H

habit, mazoea
habitable, -a kukaliwa na watu
habitation, maskani; makao
habitual, -a kawaida
hack, kukatakata
had, *see* have
hail, 1 kupigia kelele; kusalimu;
2 mvua ya mawe
hair, nywele
half (halves) nusu
hall, chumba kikubwa
hallucination, mazigazi
halo, uzingo
halt, kutua; kusimamisha
halve, kukata nusu kwa nusu
hammer, nyundo
hammock, machila
hamper, jamanda(ma)
hand, mkono
handbag, mkoba
handful, konzi(ma)
handicap, kizuizi
handicraft, kazi ya mikono
handkerchief, kitambaa; anka-chifi
handle, mpini; shikio(ma); mkono
handsome, -zuri
handwriting, hati ya mkono
handy, -a kufaa
hang (hung) kutungika
be hanged, kunyongwa
hang round, kulondea
hangar, banda la eropleni
haphazard, ovyo-ovyo
happen, kutukia
happiness, heri, furaha
happy, -a furaha
harangue, hotuba ndefu
harass, kuudhi
harbour, bandari
hard, -gumu
harden, kufanya -gumu
hardhearted, bila huruma
hardly, kwa shida
hardness, ugumu

hardship, taabu
hard-up (be), kuishiwa na fedha
hardy, -enye nguvu
hare, sungura
harlot, kahaba(ma)
harm, madhara; kudhuru
harmful, -a kudhuru
harmless, bila hatari
harmonious, -enye ulinganifu
harmony, upatano; mchanganiko wa sauti
harness, matandiko
harp, kinubi
harp upon, kurudiarudia
harrow, haro; kulima kwa haro
harsh, -kali
harshness, ukali
harvest, mavuno
has, *see* have
haste, haraka
hasten, kuhimiza; kufanya haraka
hastily, kwa haraka
hasty, -a haraka
hat, kofia
hatch, kuangua mayai
hatchet, shoka(ma)
hate, chuki; kuchukia
hateful, -a kuchukiza
hatred, chuki
haughty, -a kutakabari
haul, kukokota; vuo la samaki
haunt, kurudiarudia
have (has, had) kuwa na
have to, kupaswa
having, -enye
havoc, uharibifu mwingi
hawk, mwewe
hay, majani makavu
hazard, 1 bahati; kubahatisha;
2 hatari; kuhatarisha
hazardous, -a hatari
haze, unyenyezi; ukungu
hazy, si dhahiri
he, yeye
head, kichwa; mkuu
headache, maumivu ya kichwa
headland, rasi
headlong, kwa haraka mno
headmaster, mwalimu mkubwa
head-on, dafurao
headquarters, afisi kuu
headstrong, -kaidi

headway, maendeleo
 heal, kupona; kuponya
 health, healthiness, afya
 healthy, -enye afya
 heap, chungu; biwi(ma)
 hear, hearing, kusikia
 hearsay, uvumi
 heart, moyo
 hearth, jiko(meko)
 heartily, kwa moyo
 heartless, bila huruma
 heartrending, -a kuhuzunisha sana
 hearty, -a kirafiki
 heat, joto, moto; kupasha moto
 heath, pori
 heave, kuinua kwa nguvu
 heaven, mbinguni; peponi
 heavenly, -a mbinguni; -zuri sana
 heavy, -zito
 heckle, kuudhi kwa maswali
 hedge, kitalu cha miti mifupi
 hedgehog, nungu mdogo
 heed, kuangalia; kujali
 heedless, -zembe
 heel, kisigino cha mguu
 heifer, mtamba wa ng'ombe
 height, kimo
 heighten, kuongeza
 heir, heiress, mrithi
 held, *see* hold
 be held, kushikwa
 Hell, Jehanum
 helm, usukani
 helmet, kofia ya chuma
 helmsman, rubani
 help, msaada; kusaidia
 helpful, -a kusaidia
 helpless, hoi
 hem, upindo; kupinda
 hemisphere, kizio
 hemp, bangi
 hen, kuku
 hence, 1 kwa hiyo; 2 toka hapa
 henceforth, tangu sasa
 her, yeye; -ake
 herbs, mboga za kukolezea cha-kula
 herd, kundi(ma); kuchunga ng'o-mbe
 herdsman, mchungaji
 here, hapa, huku, humu

hereafter, baadaye
 hereditary, -a kurithiwa
 heredity, ufananaji wa mtoto na wazazi wake
 heresy, uzushi
 heritage, urithi
 hermit, mkaa pekee
 hero, heroine, shujaa
 heroic, -a kishujaa
 heroism, ushujaa
 herself, yeye mwenyewe
 hesitate, hesitation, kusitasita
 hew, kukata, kutema
 hibernate, kupisha wakati wa baridi kwa usingizi
 hide (hid, hidden) kuficha; kuji-ficha
 hide, ngozi ya mnyama
 hideous, -enye sura ya kuchukiza
 high, 1 -refu; 2 -kuu
 highland, nchi ya juu
 highly, sana
 highroad, barabara
 hike, kusafiri kwa miguu
 hill, mlima; kilima
 hilly, -a vilima
 hilt, mpini wa sime
 up to the hilt, kabisa
 him, himself, yeye
 hinder, kuzuia
 hindrance, kizuizi
 hinge, pata(ma); njesi
 hint, dokezo(ma); kudokeza
 hip, nyonga
 hippopotamus, kiboko
 hire, kuajiri; kupanga
 hire (wages) ujira; (rent) upangaji
 hire-purchase, kuchukua kwa deni
 his, -ake
 hiss, kulia kama nyoka
 history, historia
 hit, kupiga
 hit it off, kupatana
 hitch, kizuio
 hitherto, mpaka sasa
 hive, mzinga wa nyuki
 hoard, akiba; kuweka akiba
 hoarse (be), kupwewa sauti
 hoary, -a kale; -enye mvi
 hoax, mzaha; kudanganya kwa mzaha
 hobby, kazi ya kujifurahisha

hoe, jembe(ma); kupalia
hog, nguruwe dume
hoist, kuinua, kupandisha
hold (held) kushika
hold off, hold up, kupinga
hold together, kushikamana
hold (ship) ngama
hole, tundu; shimo(ma)
holiday, ruhusa; likizo
holiness, utakatifu
hollow, wazi ndani; bonde(ma)
hollow out, kukomba
holy, -takatifu
home, at home, kwetu; nyu-
 mbani
homeless, msikwao
homesick, hamu ya kwao
homicide, kuua mtu
honest, -nyofu
honestly, kwa kweli
honesty, uaminifu
honey, asali ya nyuki
honeycomb, sega la asali
honeymoon, fungate ya maarusi
honorary, -a heshima tu, bila
 mshahara
honour, heshima
honourable, 1 mheshimiwa;
 2 -nyofu
hoof, ukwato(k)
hook, kulabu
hookworm, chango za safura
hop, kurukaruka kama ndege
hope, matumaini; kutumaini
hopeful, -enye matumaini
hopeless, bila tumaini
horde, msongano
horizon, upeo wa macho
horn, pembe; honi
hornet, nyigu
horrible, -a kuchukiza
horrify, kutisha
horror, hofu kuu
horse, farasi
horticulture, kilimo cha ma-
 tunda
hose, 1 soksi; 2 bomba la kurushia
 maji
hospitable, -teremeshi; -karimu
hospital, hospitali
hospitality, ukarimu
host, hostess, mwenye kupokea
 wageni nyumbani

host, jeshi(ma); wingi
hostage, mtu achukuliwaye ama-
 na
hostel, nyumba ya wageni
hostile, -enye uadui
hostility, uadui
hot, -a moto
hotel, hoteli
hound, mbwa
hour, saa
hourly, kila saa
house, nyumba
household, watu wa nyumbani
housekeeper, mtunza nyumba
hovel, kibanda kibovu
hover, kusinzia hewani
how?, jinsi gani? -je?
however, walakini, kwa vyo vyote
howl, kulalamika (*mbwa*)
huff, chuki
hug, kukumbatia
huge, -kubwa mno
hull, kiunzi cha meli
hum, uvumi; kuvuma
human, -a kibinadamu
humane, -enye huruma
humanity, 1 utu; 2 huruma
humble, -nyenyekevu; -nyonge
humbly, kwa unyenyekevu
humbug, mjanja; ujanja
humid, -nyevu
humidity, unyevu
humiliate, kudhili
humiliation, udhilifu
humility, unyenyekevu
humorous, -a kuchekecha
hump, kigongo; nundu
hump (hunch) back, kibiongo
humus, rutuba
hundred, mia
hundredfold, mara mia
hundredweight, ratli 112
hung, *see hang*
hunger, njaa
hungry, -enye njaa
hunt, kuwinda
hunt for, kutafuta
hunter, mwindaji
hurl, kuvurumisha
hurricane, tufani
hurry, haraka; kufanya haraka;
 kuhimiza
hurt, kuuma; kuumiza

hurtful, -enye hasara
husband, mume
hush, kimya
hush up, kusetiri
husks, kapi
husky, -enye sauti ya kupwewa
hustle, kusukumiza
hut, kibanda
hutch, kizimba
hyena, fisi
hygiene, elimu ya afya
hymn, wimbo(ny) wa dini
hyphen, kiungo
hypocrisy, unafiki
hypocrite, mnafiki
hypothesis, kisio(ma)
hysteria, ugonjwa wa akili
hysterical (be), kutoweza kujizuia

I

I, mimi
ice, barafu
iceberg, mwamba wa barafu baharini
idea, wazo(ma)
ideal, kipeo cha ubora; -kamilifu
identical, sawasawa kabisa
identification, utambulishi
identify, kuainisha; kuthibitisha
idiomatic, -enye ufasaha wa kienyeji
idiot, juha(ma)
idiotic, -a upuzi
idle, -vivu
idleness, uvivu
idol, sanamu ya kuabudiwa
idolatry, ibada ya sanamu
idolize, kupenda mno
i.e., yaani
if, kama; ikiwa
ignite, kushika moto; kuwasha
ignorance, be ignorant, kutojua
ignore, kutoangalia
ill (be), kuwa mgonjwa; kuugua
illegal, kinyume cha sheria
illegible (be), kutosomeka
illegitimate, 1 -a haramu; 2 si kanuni
illicit, marufuku
illiterate (be), kutojua kusoma
ill-natured, -korofi
illness, ugonjwa

illuminate, kuangaza
illumination, mwangaza
illusion, wazo lisilo kweli
illustrate, kueleza kwa mifano au picha
illustration, mfano; picha
ill-will, husuda
image, mfano; picha ya mawazoni
imaginary, -a kuwazika tu
imagination, uwazo
imagine, kuwazia
imitate, kufuatisha; kuiga
imitation, mwigo
immaculate, safi kabisa
immaterial, si kitu
immature, -changa
immediate, -a mara moja
immediately, papa hapa
immense, -kubwa sana
immerse, **immersion**, kucho-vya; kuzamisha
immigrant, mhamiaji
immigration, uhamiaji
imminent, -a karibu sana
immoderate, bila kiasi
immoral, -enye tabia mbaya
immortal, -a kuishi milele
immovable, imara
immune (be), kutoweza kudhurika
immunity, salama
impart, kushirikisha
impartial, bila upendeleo
impartiality, unyofu
impassable (be), kutopitika
impatience, pupa
impatient, -enye haraka
impede, kuzuia
impediment, kizuizi
impel, kusukumiza
impending, -a karibu sana
impenetrable, isiyopenyeka
impenitent, bila toba
imperative, -a lazima
imperceptible, -dogo sana
imperfect, -enye ila
imperfection, ila
impertinent, -enye ujuvi
impervious (be), kutopenyeka
impetuous, -a haraka
implement, chombo cha kazi; kufikiliza

implicate, kutia hatiani
implore, kuomba sana
imply, kufahamisha bila kutaja sawasawa
import, kuingiza bidhaa katika nchi
importance, maana
important, muhimu
imports, bidhaa zinazolingia
impose, kuamuru
impose on, kuhadaa
imposing, -a kuvuta macho
impossibility, jambo lisiloweze-kana
impossible (be), kutowezekana
impostor, ayari
imposture, ulaghai
impotent, pasipo nguvu
impoverish, kufukarisha
impracticable, isiyowezekana
impregnable, isiyoshindika
impress, kutia moyoni, kutia alama
impression, 1 chapa, alama; 2 maono
impressive, -enye maana
imprison, kufunga
improbable, si yamkini
improve, kukuza hali
improvement, maendeleo mazuri
improvident, si wekevu
imprudent, -enye kukosa busara
impudence, ujuvi
impudent, -juvi
impulse, usukumizi
impulsive, -enye haraka
impure, si safi
impurity, uchafu; unajisi
For prefix in see page 82
inability, kutoweza
inaccessible, pasipofikika; isiyofikika
inaccurate, si sahihi
inactive, kimya; -legevu
inadequate, pungufu
inadmissible, isiyokubalika
inanimate, pasipo uhai
inapplicable (be), kutokupasa
inattention, purukushani
be inattentive, kupurukusha sikio
inaudible (be), kutosikika
inaugurate, kufungua; kuzindua

incalculable, isiyopimika; kubwa mno
incapable (be), kutoweza
incarnation, kutwaa mwili
incendiary, -a kuchoma moto
incense, uvumba; kukasirisha
incentive, kishawishi
inception, mwanzo
incessant, bila kikomo
incest, zinaa ya maharimu
inch, inchi
incident, tukio(ma)
incidental, -a bahati tu
incinerator, jiko la kuchoma ta-kataka
incipient, inayoanza
incise, **incision**, kukata
incite, **incitement**, kuchochea
inclination, 1 maelekeo; 2 mwi-namo
be inclined to, kuelekea
include, kutia pamoja na vitu vingine
including, pamoja na
inclusive, -ote pamoja
incoherent, a kukosa maana
income, mapato
income tax, kodi ya mapato
incomparable, bila kifani
incompatible (be), kutopatana
incompetent (be), kutofaa kwa kazi fulani
incomplete, si kamili
incomprehensible (be), kuto-weza kufahamika
inconsiderate, asiyejali wengine
inconsistent, -a kigeugeu
inconvenient, -a wakati usiofaa
incorrect, si sahihi
increase, nyongeza; kuongeza
incredible, -a kutosadikika
incredulous, -enye shaka
incriminate, kutia hatiani
inculcate, kufundisha
incur, kujipatia
incurable, isiyoponyeka
indecent, -pujufu
indecision, kusitasita
indeed, kweli
indefinite, si dhahiri
indelible, isiyofutika
independent (be), kujiangalia mwenyewe

indescribable, *isiyoelezeka*
indestructible, *isiyoharibika*
index, fahirisi
indicate, kuonyesha
indication, ishara
indigenous, -a nchi yenyewe
indigestible, *isiyotulia tumboni*
indigestion, maumivu ya tumboni
indignant, -enye hasira ya haki
indignation, hasira ya haki
indirect, kwa kuzunguka
indiscreet, -a kukosa busara
indiscriminate, bila kutofautisha
indispensable, -a lazima
indisposition, ugonjwa
indistinct, *isiyoonekana sawa-sawa*
individual, mtu mmoja; kitu kimoja
indivisible, *isiyogawanyikana*
indoors, ndani ya nyumba
induce, kushawishi
inducement, kishawishi
indulge in, kujifurahisha kwa
indulgent, -pole
self-indulgent, kujifurahisha
industrious, -enye bidii ya kazi
industry, kazi za viwanda
inefficient, *isiyofanya kazi vizuri*
ineligible, *isiyoruhusiwa*
inevitable, *isiyoepukika*
inexcusable, -baya sana
inexhaustible, -ingi sana
inexperienced, bado kupata ujuzi
inexplicable, *isiyoelezeka*
inexpressible, -a kupita maneno yote
infallible, *isiyoweza kukosa*
infancy, utoto
infant, mtoto mdogo
infectious, -a kuambukiza
inference, ufahamu uliopatikana
inferior, duni
inferiority, uduni
infested with (be), kujaa tele
infinite, pasipo mwisho
infinitely, sana mno
infirm, -dhaifu
infirmity, hospitali
inflamm, kuchochea
flammable, -a kuwaka moto upesi

inflammation, uvimbe wa kuchoma
infliction, msiba
influence, uvutaji
influential, -enye ushawishi
inform, kuarifu
information, habari
infrequent, si mara nyingi
infringe, **infringement**, kuasi
ingenious, -enye akili; -stadi
ingenuity, akili; ustadi
ingratitude, utovu wa shukrani
ingredient, kitu kilichomo katika mchanganyiko
inhabit, kukaa
inhabitable, -a kukalika
inhabitant, mwenyeji
inhale, kuvuta pumzi
inherit, kurithi
inheritance, urithi
iniquitous, -baya sana
initial, -a kwanza; herufi ya kwanza
initiate, **initiation**, kuanzisha; kuingiza katika chama, unyago, etc.
initiative, utangulizi
inject, kuingiza
injection, dawa ya sindano
injure, kudhuru
injurious, -a kudhuru
injury, madhara; jeraha(ma)
injustice, udhalimu
ink, wino
inland, barani
inn, hoteli
inner, -a ndani
innocence, usafi
innocent, bila hatia
innovation, jambo jipya
innumerable, -ingi sana
inoculate, kutia dawa ya ku-
 zuia ugonjwa
inopportune, kwa wakati usiofaa
inquest, upelelezi wa sababu ya kifo
inquire, kuuliza; kutafuta habari
inquiry, swali; upelelezi
inquisitive, -dadisi
insane, -enye wazimu
insanity, kichaa
insatiable, *isiyotosheleka*
inscribe, kuandika

inscription, mwandiko; mchoro
insect, mdudu
insecticide, kiua-wadudu
insecure, si imara; si salama
insecurity, hatari; mashaka
insensible (be), kuzimia; kupo-
 tewa na ufahamu
inseparable, isiyotengeka
insert, kuingiza ndani
insertion, kitu kilichoingizwa
inside, ndani
insight, ufahamu
insignificant, duni
insincere, -danganyifu
insinuate, kuingiza kidogo kidogo
insinuation, uchongezi
insipid, chapwa
insist, insistence, kusema kwa
 nguvu; kushurutisha
insolence, ufidhuli
insolent, -fidhuli
inspect, kukagua
inspection, ukaguzi
inspector, mkaguzi
inspiration, maongozi ya moyoni
inspire, kutia moyoni
instability, utovu wa imara
instalment, fungu moja katika
 mfulizo
instance, mfano
 for **instance**, kwa mfano
instantaneous, pale pale
instantly, mara moja
instead of, badala ya
instigate, kuanzisha
instigation, usukumizi
instinct, silika
instinctively, bila kufikiri
institute, institution, kuanzisha;
 kuweka
instruct, kufundisha
instruction, mafundisho
instructive, -enye mafundisho
instructor, mwalimu; fundi(ma)
instrument, chombo cha kufa-
 nyia kazi, hasa cha muziki
instrumental, -a kusaidia; -a
 muziki
insubordinate, -asi
insubordination, uasi
insufficient, haba
insulate, insulation, kuzuia
insult, kutukana; matukano

insuperable, isiyoshindika
insupportable, isiyovumilika
insurance, bima
insure, kufanya bima
insurrection, maasi juu ya serkali
intact, kamili
integrity, unyofu
intellect, intelligence, akili
intellectual, intelligent, -enye
 akili
intelligible, -a kufahamika
intemperance, ulevi
intemperate, bila kiasi
intend, kukusudia
intention, kusudi
intense, -a nguvu
intensify, kuongeza
intentionally, kwa kusudi
inter-, katikati; wao kwa wao
intercede for, kuomba
intercept, kushika njiani
intercession, maombezi
interchange, kubadilishana
interchangeable, -amfanommoja
intercourse, mazungumzo; 2
 mambo ya mume na mke
interest, 1 usikizi; 2 faida; 3 ku-
 vuta moyo
interesting, -a kuvuta moyo
interfere, interference, kujiingi-
 liza
interim, muda wa kati
interior, upande wa ndani
intermediate, -a kati
interment, maziko
interminable, -a daima
intermission, kituo
intermittent, -a vipindi
intern, kufungia mahali fulani
internal, -a ndani
international, -a kuhusu mataifa
 yote
internment, kufungiwa
interpose, kujitia, kupangilia
interpret, kufasiri
interpretation, tafsiri; maana
interpreter, mfasiri
interrogate, kuulizauliza
interrogation, maulizo
interrupt, kudakiza
interruption, madakizo
interval, nafasi kati ya vipindi
 viwili

intervene, intervention, kujitia kati
interview, kuonana kwa habari fulani
intimate, -a siri
intimation, habari
intimidate, kutisha
intimidation, kitisho
into, ndani ya
intolerable, *isiyovumilika*
intolerance, ushupavu
intolerant, bila uvumilivu
intoxicant, kileo
 be intoxicated, kulewa
intoxication, ulevi
intricate, -enye matatizo
intrigue, shauri la hila
introduce, kuingiza; kujulishana
introduction, 1 kuingiza; kujulishana; 2 dibaji
intrude, kujidukiza
intruder, mdukizi
intrusion, udukizi
invade, kushambulia; kuruka mpaka
invalid, 1 mgonjwa; 2 batili
invasion, mwingilio; mashambulio
invaluable, -a thamani sana
invariable, sawasawa sikuzote
invent, kuvumbua; kubuni
invention, uvumbuzi; ubuni
inverse, -a kinyume
inversion, **invert**, kupindua
invest, **investment**, kukopesha fedha kwa riba
investigate, kupeleleza
investigation, upelelezi
inveterate, -zoevu
invigorate, kutia nguvu
invincible, *isiyoshindika*
invisible, *isiyoonekana*
invitation, barua ya kukaribisha
invite, kualika; kukaribisha
inviting, -a kuvuta
invoice, ankra; orodha ya bidhaa
involuntary, *isiyokusudiwa*
involve, kuingiza; kushughulisha
inward/ly, ndani
irate, -enye hasira
iron, 1 chuma; 2 pasi: kupiga pasi

ironmonger, mwuza vyombo vya chuma
irrational, *isiyo* na maana
irrecoverable, *isiyopatikana* tena
irregular, si ya kawaida; si ya taratibu
irrelevant, *isiyohusu*
irresistible, *isiyoshindika*
irresponsible, -zembe
irreverent, pasipo heshima
irrigate, kuleta maji shambani
irritable, -a hamaki
irritate, kuudhi
irritation, 1 kiwasho; 2 udhia
is, ni
island, kisiwa
isolate, kutenga
isolation, upweke
issue, matokeo; kutokea
italics, italiki
itch, upele; kuwasha
item, kitu kimoja; habari moja
its, -ake
itself, -enyewe
 by itself, peke yake
ivory, pembe

J

jackal, mbweha
jacket, koti
jagged, -a kuchongoka
jail, gereza
jam, 1 msongamano; kukwama; 2 matunda na sukari
jar, 1 chupa; 2 kukwaruza
jaw, taya(ma)
jealous (be), kuona wivu
jealousy, wivu
jeer, kufanya mzaha
jeopardize, kutia hatarini
jeopardy, hatari
jerk, mshtuo; kushtua, kushtuka
jest, neno la kuchekesha
jet, mruko wa ghafula
jetty, gati
Jew, Myahudi
jewel, johari
jigger, funza
jilt, kuvunja uchumba bure
job, kazi
join, kiungo; kuunga
joint, kiungo

jointly, kwa shirika
 joke, neno la kuchekesha
 jolly, -changamfu
 jolt, kutikisa
 jostle, kusukumana
 jot down, kuandika kwa kifupi
 journal, gazeti(ma)
 journalist, mwandishi wa gazeti
 journey, safari
 joy, furaha
 joyful, -enye furaha
 jubilant, -enye shangwe
 jubilation, shangwe
 jubilee, sikukuu ya ukumbusho
 judge, hakimu; jaji; kuhukumu
 judgement, hukumu
 judicial, -a kisheria
 judicious, -a busara
 juggler, mfanya kiinimacho
 juice, maji ya matunda
 jumble, takataka; kuburuga
 jump, mruko; kuruka
 junction, mwungano; njia panda
 jungle, mwitu
 junior, -dogo kwa umri au cheo
 junk, takataka
 jurisdiction, mamlaka
 jury, waamuzi wa hatia ya mshtakiwa
 just, 1 -a haki; 2 ndiyo kwanza; 3 tu
 justice, haki
 justification, sababu ya haki
 justify, kuthibitisha haki
 jut out, kutokeza
 juvenile, mtoto; -a kitoto

K

kapok (tree) msufi; (cotton) sufi
 keel, mkuku
 keen, -kali; -enye bidii
 be keen on, kutaka sana
 keep (kept) 1 kuweka; 2 kufuga; 3 kukaa bila kuoza
 keep on, kuendelea
 keep to, kushika
 keeper, mlinzi
 keepsake, kikumbusho
 kennel, tundu la mbwa
 kept, *see* keep
 kernel, kiini
 kerosine, mafuta ya taa

kettle, birika(ma)
 key, ufunguo(f); msingi wa tuni
 kick, teke(ma); kupiga teke
 kid, mwana-mbuzi
 kidnap, kuiba mtoto; kuteka mtu
 kidney, figo
 kill, kuua
 kiln, tanuu
 kin, kindred, jamaa
 kind, 1 namna; 2 -ema
 kindle, kuwasha moto
 kindness, fadhili
 king, mfalme
 kingdom, ufalme
 kipper, samaki kavu
 kiss, kubusu
 kitchen, jikoni
 kitchen-garden, shamba la mboga
 kite, mwewe; tiara
 kitten, mtoto wa paka
 knapsack, shanta
 knead, kukanda
 knee, goti(ma)
 kneel (knelt) kupiga magoti
 knew, *see* know
 knife, kisu
 knight, cheo cha heshima
 knit, knitting, kufuma
 knob, kinundu
 knock, pigo(ma); kugonga
 knot, kifundo
 know (knew, known) kujua
 knowingly, kwa kusudi
 knowledge, maarifa
 known (be), kujulikana
 well-known, maarufu
 knuckles, konzi

L

label, kibandiko chenye jina; ku-bandika jina
 laboratory, nyumba ya sayansi
 laborious, -a kuchosha
 labour, kazi; watu wa kazi; utungu wa kuzaa
 labourer, mfanyi kazi
 lace, nguo ya kimia; kigwe cha kiatu
 lack, utovu
 lacking, -tovu
 lad, mvulana

ladder , ngazi	laudable , -a kusifiwa
laden , -enyi mizigo	laugh , kucheka
ladle , kata	laughable , -a kuchekesha
lady , bibi(ma)	laughter , kicheko
lag , kukawia nyuma	launch , motaboti; kushua; ku- anzisha
laid , lain, <i>see</i> lay, lie	laundry , kiwanda cha dobi
lair , malalo ya mnyama wa mwitu	lava , mawe yaliyoyeyuka
laity , <i>see</i> layman	lavatory , choo
lake , ziwa(ma)	lavish , maridhawa
lamb , mwanakondoo	law , sheria
lame , kiwete	law court , korti
lament , kuomboleza	lawful , halali
lamentable , -a kusikitisha	lawless , -asi
lamentation , maombolezo	lawn , bustani ya majani mafupi
lamp , taa	lawsuit , kesi
lance , mkuki; kutia kisu	lawyer , mwana sheria
lancet , kisu cha daktari	lax , -legevu
land , nchi; nchi kavu; kushuka pwani	laxative , dawa ya kuharisha
landlord , mpangisha nyumba	lay (laid) kuweka; kulaza; kutaga mayai
landmark , kionya njia	lay wait for , kuotea
landscape , mandhari	lay waste , kuharibu nchi
landslide , maporomoko ya ardhi	layer , tabaka
lane , njia nyembamba	in layers , tabaka-tabaka
language , lugha	layman , Mkristo asiye padre
bad language , matusi	laziness , uvivu
lanky , mrefu na mwembamba	lazy , -vivu
lantern , taa ya mkono	lead , risasi
lap , pajani; kunywa kwa ulimi	lead (led) , kuongoza
lapse , usahaulifu; kurudi nyuma; kupita	leader , kiongozi
lard , mafuta ya nguruwe	leaf , jani(ma); ukurasa
larder , kabati ya kuwekea cha- kula	leaflet , karatasi iliyochapwa ha- bari
lark , 1 ndege; 2 mchezo wa kitoto	league , shirika(ma)
large , -kubwa	leak , kuvuja
largely , zaidi; hasa	lean (people) -embamba (<i>meat</i>) -nofu
larva , buu(ma)	lean (leant) kwenda upande
larynx , kikoromeo	lean on , kuegemea
lash , kupiga mjeledi	leap , kuruka
lass , msichana	leap year , mwaka mrefu
last , 1 kudumu; 2 -a mwisho	learn , kujifunza; kupata habari
last year , mwaka uliopita	learned , -enye elimu
late (be) , kuchelewa	learner , mwanafunzi
lately , siku hizi	learning , elimu
lateral , -a upande	least , -dogo kabisa
latest , -a mwisho; -a kisasa	not in the least , hata kidogo
lath , ufito(f); upapi(p)	leather , ngozi
lather , povu la sabuni	leave (left) kuacha; kuondoka; kubakiza
latitude , latidudo; nafasi	leave , ruhusa; likizo
latrine , choo	take leave of , kuaga
latterly , siku hizi	

leaven, chachu
 leavings, mabaki
 lecture, hotuba; kuhutubu; ku-
 karipia
 lecturer, mwalimu; mtoa hotuba
 led, *see* lead
 be led by, kufuata
 ledge, ushi(ny)
 ledger, daftari ya hesabu
 leech, ruba
 left, 1 *see* leave; 2 -a kushoto
 leg, mguu
 legacy, urithi
 legal, halali; a kisheria
 legality, uhalali
 legalize, kuhalalisha
 legend, hekaya; mapokeo ya wa-
 zee
 legible, -a kusomeka
 legion, wingi
 legislate, legislation, kufanya
 sheria
 legitimate, halali
 leisure, wasaa
 leisurely, pasipo haraka
 lemon (*tree*) mlimau; (*fruit*) li-
 mau(ma)
 lend (lent) kuazima; kukopesha
 length, urefu
 lengthen, kuongeza urefu
 lengthy, -refu
 leniency, huruma
 lenient, -enye huruma
 lens, lenzi
 lent, 1 *see* lend; 2 Kwaresima
 lentils, dengu
 leopard, chui
 leper, mwenye ukoma
 leprosy, ukoma
 less, -chache zaidi
 -less, pasipo
 lessen, kupunguza
 lesson, somo(ma); maonyo
 lest, isiwe
 let, 1 kuacha; 2 kuruhusu; 3 ku-
 pangisha
 lethal, -a kufisha
 lethargic, -legevu
 lethargy, ulegevu
 letter, 1 herufi; 2 barua
 lettuce, salad
 level, usawa; sawasawa; kusawa-
 zisha

lever, mtaimbo
 levy, chango; kutoza
 lewd, -pujufu
 liability, madaraka; welekevu;
 kizuizi
 be liable for, kupasiwa
 liable to, kuelekea
 liar, mwongo
 libel, kashifa; kukashifu
 liberal, -karimu; tele
 liberality, ukarimu
 liberate, kufanya huru
 liberty, uhuru
 librarian, mtunza vitabu
 library, maktaba
 lice, chawa
 licence, leseni; hati ya ruhusa
 license, kuruhusu
 licensee, mwenye leseni
 lick, kulamba
 lid, kifuniko
 lie, uongo; kusema uongo
 lie (lay, lain) kulala
 life, uhai; maisha
 lifebelt, mshipi wa kuelezea mtu
 majini
 lifeboat, mashua ya kuopoa
 watu baharini
 lifetime, maisha
 life insurance, bima ya maisha
 lift, mtambo wa kuinulia; kuinua
 light (lit) 1 kuwasha; 2 nuru;
 3 -epesi
 lighten, 1 kuangaza; 2 kupunguza
 uzito
 lighter, 1 tishari(ma); 2 -epesi
 zaidi
 lighthouse, mnara wenye taa
 lightning, umeme
 like, 1 kupenda; 2 kama
 be like, kufanana na
 likely, yamkini
 likeness, wajihi; kifani
 likewise, kadhalika
 lily, yungiyungi(ma)
 limb, mkono, mguu
 lime, 1 (*tree*) mndimu; (*fruit*)
 ndimu; 2 chokaa
 limit, mpaka; kuweka mpaka
 limitation, mpaka; kizuizi
 limited, -a kadiri
 limitless, pasipo mpaka
 limp, 1 dhaifu; 2 kwenda chopi

limpid, -angavu
line, mstari; safu; kutabikisha
linen, kitambaa cha kitani
liner, meli
linger, kukawia
lingering, -a kukawia
linguist, mwenye elimu ya lugha
lining, tabaka ya nguo
link, kiungo; kuunga
lion, lioness, simba
lionize, kutukuza
lip, mdomo
lipstick, rangi ya midomo
liquid, kitu cha majimaji
lisp, kitembe
list, 1 orodha; 2 kuinamia upande
listen, kusikiliza
listener, msikiaji
listless, -tepetevu
lit, *see* **light**
 be lit, kuwaka
literal, -a kufuata maneno
literary, -a kuhusu vitabu
 be literate, kujua kusoma na kuandika
literature, vitabu
litigation, daawa
litter, 1 taka zilizotupwa ovyo; 2 wana-mbwa, etc., wa uzazi mmoja
little, -dogo
 a little, kidogo
live, hai; kuishi; kukaa
livelihood, maishilio
lively, -changamfu
livestock, mifugo
liver, ini(ma)
living, hai; maishilio
lizard, mjusi
load, mzigu; kupakiza
loaf, mkate
loam, udongo
loan, mkopo
loath to (be), kutotaka
loathe, kuchukia kabisa
loathing, machukio
loathsome, -a kuchukiza
lobby, ukumbi
local, -a kuhusu mtaa
locality, mahali fulani
locate, kuvumbua mahali
location, mtaa
lock, kufuli; kitasa; kufunga

locomotive, gari moshi
locust, nzige
lodge, kukaa
lodger, mpanga chumba
lodgings, mahali pa kukaa
loft, nafasi chini ya mapaa
lofty, -a juu sana
log, gogo(ma)
log-book, kitabu cha tarehe na habari
logical, -enye maana dhahiri
loin, kiuno
loincloth, shuka(ma)
loiter, kutangatanga
loiterer, mtangatanga
loneliness, upweke
lonely, -kiwa
long, -refu
long for, kutamani
long ago, zamani sana
long-standing, -a siku nyingi
long-suffering, -vumilivu
look, **look at**, kutazama
look after, kutunza
look for, kutafuta
look like, kufanana na
looking-glass, kioo
loom, kitanda cha mfumi
loop, kitanzi
loophole, tundu ukutani; njia ya kuokoka
loose, -a kulegalega: -a kupwaya
loosen, kulegeza; kufungua
loot, mateka; kuteka nyara
lop, kupogoa
lop-sided, pogo
Lord, Maulana; Bwana
lose (lost) kupoteza; kukosa ku-pata
loss, hasara
 be lost, kupotea
lot, 1 wingi; 2 kura
 cast lots, kupiga kura
 a lot of, -ingi
lotion, dawa ya kuoshea
lottery, mchezo wa bahati nasibu
loud, kwa sauti kuu
loud-speaker, kikuza-sauti
lounge, kukaa kivivu
louse, *see* **lice**
lovable, -a kupendwa; -a ku-pendeza
love, upendo: upendano; kupenda

lovely, -zuri
 loving, -enye moyo wa kupenda
 low, -fupi; -a chini
 lower, chini zaidi; kushusha
 lowlands, tambarare za chini
 lowly, -nyenyekevu
 loyal, -aminifu
 loyalty, uaminifu
 lozenge, kidonge cha kufyonza
 lubricant, mafuta
 lubricate, kulainisha kwa mafuta
 lucid, -a kufahamika kwa urahisi
 luck, bahati njema
 lucky, -a bahati njema
 lucrative, -a kuleta faida
 ludicrous, -a kuchekecha
 luggage, mizigo
 luggage-van, behewa la mizigo
 lukewarm, uvuguvugu
 lull, muda wa kutulia; kutuliza
 lullaby, kitumbuizo
 luminous, -a kung'aa
 lump, bongwe(ma)
 lump together, kutia pamoja
 lumpy, -a vidongedonge
 lunacy, kichaa
 lunar, -a mwezi
 lunatic, mkichaa
 lunch, chakula cha aduhuri
 lung, pafu(ma)
 lurch, kupepesuka; kuenda mra-
 ma
 leave in the lurch, kuacha ka-
 tika shida
 lure, mvuto; kuvuta
 lurid, -a kutisha
 lust, tamaa mbaya
 lustily, kwa nguvu
 lustre, mng'aro
 lusty, -a nguvu
 luxurious, -a anasa
 luxury, anasa

M

machine, mtambo; mashine
 mad, -enye wazimu
 madam, bibi
 madden, kukasirisha
 made, *see* make
 be made, kufanywa; kushuruti-
 shwa
 madness, ujinga kabisa

Madonna, Bikira Mariamu
 magazine, 1 gazeti(ma); 2 bohari;
 magazini
 maggot, buu(ma)
 magic, uganga; kiinimacho
 magician, mchawi
 magistrate, jaji mdogo
 magnanimous, -enye moyo
 mwema
 magnet, sumaku; kitu cha ku-
 vuta
 magnetism, nguvu ya kuvuta
 magnificent, -zuri kabisa
 magnify, kukuza
 magnitude, ukubwa
 maid/en, mwanamwali; mtumishi
 wa kike
 mail, posta
 maim, kulemaza
 main, -kuu
 mainland, bara
 maintain, kushika; kudumisha;
 kugharimia
 maintenance, msaada; riziki
 maize, mihindi; mahindi
 majestic, -tukufu
 majesty, enzi
 major, -kubwa zaidi
 majority, wingi (*zaidi ya nusu*)
 make (made) 1 kufanyiza; 2 ku-
 shurutisha
 make believe, kujifanya
 make do, kutumia ingawa haifai
 sana
 make good, kufaulu
 make off, kukimbia
 make out, kufahamu
 make sure, kuhakikisha
 make up, 1 kubuni; 2 kuacha
 ugomvi; 3 kujitia uzuri
 make up for, kusawazisha
 make up to, kujipendekeza kwa
 malady, ugonjwa(ma)
 malaria, homa ya mbu
 male, -a kiume
 malevolent, -enye nia ovu
 malformation, kilema; kombo-
 (ma)
 malice, kijicho
 malicious, -ovu
 malign, kusingizia
 malignant, -a shari
 mallet, nyundo

malnutrition, ukosefu wa chakula chema
mammal, mnyama anyonyeshaye
man (men) mwanadamu; mtu; mwanamume
manage, kuongoza na kusimamia
manage to, kuweza; kudiriki
manageable, -a kuwezekana
management, maongozi; wakuu wa kazi
manager, meneja
mandate, amri
mane, manyoya ya shingoni
manfully, kwa ushujaa
mange, upele wa mbwa
mango (tree) mwembe; (*fruit*) embe(ma)
mangrove, mkoko; mkandaa
manhood, utu uzima
maniac, mkichaa
manifest, kudhihirisha; dhahiri
manifestation, ufunuo
manifesto, tangazo(ma)
manifold, -ingi
manioc, muhogo
manipulate, kutengeneza kwa mkono au akili
mankind, wanadamu
manly, -a kiume
manner, jinsi; namna
manners, adabu
mansion, jumba(ma)
manslaughter, kumwua mtu bila kusudi
manual, 1 -a mikono; 2 kitabu cha mafundisho
manufacture, kufanyiza bidhaa
manufacturer, mfanyiza bidhaa
manure, mbolea
manuscript (MSS) maandiko kwa mikono
many, -ingi
map, ramani
mar, kuumbua
marauder, mtekaji
marble, 1 marmari; 2 gololi(ma)
march, kuenda kiaskari
mare, farasi jike
margarine, namna ya siagi
margin, ukingo(k); pambizo(ma)
marine, -a bahari
mariner, baharia(ma)

maritime, kando ya bahari
mark, alama; kutia alama
market, soko(ma)
market-garden, shamba la mbo-ga
marmalade, mseto wa machungwa na sukari
marquee, hema kubwa
marriage, ndoa
be married, kuozwa
marry (man) kuo; (*woman*) kuolewa
marsh, bwawa(ma)
martial, -a vita
martyr, shahidi(ma); mteswa
martyrdom, mauti ya kishahidi
marvel, ajabu(ma); kustaaajabu
marvellous, -a ajabu
masculine, -a kiume
mash, mseto; kuseta
mask, kifuniko cha uso
mason, mwashi
mass, wingi: chungu zima
massacre, mauaji; kuchinja ovyo
massive, -kubwa sana
mast, mlingoti
master, bwana(ma); mwalimu; kushinda
masterful, -enye nguvu
masterpiece, kazi bora kabisa
mat, jamvi(ma); mkeka
match, 1 kiberiti; 2 shindano(ma); 3 kulingana
matchless, isiyo na kifani
mate, mwenzi
material, nguo; kitambaa; kitu cha kufanyia kazi
materialism, kufikiri mambo ya duniani tu
maternal, -a mama
mathematics, elimu ya hesabu
matrimony, ndoa
matron, bibi mkubwa
matter, 1 asili ya vitu vyote; 2 jambo(ma); 3 usaha
it doesn't matter, haidhuru
mattress, godoro(ma)
mature, -pevu; kupevuka
maturity, upevu
maul, kurarua kwa meno na makucha
maxim, mithali
maximum, kipeo

may (might) 1 ruhusa; 2 labda
maybe, labda
maze, tatizo(ma)
me, mimi
meadow, shamba la majani
meagre, haba
meal, 1 chakula; 2 unga
mean, 1 wastani; 2 -nyonge;
 3 -enye choyo
mean (meant) 1 kukusudia;
 2 kumaanisha
meaning, maana
meaningless, bila maana
meanness, unyimivu
means, uwezo wa kutenda
meanwhile, **meantime**, huko
 nyuma
measles, surua
measure, kipimo; kupima
measurement, kipimo
meat, nyama
mechanic, fundi(ma) wa mashine
mechanical, -a mashine
mechanization, utumizi wa ma-
 shine badala ya watu
medal, nishani
meddle, kujiingiza bure
mediaeval, zamani za miaka
 elfu; -a kale
mediate, kuamua; kupatanisha
mediation, upatanisho
mediator, mpatanishi
medical, -a dawa
medical department, Idara ya
 Utabibu
medicine, dawa
mediocre, si -zuri sana
meditate, **meditation**, kutafa-
 kari
medium, 1 -a kadiri; 2 njia
medley, mchanganyiko wa vitu
 kadha wa kadha
meek, -pole
meekness, upole
meet, kukutana
meeting, mkutano
melancholy, -a huzuni
melodious, -enye sauti tamu
melody, sauti tamu; tuni
melon, tikiti(ma)
melt, kuyeyuka; kuyeyusha
member, kiungo; mwanachama
memento, kumbukumbu(ma)

memorable, -a kukumbukwa
memorandum, maandiko ma-
 fupi ya kukumbusha
memorial, ukumbusho
memorize, kujifunza kwa moyo
memory, uwezo wa kukumbuka;
 kumbukumbu
menace, kitisho; kutisha
mend, kutengeneza kito kilicho-
 vunjika
menial, -nyonge
menstruate, kuingia mwezini
menstruation, hedhi
mental, 1 -a moyoni; 2 -a kichaa
mention, kutaja
not to mention, licha ya
menu, orodha ya vyakula
mercenary, -enye tamaa ya
 mshahara; askari mgeni wa
 mshahara
merchandise, biashara
merchant, tajiri; mfanyi bia-
 shara
merciful, -enye rehema
merciless, bila huruma
mercy, rehema; huruma
mere/ly, tu
merge, kuungana
merit, ustahili; kustahili
merited, -a haki
meritorious, -a kusifiwa
mermaid, zimwi la baharini
merriment, furaha
merry, -changamfu
mess, fujo(ma); matata
message, agizo(ma)
messenger, tarishi(ma)
metal, madini
metaphor, mfano
metaphorically, kwa mfano
meteor, kimwondo
meter, chombo cha kupimia
method, njia; taratibu
methodical, -a taratibu
metre (length) meta; (*poetry*)
 mizani
microbe, mikrobi; kijidudu
microphone, kikuza-sauti
microscope, darubini ya kukuza
 ukubwa
mid, **middle**, -a katikati
middle-aged, mtu wa makamu
middle ages, *see mediaeval*

middling, -a kadiri
midges, usubi
midnight, saa sita usiku
midway, katikati ya mwendo
midwife, mkunga
midwifery, ukunga
might, 1 *see may*; 2 uwezo na nguvu
migrate, kuhama
migration, uhamaji
mild, baridi; -pole
mile, maili
mileage, jumla ya maili
militant, vitani
military, -a askari
milk, maziwa; kukama
mill, kinu cha kusagia
millet, mtama
millipede, jongoo(ma)
mimic, **mimicry**, kuiga
mince, nyama iliyosagwa; kusaga
mincemeat, *mince* ya matunda
mind, akili; kuangalia
never mind, haidhuru
I don't mind, Ni mamoja kwangu
mine, 1 -angu; 2 shimo la madini; 3 maini ya baruti
mineral, jamii ya mawe
mineral water, kinywaji kama *soda*
mingle, kuchanganya pamoja
miniature, mfano mdogo
minister (*church*) mhudumu; (*state*) waziri(ma)
minister to, kuhudumia
ministry, huduma; wizara
minor, -dogo zaidi
minority, -chache (*wasiofika nusu*)
minus, pasipo; kasa
minute, dakika; -dogo sana
miracle, mwujiza; ajabu(ma)
miraculous, -a ajabu
mirage, mazigazi
mire, tope(ma)
mirror, kioo cha kujitazamia
mirth, macheko

For mis- see page 82

misadventure, tukio(ma) baya
misbehave, kukosa adabu
miscalculate, kufikiri yasivyo
miscarriage, kuharibika mimba

miscarry, kuenda upande mwingine
miscellaneous, -a namna nyingi
mischance, bahati mbaya
mischief, fitina; utundu
mischievous, -enye nia mbaya; -tundu
misconduct, **misdeeds**, matendo mabaya
miser, bahili
miserable, -enye hali mbaya
misery, huzuni; hali mbaya
misfortune, bahati mbaya; msiba
misgiving, shaka(ma)
misguided (be), kuongozwa vi baya
misinformed (be), kuarifiwa ya-siyo kweli
misjudge, kupima visivyo
mislay (laid) kupoteza kwa muda
be mislaid, kupotea
mislead, kukosesha
be misled, huongozwa vibaya
mismanage, kutengeneza vibaya
misprint, kosa(ma) katika chapa
misrepresent, kueleza yasiyo kweli
miss, kukosa
be missing, kutokuwapo
missile, silaha ya kurushwa kama kombora
mission, ujumbe; upelekwa
missionary, mpelekwa
mist, ukungu
mistake, kosa(ma)
mistake (**mistook**, **mistaken**) kukosea
mistress, bibi(ma)
misunderstand (**stood**) kutofahamu vema
misuse, kutumia vibaya
mitigate, **mitigation**, kupunguza
mix, kuchanganya pamoja
mixture, mchanganyiko
moan, kuugua
mob, ghasia ya watu
mobile, -enye mwendo
mobility, wepesi wa mwendo
mobilize, kuandaa vita
mock, kudhihaki
mockery, dhihaka
mode, namna, mtindo

model , mfano wa kufuatwa	mortar , 1 chokaa; 2 kinu
moderate , -a kiasi; kupungua; kupunguza	mortification , uchungu
moderately , si sana	mortify , kuaibisha; kufisha
moderation , kiasi	mosque , msikiti
modern , -a kisasa	mosquito , mbu
modernize , kugeuza upya	mosquito net , chandalua
modest , -enye haya; -nyenyekevu	most , kupita yote
modesty , haya	mostly , zaidi
modification , ugeuzi	moth , nondo
modify , kugeuza kidogo	mother , mama mzazi
moist , -bichi; chepechepe	mother-in-law , mkwe
moisture , rutuba; maji	motion , mwendo
mole , fuko	motionless , kimya
molest , kusumbua	motive , kusudi(ma)
mollify , kuridhisha	motor , mota; mtambo wa ku- endesha
moment , nukta	motorboat , motaboti
momentary , -a kupita upesi	motorcar , motakaa
momentous , -a maana sana	motorcycle , pikipiki(ma)
monarch , mfalme	mottled , -enye madoadoa
monastery , nyumba ya wanaume watawa	mould , 1 udongo; 2 kuvu
money , fedha	moult , kupukutika manyoya
mongrel , mbwa wa mbegu mbili	mound , chungu
monk , mtawa mwanamume	mount , kupanda juu
monkey , kima, tumbili, etc.	mount , mountain , mlima
monkey-nuts , njugu	mountainous , -enye milima mingi
monopolize , kujishikia yote	mourn , kuomboleza
monopoly , haki ya peke yake	mournful , -enye huzuni
monotone , sauti (toni) isiyobadi- lika	mourning , kilio; matanga
monotonous , -a kuchosha kwa kuwa ileile tu	mouse (mice) panya mdogo
monsoon , msimu wa kaskazini au kusini	mouth , kinywa
monster , dubwana(ma)	movable , -a kuweza kusoge- zwa
month , mwezi	move , kusogea; kusogeza
monthly , kila mwezi	movement , mwendo
monument , nguzo ya ukumbusho	mow , kukata majani
mood , tabia ya mtu	much , -ingi
moon , mwezi	muck , taka za zizini, etc.
moonlight , mbalamwezi	mud , matope
mop , kitambaa cha kufutia maji; kufuta maji	muddle , fujo(ma)
moral , -a adili; mafundisho mema	muddy , enye matope mengi
morality , adili	mug , kikombe; kopo(ma)
more , zaidi	mulberry (tree) mforsadi; (<i>fruit</i>) forsadi
moreover , zaidi ya hayo	mule , nyumbu
morning , asubuhi	multiplication , multiply , kuzi- disha
morsel , kipande kidogo; mmego	multitude , umati
mortal , -a mauti	mum , kimya
mortality , mauti; hesabu ya watu waliokufa	mumble , kumumunya maneno
	mumps , matubwitubwi
	mundane , -a dunia

municipal, -a kuhusu baraza ya mji
murder, uuaji wa kusudi
murderous, -a kutaka kuua
murmur, kunong'ona; kunung'u-nika
muscle, mshipa; musuli
muscular, -enye tambo
museum, nyumba ya kuwekea vitu vya tunu
mushroom, kiyoga
music, muziki
musical, -enye kupenda muziki
musician, mutribu
must, lazima
mustard, haradali, mustadi
muster, kukusanya
musty, -enye kuvu
mute, bila sauti; bubu
mutilate, kukata; kuvunja sehemu ya mwili
mutineer, askari mwasi
mutiny, maasi ya askari au ma baharia
mutter, kunung'unika
mutton, nyama ya kondoo
mutual, wao kwa wao; -ana
my, -angu
myself, mimi mwenyewe
mysterious, -a fumbo
mystery, siri; fumbo(ma)
mystify, kutatanisha
myth, hadithi ya zamani

N

nag, nagging, uchokochoko; kuzozana
nail, ukucha(k); msumari; kupiga misumari
naked, -tupu
name, jina; kutaja jina
 be named, kuitwa; kutajwa
namely, yaani
namesake, mwenye jina sawa
nap, usingizi mfupi
napkin, kitambaa cha mezani; winda wa mtoto mdogo
narrate, kusimulia
narration, **narrative**, masimulizi
narrow, -embamba
narrowly, kwa shida

narrow-minded, -a kukataa mawazo mapya
nasal, -a pua
nasty, -a kuchukiza
nation, taifa(ma)
national, -a taifa lote
nationality, taifa la mtu fulani
nationalize, kugeuza mali ya watu iwe mali ya taifa
native, mzalia
nativity, kuzaliwa
natural, -a kawaida; -a asili
naturalist, mwenye elimu ya viumbe
naturalize, kumhalalisha mgeni awe mwananchi
naturally, bila shaka
nature, utaratibu wa ulimwengu; maumbile
naught, hapana kitu
naughty, -baya
nautical, -a meli na bahari
naval, -a manowari
navigable, -a kupitika kwa vyombo
navigate, navigation, kuongoza vyombo vya baharini au hewani
navigator, nahodha(ma); baharia(ma)
N.B., Angalia sana
navy, jamii ya manowari
near, nearly, karibu
neat, nadhifu
neatly, vizuri
neatness, unadhifu
necessaries, mahitaji
necessarily, kwa lazima
necessary, -a lazima
necessitous, maskini
necessity, dhiki; kitu kilicho lazima
neck, shingo
necklace, mkufu
necktie, tai
need, haja; kuhitaji
needle, sindano; shazia
negative, kusema "La"; kukana
neglect, kutoangalia
neglectful, negligent, -zembe
negligence, uzembe
negligible, -dogo kabisa

negotiate, negotiation, kushauri-
 ana
 neighbour, jirani
 neighbourhood, ujirani
 neighbourly, -enye hisani
 neither, wala
 nephew, mpwa
 nerve, mshipa wa fahamu; neva
 have the nerve, kuthubutu
 nervous, -enye woga
 nest, kiota; tundu
 net, netting, wavu(ny)
 mosquito net, chandalua
 neuralgia, maumivu ya neva
 -neutral, bila upendeleo; nchi baki
 neutrality, kutokuwamo
 never, hapana kabisa; kamwe
 nevertheless, walakini
 new, -pya
 New Testament, Agano Jipya
 new year, mwaka mpya
 news, habari
 newspaper, gazeti(ma)
 next, -a kufuata
 nibble, kumegamega; kuguguna
 nice, -zuri; -tamu
 nicely, vizuri
 nickname, jina la utani
 nicotine, sumu iliyomo katika
 tumbako
 niece, mpwa wa kike
 nigh, karibu
 night, usiku
 all night, usiku kucha
 nightingale, ndege mwenye sauti
 tamu
 nil, hapana kitu
 nimble, -epesi
 nine, tisa, kenda
 nineteen, kumi na tisa
 ninety, tisini
 nip, 1 kufinya; 2 kwenda upesi
 no, siyo; la; hapana
 noble, bora
 nobly, kwa uhodari
 nobody, hapana mtu
 nod, kuinamisha kichwa; kusi-
 nzia
 nodule, kinundu
 Noel, Krismas
 noise, makelele; kishindo
 noiseless, kimya
 noisome, -a kuchukiza

noisy, -enye makelele
 nominate, kutaja
 nomination, kutajwa
 non-, si
 none, hata moja
 nonsense, upuzi
 nook, kipembe
 noon, adhuhuri
 no one, hapana mtu
 noose, tanzi(ma)
 nor, wala
 normal, -a kawaida
 normally, kwa kawaida
 north, kaskazini
 nose, pua
 not, si
 notable, mashuhuri
 notch, pengo; kutia pengo
 note, 1 barua fupi; 2 sauti katika
 muziki; 3 kuangalia
 notes, muhtasari
 noteworthy, notable, -a maana
 nothing, hapana kitu
 notice, tangazo(ma); kuona
 notification, taarifa ya kujulisha
 notify, kujulisha
 notion, fikira; dhana
 notoriety, sifa mbaya
 notorious, -enye sifa mbaya
 notwithstanding, iwapokuwa
 nought, si kitu; sifuri
 come to nought, kubatilika
 nourish, kulisha vema
 nourishment, maakuli mema
 novel, 1 -pya; -a kigeni; 2 kitabu
 cha hadithi
 novelist, mtunga kitabu cha
 hadithi
 novelty, kitu kipya
 novice, anayejioeza kazi fulani
 now, sasa; siku hizi
 now and then, mara kwa mara
 nowadays, siku hizi
 nowhere, si mahali po pote
 noxious, -a kuchukiza
 nucleus, kiini
 nude, -tupu
 nudge, kutia mdukuo
 nuisance, udhia; mchokozi
 null, batili
 nullification, tanguko(ma)
 nullify, kubatilisha; kutangua
 numb (be), kufa ganzi

number, hesabu; idadi; namba
a number of, -ingi
numeral, tarakimu
numerous, -ingi
nun, mtawa wa kike
nuptial, -a arusi
nurse (*children's*) aya; kupakata;
 (*sick*) mwuguzi; kuuguza
nurture, malezi; kulea
nut, njugu, korosho, etc.; kokwa
nutritious, -a kulisha mwili

O

oar, kasia(ma)
oasis, chemchemi jangwani
oath, kiapo
oats, nafaka kama shayiri
obedience, utii
obedient, -sikivu
obey, kutii
object, 1 kitu; 2 kusudi; 3 ku-
 kataa
objection, pingamizi(ma)
objectionable, -a kuchukiza
objective, shabaha
obligation, wajibu
oblige, 1 kulazimisha; 2 kufanyia
 hisani
obliging, -enye hisani
obliterate, kufuta
oblivion, usahaulifu
oblong, umbo la mstatili
obnoxious, kuchukiza
obscene, -pujufu
obscenity, upujufu
obscure, si dhahiri
observant, -angalifu
observe, **observation**, 1 kuta-
 zama; kuangalia; 2 kusema
obsolete, isiyotumika sasa
obstacle, kizuizi
obstinacy, ukaidi
obstinate, -kaidi
obstruct, kupinga
obstruction, pingamizi(ma)
obtain, kujipatia
be obtainable, kupatikana
obtrude, **obtrusion**, kujiingiza
obvious, dhahiri
occasion, nafasi; wakati(ny);
 sababu
occasional/ly, mara kwa mara

occupant, mkaazi; mwenyeji
occupation, kazi; uchumi
be occupied, kushughulika
occupy, kukalia; kushughulisha
occur, kutukia
occurrence, matukio
ocean, bahari kuu
oculist, tabibu wa macho
odd, 1 -a kuchekesha; -a kigeni;
 2 isiyo na mwenzake
odious, -a kuchukiza
odour, harufu
of, -a
off, katika; mbali
offal, matumbo ya mnyama
offence, kosa(ma)
take offence, kuchukizwa
offend, kuchukiza
offensive, -a kuchukiza
take the offensive, kuanzisha
 vita
offer, kutoa; kutolea
be offered, kutolewa
offering, kipaji; sadaka
offhand, 1 bils kujiweka tayari;
 2 bila heshima
office, afisi; kazi
officer, afisa wa askari; mwenye
 kazi ya serkali
official, 1 rasmi; 2 mwenye kazi
 ya serkali
offspring, mzao
often, mara nyingi
ogre, zimwi(ma)
oil, mafuta laini
ointment, mafuta ya kupaka
old, -a kale; -kuukuu
old person, mzee
old-fashioned, -a mtindo wa
 zamani
olive (*tree*) mzeituni; (*oil*) halzeti
omen (*good*) ndege njema; (*bad*)
 ndege mbaya
omission, jambo lililoachwa
omit, kuacha kusudi; kukosa kutia
omnibus, basi(ma)
omnipotent, mwenyezi
on, 1 juu ya; 2 mbele
once, mara moja tu
once upon a time, hapo kale
at once, mara moja
one, moja
one by one, -moja -moja

one-sided, -a upande mmoja
onion, kitunguu
only, 1 tu; 2 lakini
onward, mbele
opaque, isiyopenyeka kwa nuru
open, wazi; kufungua; kufumbua
opening, nafasi; kipenyo
opera, hadithi iliyoigizwa na waimbaji
operate, kutenda kazi; kupasua mgonjwa
operation, kazi fulani; utabibu wa kupasua
opinion, rai; maono
opium, afyuni
opponent, mshindani
opportune, -a wakati wa kufaa
opportunity, nafasi; saa ya kufaa
oppose, kupinga
opposite, kuelekeana; kinyume
opposition, upingaji
the Opposition (*Parliament*) Wajadili
oppress, kudhulumu
oppression, udhalimu
oppressive, -dhalimu
optical, -a macho
optimistic, -enye tumaini
option, hiari
optional, -a hiari
or, au; ama
oral, -a midomo
orange (*tree*) mchungwa; (*fruit*) chungwa(ma)
oration, hotuba
orator, msemaji
orchard, shamba la matunda
orchestra, kikosi cha wapiga ala za muziki
ordain, kuagiza
ordeal, jaribio kali
order, 1 taratibu; 2 amri; kumuru
orderly, 1 askari mtumishi; 2 kwa taratibu
ordinance, sheria
ordinary, -a kawaida
ordination, kuamriwa wahudumu wa kanisa
ore, mawe yenye madini
organ, 1 kiungo cha mwili; 2 kinanda

organist, mpiga kinanda
organize, kuratibisha
oriental, -a mashariki
origin, asili
originally, mwanzoni
originate, kuanza; kuanzisha
ornament, pambo(ma)
orphan, yatima
orphanage, nyumba wanamotunzwa yatima
ostensible, -a kuonyeshwa kwa nje
ostentatious, -a majivuno
ostrich, mbuni
other, -ingine
otherwise, ama sivyo
ought to, kupaswa
I ought to, imenibidi; imenipasa
ounce, wakia
our/s, -etu
ourselves, sisi wenyewe
out, nje
outbreak, matokeo mabaya ya ghafula
outcast, msikwao; maskini
outcome, tokeo(ma)
outcry, makelele
outdo, kushinda
outfit, mahitaji ya kazi fulani
outhouse, kibanda cha nje
outing, matembezi; mandari
outlaw, haramia(ma); kuharimisha
outlay, gharama
outline, kuandika kwa kifupi habari au picha
outlook, 1 sura ya nchi; 2 hali ya mbele
outnumber, kuzidi
outrage, kosa baya sana
outrageous, -baya kabisa
outright, papo hapo; kabisa
outside, nje
outskirts, kiungani
outspoken (be), kusema bila kuficha
outstanding, 1 -a kutokeza; 2 bado kulipwa
outwardly, kwa nje
outwit, kukalamkia
oval, -enye umbo la yai
oven, jiko la kuokea

over, juu; zaidi ya
over again, tena
be over, 1 kubaki; 2 kuisha
overboard, baharini
overcome, kushinda
overflow, mafuriko; kufurika
overhear, kusikia maneno yasi-yokuhusu
overlook, 1 kutazama kutoka juu; 2 kusamehe; 3 kukosa kuona
oversight, 1 kosa la usahaulifu; 2 usimamizi
overtake, kufuata hata kufikia
overtime, kazi na malipo ya ziada
overturn, kupinduka; kupindua
owe, kuwa na deni; kuwiwa
owing to, kwa sababu ya
owl, bundi(ma)
own, 1 kuwa na kitu; 2 kukiri
my own, -angu mwenyewe
owner, mwenyewe
ox (oxen), ng'ombe maksai
oyster, chaza

P

pace, hatua; mwendo
pacifist, mkana vita
pacify, kutuliza
pack, 1 kundi(ma); 2 mtumba; 3 kufunganya
package, packet, bahasha(ma)
pact, mapatano
pad, kitakia; kata
paddock, kitalu cha ng'ombe
paddle, kafi
padlock, kufuli
page, ukurasa(k)
pageant, igizo la mambo ya historia
paid, *see* pay
be paid, kulipwa
pail, ndoo
pain, maumivu
be painful, kuuma
painstaking, -angalifu
paint, rangi; kupaka rangi; kuanika picha
painting, picha ya rangi
pair, jozi; vitu viwili vya namna moja
palace, jumba la mfalme

palatable, -tamu
palate, kaa la kinywa
pale, pallid, -eupe
palm, 1 mnazi, mtende, etc.; 2 kitanga cha mkono
palm oil, mawese
palpable, dhahiri
palpitation, papo la moyo
paltry, hafifu
pamper, kudedekeza
pamphlet, kitabu kidogo bila jalada
pan, sufuria, kikaango, etc.
pandemonium, makelele mengi
pane, kipande cha kioo
pang, kichomo cha ghafula
panic, woga mkuu
be panic-stricken, kushikwa na woga mkuu
pant, kutweta
pantry, kabati ya kuwekea chakula
pants, suruali
paper, karatasi; gazeti(ma)
paperbacks, jamii ya vitabu
parable, mfano wenye mafundisho
parachute, mwavuli wa kutelemshia watu
parade, gwaride; kukoga
paradise, peponi
paraffin, mafuta ya taa
paragraph, fungu la sentensi
parallel, sambamba
paralyse, kupoozesha
be paralysed, kupooza
paralysis, kipooza
paramount, -kuu
parasite, kimelea
parcel, bahasha
parched (be), kukauka
pardon, masamaha; kusamehe
pardonable, -a kusameheka
parent, mzazi
parentage, ukoo
parish, mtaa wa Kanisa
parity, usawa
park, 1 bustani kubwa; 2 kiwanda cha motakaa
parliament, halmashauri kuu
parochial, -a kuhusu *parish*
parody, mwigo wa kuchekesha
parole, ahadi ya kutotoroka

parrot, kasuku
 parry, kuinga, kupa
 parson, padre(ma)
 part, sehemu; kipande; kuachana
 partake, kushiriki
 partial, si kamili
 be partial to, kupenda; ku-
 pendelea
 partiality, upendeleo
 participate, kushiriki; kuwamo
 particle, kipande kidogo mno
 particular, -angalifu; maalum
 particularly, hasa
 particulars, habari zote moja
 moja
 parting, kuachana
 partisan, mfuasi mshupavu
 partition, gawio(ma); mkato;
 kugawa; kukata
 partly, kwa nusu
 partner, mshiriki katika kazi
 partnership, bia; shirika
 party, 1 karamu; 2 jamii ya watu
 wenye shauri moja
 pass, 1 kipito; kupita; 2 cheti
 cha njia; 3 kufaulu
 passage, kichocho; usafiri
 passenger, abiria
 passer-by, mpitaji
 passion, harara; tamaa
 passionate, -enye harara
 passport, ruhusa ya kupitia nchi
 za kigeni
 past, -a zamani; iliyopita
 go past, kupita
 paste, wambiso; kuambatisha
 pastime, mchezo
 pastor, mchungaji wa roho
 pastry, maandazi yaliyookwa
 pasture, machunga; malisho
 pat, kupapasa kwa mapigo me-
 pesi
 patch, kiraka; kutia kiraka
 patchy, -a hali mbalimbali
 paternal, -a baba
 path, njia ndogo
 pathetic, -a kutia huruma
 patience, saburi; uvumilivu
 patient, -vumilivu; mgonjwa ana-
 yetibiwa
 patiently, kwa saburi
 patriot, mzalendo
 patriotism, uzalendo

patrol, askari wa zamu; kute-
 mbelea mahali
 patron, mfadhili
 patronize, kufadhili
 pattern, kielezo; namna
 pauper, fukara
 pause, kituo; kutua
 pavement, sakafu kando ya njia
 pavilion, banda(ma); hema kubwa
 paw, mguu wa mnyama
 pawn, kuweka rehani
 pawpaw (*tree*) mpapai; (*fruit*)
 papai(ma)
 pay (*paid*), mshahara; kulipa;
 kuleta faida
 payment, malipo
 pea, mbaazi, choroko, etc.
 peace, amani
 peaceful, peaceable, -tulivu
 peacemaker, msuluhishi
 peak, kilele; ncha ya juu
 peal, mlio wa radi au kengele
 nyingi
 pearl, lulu
 peasant, mkulima
 pebbles, makokoto
 peck, kudonoa
 peculiar, -a peke yake
 peculiarity, tofauti
 peculiarly, hasa
 pedal, kanyagio(ma)
 pedestrian, mwenda kwa miguu
 pedigree, ukoo bora
 peel, ganda(ma); kumenya
 peep, kuchungulia
 peephole, ufa wa kuchungulia
 peg, kigingi; chango
 pelican, mwari
 pellet, kidonge
 pell-mell, kaka-kaka
 pen, kalamu ya wino
 penalty, adhabu; malipo
 penance, kitubio
 pencil, kalamu
 pendulum, mizani (*ya saa*, etc.)
 penetrate, kupenya
 penetrating, -a kupenya ndani
 penguin, 1 ndege ya nchi za
 baridi; 2 jamii ya vitabu
 penis, uume
 penitence, toba
 penitent, -enye toba
 pension, malipo ya uzeeni

pent up (be), kuzuiwa
 penury, umasikini
 people, watu; taifa(ma)
 pepper, pilipili
 peppermint, peremende
 per, kwa
 perceive, kuona; kutambua
 percentage, sehemu ya mia
 perch, kituo cha ndege; kutua
 perchance, labda
 peremptory, -kali; -a lazima
 perfect, kamili
 perfection, ukamilifu
 perforate, kutoboa
 perforation, kitundu
 perform, kutenda; kutimiza; ku-
 cheza mbele ya watu
 performance, mchezo wa kuiga,
 kuimba, etc.
 perfume, marashi
 perhaps, labda; yumkini
 peril, hatari
 perilous, -a hatari
 period, kipindi
 periodical, *r* -a kurudiarudia;
z gazeti(ma)
 perish, kufa; kuharibika
 perishable, -a kuharibika upesi
 perjury, kuapa uongo
 permanent, -a kudumu
 permeate, kupenya na kuenea
 ndani
 permissible, halali
 permission, ruhusa
 permit, *r* cheti cha ruhusa; kuru-
 husu
 pernicious, -baya sana
 perpendicular, -a wima
 perpetrate, kufanya tendo baya
 perpetual, -a daima
 perplex, kutatanisha
 perplexity, mashaka
 persecute, kudhulumu; kutesa
 persecution, udhalimu; mateso
 perseverance, persistence, udu-
 mu; bidii
 persevere, persist, kudumu;
 kuendelea bila kuchoka
 person, mtu
 personal, -a mwenyewe tu
 personnel, jamii ya watumishi
 perspective, kitu kinavyoone-
 kana kikitazamwa toka mbali

perspiration, jasho
 perspire, kutoka jasho
 persuade, kushawishi
 persuasion, ushawishi
 persuasive, -enye maneno ya
 kuvutia
 pertain to, kuhusiana na
 perturb, kufadhaisha
 pervade, kuingia na kuenea
 pervasive, -a kuenea
 perverse, -kaidi
 perversity, ukaidi
 pervious, -a kupenyeka
 pessimism, upesi wa kukata
 tamaa
 pest, balaa
 pester, kuudhi
 pestilence, maradhi mabaya ya
 kuenea sana
 pestle, mchi wa kutwangia
 pet, kipenzi
 petition, dua; kuomba
 petrify, kuduwaza
 be petrified, kuduwaa
 petrol, mafuta ya motakaa
 petty, -dogo, hafifu
 phase, hali ya kipindi
 phenomenal, -a ajabu sana
 philanthropic, -karimu
 philanthropy, upendo na ufa-
 dhili
 philosophical, -tulivu, -a busara
 philosophy, elimu ya asili; filo-
 sofia
 phlegm, makohozi
 phonetics, elimu ya matamko
 photograph, picha iliyopigwa
 kwa kamera
 phrase, fungu la maneno ma-
 chache
 physical, -a kuhusu mwili
 physician, tabibu(ma)
 piano, kinanda
 pick, kuchuma
 pick, pickaxe, sululu(ma)
 pick out, kuchagua
 pick up, kuokota
 pickle, *r* matata; *z* kupika
 achali
 pickles, achali
 pickpocket, poketimani(ma)
 picnic, mandari
 pictorial, -enye picha nyingi

picture, picha; sanamu
picturesque, -a kupendeza ma-
 cho
pie, nyama au matunda katika
pastry
piece, kipande
pier, gati itokezayo baharini
pierce, kutoboa; kupenya
pig, nguruwe
pigeon, njiwa
pigeon-hole, daka(ma)
pile, chungu; kupanganya
pilfer, kuiba kidogo kidogo
pilgrim, mhaji
pilgrimage (make a), kuhiji;
 kuzuru mahali patakatifu
pill, kidonge cha dawa
pillar, nguzo
pillow, mto
pillow-case, mfuko wa mto
pilot, rubani(ma)
pimple, dutu(ma)
pin, pini
pin-up girl, kisura
pincers, kibano
pinch, kufinya
pineapple, nanasi(ma)
pink, -ekundu -eupe
pint, kibaba
pioneer, mtangulizi
pious, -tawa
pip, kokwa dogo
pipe, 1 kiko; 2; 2 bomba(ma);
 3 filimbi
pirate, haramia(ma) wa bahari
pistol, bastola
pit, shimo(ma)
pitch, 1 lami; -eusi sana; 2 ku-
 tupa; kuvurumisha
pitcher, gudulia
piteous, pitiable, -a kuhuzunisha
pitiful, 1 -enye huruma; 2 -enye
 kuhuzunisha
pitiless, bila huruma
pitted (be), kududuka
pity, 1 huruma; 2 jambo la kusi-
 kitisha
placard, tangazo la kubandikwa
 ukutani
placate, kuridhisha
place, mahali; mwahali; kuweka
placid, -tulivu
plague, tauni; balaa

plain, 1 tambarare; 2 dhahiri;
 3 bila mapambo
plaintiff, mdai
plait, ukili(k); shupatu(ma); ku-
 suka; kusokota
plan, ramani; shauri(ma); mpa-
 ngo; kuazimia
plane, 1 randa; kupiga randa;
 2 eropleni
planet, sayari
plank, ubao(mb)
plant, mmea; kupanda
plantation, shamba(ma)
plaster, lipu; kandiko(ma); ku-
 piga lipu; kukandika
plate, sahani
platform, jukwaa(ma); sakafu
 ya stesheni
play, mchezo; kucheza
player, mchezaji
plea, maombi
plead, kuleta hoja
plead guilty, kukiri kosa
pleasant, -a kupendeza
please, kupendeza; tafadhali
pleasure, furaha; anasa
pledge, ahadi; kuahidi; rehani;
 kuweka rehani
plentiful, tele; -ingi
plenty, wingi
pliable, pliant, -a kupindika
plight, hali mbaya
plod, kuenda kwa taabu
plot, 1 kiwanja; 2 hila; kufanya
 hila
pluck, 1 kuchuma; kunyonyoa;
 2 moyo wa kiume
plug, kizibo; kuziba
plumage, manyoya ya ndege
plumber, fundi wa mabomba ya
 maji
plump, -nene; -nono
plunder, kuteka
plunge, kutumbukiza; kujitupa
poach, kuiba mawindo
poacher, mwizi wa mawindo
pocket, mfuko wa nguo
pod, ganda(ma)
poem, poetry, mashairi
poet, mshairi
point, 1 ncha; 2 jambo(ma); 3 ku-
 elekeza kwa kidole
pointed, iliyochongoka

pointless, bila maana
poison, sumu; kutia sumu
poisonous, -a sumu
poke, kuchokoa; kuchocha
pole, mti, nguzo; mlingoti
north pole; **south pole**, ncha ya kaskazini; ncha ya kusini
police, polisi(ma)
policy, 1 hati ya bima, etc.; 2 maongozi
polish, dawa ya kung'arisha; kung'arisha
political, -a kuhusu utawala wa nchi
political party, chama cha siasa
politics, siasa
polite, -enye adabu
politeness, adabu; heshima
poll, 1 kichwa; 2 uchaguzi wa manaibu
pollute, kuchafua; kunajisi
pollution, uchafu; unajisi
pomegranate (*tree*) mkomamanga; (*fruit*) komamanga(ma)
poly-, -ingi
polygamy, kuoa wake wawili au zaidi
pompous, -a kutakabari
pond, ziwa dogo
ponder, kufikiri
ponderous, -zito sana
pony, farasi mdogo
pool, kidimbwi
poor, maskini
pop, kuzibuka bu!
popcorn, bisi
popular, -a kupendwa na watu wengi
popularity, sifa za watu
populated (*be*), kukaliwa na watu
population, jamii ya watu wa mahali fulani
populous, -enye wakaaji wengi
porch, ukumbi(k)
porcupine, nungu
pore, kinyweleo
pore over, kukazia mawazo
pork, nyama ya nguruwe
porous, -a kupapa maji
porpoise, pomboo
porridge, uji mzito
port, bandari

portable, -a kuchukulika mko-noni
porter, mchukuzi
portfolio, 1 jalada ya kutia barua, etc.; 2 uwaziri
portion, fungu(ma)
portrait, picha ya mtu
Portuguese, Mreno
position, mahali; hali; cheo
positive, -a hakika
possess, kuwa na
possession, mali; milki
possessor, mwenyewe
possibility, yumkini
be possible, kuwezekana
possibly, labda
post, 1 nguzo; 2 mahali pa kazi; 3 posta
postage, ada ya posta
postman, mpeleka barua
postmark, chapa ya posta
poster, tangazo la ukutani
posterity, vizazi vitakavyokuja
postpone, **postponement**, kua-hirisha
pot, chombo; chungu; etc.
potato, kiazzi
potent, -a nguvu
potential, -a kuwezekana baadaye
pothole, shimo refu; kishimo barabarani
pottery, vyombo vya udongo
pouch, mfuko
poultry, kuku, mbata, etc.
pounce on, kuvamia
pound, ratli; pauni; kuponda; kutwanga
pour, kumimina
pour away, kumwaga
poverty, umaskini
powder, unga; poda
power, uwezo; mamlaka
powerful, -enye nguvu nyingi
powerless, bila nguvu
practicable, -a kuwezekana
practical, -a kufaa; -a busara
practically, kwa kweli; karibu
practice, desturi; mazoezi
practise, 1 kufanya kazi fulani; 2 kujizoeza
praise, sifa; kusifu
praiseworthy, -a kusifiwa
pram, kigari cha mtoto mdogo

pray, kusali
 prayer, sala
 preach, kuhubiri
 preacher, mhubiri
For prefix pre see page 82
 precarious, -a hatari
 precaution, hadhari
 precautionary, -a hadhari
 precede, kutangulia
 precedence, utangulizi wa he-
 shima
 precedent, jambo la zamani la
 kuongoza
 preceding, -iliyotangulia
 precious, -enye thamani
 precipice, genge(ma)
 precipitate, kuhimiza kwa ha-
 rara
 précis, muhtasari
 precise, halisi
 precision, usawa
 preclude, preclusion, kuzuia
 predecessor, mtangulizi
 predicament, hatari; mashaka
 predict, kubashiri
 prediction, ubashiri
 predominant, iliyo kuu
 preface, dibaji
 prefer, kupenda zaidi
 preferable, afadhali
 preference, upendeleo
 preferential, -a kupendelewa
 preferment, nyongeza ya cheo
 pregnant (be), kuwa na mimba
 prejudice, machukio bila sababu
 ya haki
 preliminary, -a kutangulia
 premature, kabla ya wakati
 wake
 premeditated, iliyokwisha kuku-
 sudiwa
 premises, nyumba na kiwanja
 chake
 premium, 1 malipo ya kufanya
 bima; 2 ziada
 premonition, onyo la mbele
 preparation, matengenezo
 preparatory, -a kwanza
 prepare, kufanya tayari
 prepay, kulipa mbele
 preponderance, wingi zaidi
 preposterous, -a upuzi
 prescribe, kuagiza

prescription, dawa iliyoagizwa
 presence, be present, kuwapo
 at present, sasa; siku hizi
 present, 1 zawadi; kutoa; 2 -a
 sasa
 presently, baadaye kidogo
 presentiment, maono ya mbele
 preserve, preservation, kuhi-
 fadhi
 preside over, kusimamia
 president, rais
 press, kusonga
 the press, waandishi wa maga-
 zeti
 pressing, muhimu; -a haraka
 pressure, mkazo
 prestige, sifa ya ubora
 presume, 1 kudhani; 2 kuthubutu
 presumption, 1 lililo yamkini;
 2 ujuvu
 pretence, uongo
 pretend, kujifanya; kudanganya
 pretext, sababu isiyo kweli
 pretty, -zuri
 prevail, kushinda
 prevalent, -a kuenea
 be prevalent, kuchaga
 prevent, kuzuia
 preventative, kitu kinachozuia
 prevention, zui(ma)
 previous, -a kutangulia
 prey, mateka
 price, bei
 priceless, -a thamani sana
 prick, kuchoma
 prickle, mwiba
 pride, kiburi
 pride oneself on, kujivunia
 priest, kuhani(ma); kasisi(ma)
 primary, -a kwanza
 prime, -a kwanza; bora
 Prime Minister, waziri mkuu
 primitive, -a zamani za kwanza
 prince, mwana wa mfalme
 princess, binti wa mfalme
 principal, 1 -kuu; mwalimu
 mkuu; 2 rasilimali
 principally, zaidi; hasa
 principle, kanuni
 print, chapa; kupiga chapa
 printer, mpiga chapa
 priority, haki ya kutangulia
 prison, kifungo; gereza(ma)

prisoner, mfungwa
 privacy, faragha
 private, 1 -a mwenyewe tu; 2 -a faragha
 privately, in private, faraghani
 privation, dhiki
 privilege, haki ya mtu fulani
 prize, tuzo; kuthamini
 be probable, kuelekea; ya-mkini
 probability, yamkini
 probably, labda
 probation, wakati wa kupimwa
 probe, kuchungua
 problem, matatizo
 problematic, si hakika
 procedure, utaratibu; mwenendo
 proceed, kuendelea
 proceedings, mambo yatendwayo
 proceeds, mapato
 process, njia ya kufuatwa; kazi
 procession, mafuatano; maanda-mano
 proclaim, kutangaza
 proclamation, tangazo(ma)
 procrastination, kuahirisha
 procurable, -a kupatikana
 procure, kupata
 prodigy, kitu cha ajabu
 produce, kutoa; kuzaa
 product, mazao; matokeo ya kazi
 production, matoleo; ufanyizaji
 profane, -a kudharau mataka-tifu; kutia unajisi
 profess, kusema wazi; kujidai
 profession, 1 kazi ya elimu; 2 ushuhuda
 professor, mwalimu mkuu
 proffer, kutoa
 proficiency, ustadi
 proficient, -stadi
 profit, faida
 profitable, -a kuleta faida
 profound, -a maana sana
 profusion, wingi
 progeny, wazao
 programme, azimio la mambo ya kufanyika
 progress, maendeleo; kuendelea mbele
 progressive, -a kuendelea mbele
 prohibit, kukataza
 prohibition, makatazo

project, azimio(ma)
 projectile, kitu cha kurushwa
 prolong, kuongeza urefu
 prolonged, -refu
 prominent, -a kutokeza; -a kuju-likana sana
 promise, ahadi; kuahidi
 promising, -a kutumainiwa
 promote, kuendeleza; kuongeza cheo
 promotion, nyongeza ya cheo
 prompt, 1 -epesi; 2 kukumbusha maneno
 promptly, mara moja
 pronounce, kutamka
 pronouncement, tangazo(ma)
 pronunciation, matamko
 proof, ushahidi
 prop, nguzo; kuegemeza
 propaganda, ushawishi
 propagate, kuzalisha; kueneza
 propel, kusukumia mbele
 propensity, maelekeo
 proper, -a kufaa
 properly, vizuri
 property, mali
 prophecy, unabii; ubashiri
 prophesy, kutoa unabii; kuba-shiri
 prophet, nabii(ma); mbashiri
 propitiate, kuridhisha
 propitiation, kipatanisho
 propitious, -a heri
 proportion, sehemu; kadiri
 proposal, proposition, shauri-(ma); azimio(ma)
 propose, kutoa shauri; kuazimu
 proprietor, mwenyewe
 prose, maandiko yasiyo mashairi
 prosecute, 1 kuendesha; 2 kushtaki kortini
 prosecution, 1 mfulizo; 2 ushtaki
 prosecutor, mshtaki
 prospect, yanayotazamiwa mbele
 prospector, mchunguzi wa ardhi ya madini
 prospectus, maelezo mafupi ya kampuni, skuli, etc.
 prosper, kusitawi
 prosperity, usitawi
 prostitute, kahaba(ma); malaya
 prostrate, kifudifudi
 protect, kulinda

protection, ulinzi; himaya
protest, teto(ma); makatazo;
 kushuhudia; kutokubali
protracted, -a muda mrefu
proud, -enye kiburi
be proud of, kuona fahari
prove, kuthibitisha; kuhakikisha
proverb, mithali
proverbial, -a kujulikana sana
provide, kuweka tayari
provided that, iwapo
providence, maongozi ya Mungu
providential, kwa rehema ya
 Mungu
province, jimbo(ma)
provisional, -a kitambo
provisions, vyakula
provocation, uchokozi
provoke, kuchokoza
prow, omo(ma); gubeti
prowl, kuzungukazunguka kama
 simba
proximity, ujirani
prudence, busara
prudent, -enye busara
pry, kudadisi
P.S., nyongeza ya barua
psalm, zaburi
P.T.O., tazama kwa pili
puberty, ubalehe
public, waziwazi; -a watu
the public, watu
publication, 1 tangazo(ma); 2 vi-
 tabu na magazeti
public-house, hoteli
publicity, maenezi ya habari
publish, kuchapa na kutoa vi-
 tabu; kutangaza
publisher, mtoa vitabu
pudding, chakula kitamu
puddle, kidimbwi
puff, kupuliza; kutweta
be puffed up, kuringa
pugnacious, -a kutaka vita
pull, kuvuta
pullet, mtoto wa kuku
pulp, mseto; kuseta
pulpit, mimbara
pulse, vipigo vya mishipa ya damu
pump, bomba(ma); kuvuta kwa
 bomba
pumpkin, boga(ma)
punch, kupiga ngumi

punctual, kwa saa barabara
punctuate, kutia vituo
punctuation, vituo
puncture, kitundu; kichomeo;
 kuchoma
punish, kuadhibu
punishment, adhabu
punt, kuendesha mashua kwa
 pondo
pupil, mwanafunzi
puppet, mtoto wa bandia
puppy, mtoto wa mbwa
purchase, kununua
purchases, vitu vilivyonunuliwa
pure, safi
purge, purify, kutakasa
purity, usafi
purple, urujuani
purpose, kusudi
on purpose, makusudi
purse, kifuko cha kutilia fedha
pursue, kufuatia; kufukuzia
pursuit, ufukuzo
pus, usaha
push, kusukuma
put, kuweka
put off, kuahirisha
put on, kuvaa
put out, 1 kutoa; 2 kuzima
be put out, kuudhika
put to flight, kukimbiza
put up with, kuvumilia
puzzle, kitendawili; kutatanisha
pygmy, mbilikimo(-)
python, chatu

Q

quack, 1 ayari; 2 kulia kama bata
quadruped, mnyama mwenye
 miguu minne
quake, kutetemeka
qualification, sifa ya uwezo
qualify, kustahili
quality, aina; ubora
quantity, kiasi
quarantine, kutengwa kwa sa-
 babu ya ugonjwa
quarrel, ugomvi; kugombana
quarry, chimbo(ma); kuchimbua
quarter, 1 robo; 2 mtaa
quarterly, kila miezi mitatu
quarters, makao

quash, kutangua; kukomesha
 quay, gati
 queen, malkia
 queer, -a kigeni
 quench, kuzima; kutuliza
 query, swali(ma); kuuliza
 question, swali(ma)
 questionable, -a shaka
 queue, kujipanga mstarini
 quick, -epesi
 be quick! Upesi!
 quickly, upesi
 quiet, kimya; -tulivu
 quit, kuacha
 be quits, kuwa sawa
 quite, kabisa
 quiver, podo; kutikisika
 quiz, mashindano ya maswali
 quota, fungu la mtu au mtaa
 katika chango
 quote, quotation, kutaja maneno
 ya mtu mwingine
 q.v., rejea

R

rabbit, kisungura
 race, 1 mashindano ya mbio;
 kushindana mbio; 2 taifa
 racial, -a kuhusu taifa
 rack, chanja(-)
 racket, 1 kibao cha kuchezea
 mpira; 2 makelele; 3 ujanja
 radiance, mwangaza
 radiate, kuenea pande zote
 radiation, maeneo ya nuru, joto,
 etc.
 radical, -a tangu chini
 radio, redio
 radius, kipimo toka katikati ya
 duara
 raffle, bahati nasibu
 raft, chelezo
 rafter, kombamoyo(ma)
 rag, 1 kitambaa kibovu; 2 mzaha
 rage, hasira
 ragged, iliyotatuka
 raid, shambulio(ma); kushambu-
 lia
 rail, reli; upapi
 railings, kitalu cha nguzo na papi
 raiment, mavazi
 rain, mvua; kunyesha mvua

rainbow, upindi wa mvua
 raise, kuinua
 raisins, zabibu kavu
 rake, jembe la meno
 rally, kusanyiko(ma); kukusa-
 nyika
 ram, 1 kondoo dume; 2 kushi-
 ndilia
 ramble, matembezi mashambani
 rampart, boma(ma)
 ramshackle, -bovubovu
 ran, *see* run
 rang, *see* ring
 ransack, kutafuta kila mahali
 ransom, ukombozi; kukomboa
 rap, kugotagota
 rape, kunajisi mwanamke kwa
 jeuri
 rapid, -a kwenda kasi
 rare, adimu
 rarely, mara chache tu
 rash, 1 upele; 2 -jasiri
 rat, panya
 rate, 1 mwendo; kadiri; 2 kodi
 at any rate, iwayo yote
 rather, 1 afadhali; 2 kidogo si
 sana
 ratification, idhini; thibitisho
 (ma)
 ratify, kuthibitisha
 ratio, uhusiano
 ration, kupimia; kipimo
 rational, -enye akili
 rations, posho
 rattle, kayamba(ma); kutatarika
 ravage, kuteka; kuharibu
 ravenous, -enye njaa kuu
 ravine, genge(ma)
 raw, -bichi
 ray, mshale wa nuru
 raze, kuangusha hata chini
 razor, wembe(ny)
 reach, kufikia
 react, reaction, kushawishiwa na
 jambo lililotangulia
 reactionary, mwenye kupinga
 maendeleo
 read, reading, kusoma
 reading (*printed matter*) somo(ma)
 ready, tayari
 ready-made, -a kutungua
 real, -a hakika
 reality, hakika

realize, kutambua
really, kweli, hasa
realm, milki
reap, kuvuna
reaper, mvunaji
rear, 1 upande wa nyuma; 2 kulea
reason, 1 akili; kufikiri; 2 sababu; maana
reasonable, -a maana; -a haki
reassure, kuondoa shaka
rebate, kipunguzi
rebel, mwasi; kuasi
rebellion, maasi
rebuke, karipio(ma); kukaripia
recall, 1 kukumbuka; 2 kumwita mtu arudi
recapitulate, kurudia kwa ma-chache
recede, kurudi, nyuma
receipt, stakabadhi
receive, kupokea; kupewa
recent, -a siku hizi
recently, juzi; hivi karibuni
receptacle, chombo cha kuwekea kitu
reception, baraza; makaribisho
recess, 1 daka(ma); 2 likizo(ma)
recipe, maelezo ya upishi
recipient, mtu apewaye
reciprocal, -a wao kwa wao; -ana
reciprocate, kutendeara
recital, tafrija ya muziki
recitation, masimulizi
recite, kusimulia
reckless, -bila uangalifu
reckon, kuhesabu; kudhani
reclaim, kurudishia ardhi hali njema
recognition, utambuzi
recognize, kutambua
recoil, kurudi nyuma
recollect, kukumbuka
recollection, ukumbuko
recommend, kusifu
recommendation, sia njema
recompense, kutuza; uradhi; fidia; kuridhisha
reconcile, kupatanisha
reconciliation, upatanisho
record, 1 kuandika habari; 2 ki-peo cha ubora; 3 sahani ya gramafoni

recount, 1 kusimulia; 2 kuhesabu tena
recover, **recovery**, 1 kupata tena; 2 kupata nafuu
recreation, maburudisho; tafrija
recrimination, lawama(ma)
recruit, kuandika askari
recruits, askari wapya
rectangular, -enye pembe nne za mraba
rectify, kusahihisha; kuondoa kosa
recur, **recurrence**, kurudia
recurrent, -a kurudia mara kwa mara
red-, -ekundu
red tape, uzuizi wa bure
redeem, kukomboa
redemption, ukombozi
redouble, kuzidisha
redress, njia ya kupata haki
reduce, **reduction**, kupunguza
redundance, **be redundant**, ku-zidi kuliko hesabu inayotakiwa
reed, tete(ma)
reef, mwamba baharini
reek, kunuka
reel, 1 kidonge; 2 kulewalewa
refectory, mezani
refer to, kurejea; kutaja
referee, mwamuzi
reference, 1 marejeo; 2 cheti cha sifa
with reference to, kwa habari ya
refine, kutakasa
refinery, kinu cha kufanyizia sukari
reflect, **reflection**, 1 kurudisha nuru; 2 kufikiri
reflector, kioo cha kurudisha nuru
reform, **reformation**, kuondoa makosa; kutengeneza
reformatory, nyumba wanamoongolewa watoto wakoaji
refractory, -kaidi
refrain, 1 kiitikio cha wimbo; 2 kujizuia
refresh, kuburudisha
refreshment, kiburudisho
refrigerator, chombo cha baridi cha kuwekea chekula
refuge, kimbilio(ma)
take refuge, kukimbilia

refugee, mkimbilizi
 refuse, refusal, kukataa
 refuse, takataka, kifusi
 refute, refutation, kukanusha
 regal, -a kifalme
 regale, kufurahisha
 regard, kuangalia; kudhanja
 regarding, kwa habari ya
 regardless, bila kujali
 regards, salamu
 regiment, jeshi la askari
 region, wilaya
 register, daftari(ma); orodha ya majina
 regret, majuto; kujuta
 regular, -a kawaida; -a taratibu
 regularity, utaratibu
 regularly, kwa taratibu
 regulate, kurekebisha
 regulation, sharti(ma); amri
 rehearse, rehearsals, kujizoeza, kabla ya siku yenyewe
 reign, enzi; kumiliki
 reimburse, kurudisha gharama
 reinforce, kutia nguvu zaidi
 reinforcements, watu na manu-faa ya kuongeza nguvu
 reject, kukataa
 rejoice, kufurahi
 rejoicing, furaha; shangwe
 rejoin, kurudia; kujibu
 rejoinder, jibu(ma)
 relapse, kurudia hali mbaya
 relate, 1 kuhadithia; 2 kuhusu
 be related, kuhusiana; kuwa na ukoo mmoja
 relation, relative, jamaa
 relax, relaxation, kulegea; kulegeza
 relay, kupokea na kupeleka
 release, kufungua
 relent, kuacha ukali
 relentless, pasipo huruma
 relevant, -a kuhusu
 be relevant, kuhusu
 reliable, -a kutumainiwa; madhubuti
 reliance, tumaini
 relic, kitu cha zamani kilichobaki hata sasa
 relief, faraja
 relieve, kuondoa taabu
 religion, dini

relinquish, kuacha
 relish, kufurahia; 2 kitoweo
 reluctance, moyo usiotaka
 be reluctant, kutotaka
 rely on, kutegemea
 remain, kubaki; kukaa
 remainder, remains, mabaki; masazo
 remand, kurudisha kifungoni
 remark, maneno machache; kusema
 remarkable, -a ajabu; -a maana
 remedy, dawa
 remember, kukumbuka
 remembrance, ukumbuko
 remind, kukumbusha
 reminder, ukumbusho
 remission, masamaha
 remit, 1 kusamehe; 2 kupeleka fedha
 remittance, fedha iliyopelekwa
 remnant, baki(ma)
 remonstrance, udaku; onyo(ma)
 remorse, majuto
 remorseless, bila huruma
 remote, -a mbali
 remove, removal, kuondoa; kuhamisha
 remunerate, kulipa
 remuneration, ijara; ujira
 rend, kurarua
 render, kutoa
 renew, renewal, kufanya upya
 renounce, renunciation, kukataa
 renovate, kufanyiza kama kwanza
 renown, sifa
 renowned, mashuhuri
 rent, 1 mahali palipopasuka; 2 kodi ya nyumba
 reorganize, kuratibisha upya
 repair, kutengeneza kitu kibovu
 repairs, matengenezo
 reparation, malipo
 repay, kurudisha fedha
 repeal, kubatilisha
 repeat, kusema or kufanya tena
 repetition, marudio
 repel, kurudisha nyuma; kuchukiza
 repellent, -a kuchukiza
 repent, be repentant, kutubu
 repentance, toba

replace, kuweka badala
 replenish, kujaza tena
 reply, jibu(ma); kujibu
 report, taarifa; ripoti; kuarifu
 reporter, ripota(ma); mwandishi
 repose, mustarehe
 reprehensible, -a kulaumika
 represent, 1 kufananisha; 2 ku-
 wakilisha
 representative, naibu(ma)
 repress, kutiisha; kuonea
 repressive, -a kutiisha
 reprieve, achilio(ma); kuachilia
 reprimand, lawama; kukemea
 reprisal, kisasi
 reproach, lawama; kulaumu
 reproduce, kuzaa; kufuatisha
 reproduction, uzazi; mfano
 reproof, karipio(ma)
 reprove, kukaripia
 reptile, jamii ya nyoka na mjusi
 republic, jamhuri
 repudiate, kujitenga na
 repugnant, -a kuchukiza
 repulse, kuepusha
 repulsive, -a kuchukiza
 reputation, sifa
 request, maombi; kuomba
 require, 1 kuhitaji; 2 kuamuru
 requisition, kutoza kwa nguvu
 requite, kulipa mema au ma-
 baya
 rescue, kuokoa; kuopoa
 research, uchunguzi
 resemblance, sura moja
 resemble, kufanana na
 resent, kuchukia
 resentful, -enye uchungu
 resentment, uchungu
 reserve, 1 akiba; kuweka: 2 ri-
 savu;
 be reserved, 1 kuwekewa; 2
 -nyamavu
 reside, kukaa
 residence, makao; nyumba
 resident, mwenyeji
 residue, baki; mashudu
 resign, resignation, kujiuzulu
 be resigned, kuridhika; kushu-
 kuru
 resist, kupinga
 resistance, upinzani
 resolute, thabiti

resolution, 1 uthabiti; 2 shauri
 mkataa
 resolve, kuyakinia
 resort, mahali pa kuendea kwa
 matembezi au msaada
 resource, mahali patokapo msa-
 ada
 resourceful, -enye busara
 respect, staha; kustahi
 respectable, -stahiki
 respectful, -enye adabu
 respecting, kwa habari ya;
 mintarafu
 respiration, respire, kuvuta
 pumzi
 respite, pumziko(ma)
 resplendent, -a fahari
 respond, kuitika
 response, itikio(ma)
 responsibility, madaraka
 responsible, -enye madaraka;
 -aminifu
 rest, 1 pumziko(ma); kupumzika;
 2 mabaki
 restaurant, hoteli; mkahawa
 restitution, malipo
 restive, restless, pasipo utulivu
 restore, restoration, 1 kuru-
 disha; 2 kutengeneza
 restrain, kuzuia
 restraint, kizuizi
 restrict, kuwekea mpaka
 restriction, sharti ya kuzuia
 result, matokeo
 result from, kutokea
 result in, kutokeza
 resume, kuanza tena
 resumption, mwanzo mpya
 resurrection; ufufuo; kiyama
 retail, rejareja
 retailer, mchuuzaaji
 retain, kushika
 retaliate, kulipiza kisasi
 retaliation, kisasi
 retard, kukawilisha
 retention, kushikilia
 retire, 1 kurudi nyuma; 2 kuacha
 kazi
 retirement, faragha; mapumziko
 retort, kujibu kwa ubishi
 retreat, mahali pa kukimbilia;
 kurudi nyuma
 retrench, kupunguza gharama

retribution, mapatilizo
retrograde, kurudia hali ya nyuma
retrospective, -a kutazama nyuma
return, marejeo; kurudi; kurejea
reunion, mkutano baada ya kufarakana
reveal, kufunua
revel in, kufurahia
revelation, ufunuo
revenge, kisasi; kulipiza kisasi
revenue, mapato ya Serkali kwa kodi, etc.
reverence, uchaji; staha
reverent, -nyenyekevu
reverse, upande wa pili; kupindua
revert to, kurejea
review, ukaguzi; kukagua
revile, kushutumu; kutukana
revise, **revision**, kusahihisha; kujikumbusha masomo
revival, ufufuo
revive, kuhuisha; kufufua
revoke, kutangua
revolt, maasi; kuasi
revolution, 1 mzunguko; 2 ma-geuzi makuu; 3 maasi juu ya mtawala
revolve, kuzunguka
revolver, bastola
reward, tuzo; kutuza
rheumatism, baridi yabis
rhino/ceros, kifaru
rhyme, kina
rhythm, mwendo; mizani
rib, ubavu(mb)
ribbon, utepe(t)
rice, mpunga; mchele; wali
rich, tajiri
riches, utajiri; mali
rid of (get), kujiondolea; kuachia mbali
riddle, kitendawili
ride, kupanda baiskeli au mnyama
ridge, mgongo; tuta(ma)
ridicule, dhihaka
ridiculous, -a kuchekesha
rifle, bunduki
rift, ufa(ny)
right, 1 -a kuume; 2 -a haki; 3 sawasawa
all right! vema!

rigid, iliyokazana
rim, ukingo(k)
rind, ganda(ma)
ring (rang, rung) kupiga kengele
ring, pete; duara
ringleader, mtangulizi katika matata
rinse (clothes) kusuza; (*mouth*) kusukutua
riot, ghasia
rioters, wafanya ghasia
R.I.P., Astarehe kwa amani
rip, kupasua
ripe, -bivu
ripen, kuiva
ripple, kiwimbi
rise (rose, risen) kuinuka; kuumuka
risk, hatari; kuhatarisha
risky, -a hatari
rival, mshindani; kushindana
river, mto
road, njia; barabara
roar, ngurumo; kunguruma
roast, kuoka motoni
rob, kuibia
robber, mwizi; mnyang'anyi
robe, vazi(ma); kuvaa
robin, ndege mwenye kifua chekundu
rock, 1 mwamba; 2 kupembea; kupembeza
rod, ufito(f)
rogue, ayari
roll, kwenda mrama
roll along, kufingirika; kufingirisha
roll up, kukunja kwa kuzungusha
roll, 1 mkate; 2 orodha ya majina; 3 mdundo
romp, kucheza na kurukaruka
roof, mapaa; dari
room, chumba
roomy, -enye nafasi
root, shina(ma); mizizi
rope, kamba
rosary, tasbihi
rose, 1 *see* rise; 2 waridi(ma)
rosette, shada
rosy, -ekundu; -zuri
rot, kuoza

rotate, 1 kuzunguka; 2 (*crops*)
 kupangilia
 rotation, 1 mzunguko; 2 mapan-
 ngilio
 rotten, -bovu
 rough, -a kuparuza
 round, duara; mviringo
 be round, kuviringana
 go round, kuzunguka
 turn round, kugeuka
 rouse, kuamsha; kustusha
 route, njia
 routine, taratibu ya kila siku;
 kawaida
 row, 1 safu; 2 kupiga makasia;
 3 makelele
 royal, -a kifalme
 royalty, 1 ujamaa wa mfalme;
 2 malipo ya mtunga kitabu
 R.S.V.P., Tafadhali lete jibu
 rub, kusugua; kufikicha
 rubbish, takataka; upuzi
 rudder, usukani(s)
 rude, -enye kukosa adabu
 rudimentary, -a mwanzo tu
 rudiments, maarifa ya kwanza
 rug, zulia(ma)
 ruin/s, magofu; mabomoko; kua-
 ngamiza; kuharibu
 rule, kanuni; amri; kutawala
 as a rule, kwa kawaida
 ruler, 1 mtawala; 2 rula
 rumour, uvumi; fununu
 be rumoured, kuvumika
 run (ran) 1 kwenda mbio; 2 ku-
 chujuka rangi
 run after, kufuatia mbio
 run away, kukimbia; kutoroka
 run down, 1 kupotewa na nguvu;
 2 kusingizia
 run out of, kuishiwa na
 rung, 1 *see* ring; 2 kipandio cha
 ngazi
 rupture, kuvunja
 rural, -a mashambani
 rush, kikaka; kuenda kasi
 rushes, matete
 rust, kutu
 rustle, mchakacho; kuchakari-
 sha
 rut, mfuo wa magurudumu nji-
 ani
 ruthless, pasipo huruma

S

sabotage, kuharibu makusudi
 sack, gunia(ma); kuondoa kazini
 sacred, wakf; -takatifu
 sacrifice, dhabihu; kutoa dhabihu
 sad, -enye huzuni
 sadden, kuhuzunisha
 saddle, kiti cha baiskeli au farasi
 sadness, huzuni
 safe, salama
 safeguard, kinga; kuhifadhi
 safety, usalama
 sag, kunepa
 said, *see* say
 sail, tanga(ma); kutweka tanga
 sailor, baharia(ma)
 saint, mtakatifu
 sake, ajili
 salad, mboga mbichi; saladi
 salary, mshahara; ujira
 sale, mnada; upunguzi wa bei
 saliva, mate
 salt, chumvi
 salutary, -enye faida
 salutation, salamu
 salute, kusalimu
 salvage, vitu vilivyookolewa
 baada ya gharika au moto
 salvation, wokovu
 same, ile ile; kile kile; etc.
 sample, kiolezo; mfano
 sanctify, kutakasa
 sanction, idhini
 sanctions, matendo ya kuonya
 sanctity, utakatifu
 sanctuary, mahali patakatifu au
 pa salama
 sand, mchanga
 sandbank, fungu(ma)
 sandal, kiatu
 sane, -enye akili timamu
 sang, *see* sing
 sanitary, -a kutunza afya
 sanitation, maangalizi ya afya
 na usafi
 sanity, akili timamu
 sap, utomvu
 sapling, mti mchanga
 sarcasm, maneno machungu
 sardines, dagaa
 sash, mshipi
 Satan, Shetani

satchel, shanta; mkoba
satellite, kizunguka-dunia; ki-fuasi
satire, dhihaka
satirical, -a dhihaka
satisfaction, ridhaa
satisfactory, -a kufaa
satisfy, kuridhisha; kutosheleza
saturate, kulowesha kabisa
Saturday, Jumamosi
sauce, mchuzi
saucepan, sufuria
saucer, kisahani
saunter, kutembea polepole
savage, -kali
save, 1 kuokoa; 2 kuweka akiba
savings, fedha iliyowekwa
saviour, mwokozi
savoury, -a kukolea vema
saw, 1 see see; 2 msumeno
sawdust, unga wa mbao
say (said) kusema
say to, kuambia
scaffold, jukwaa(ma)
scald, kuunguza kwa maji ya moto
scale, 1 kipimio; 2 gamba(ma)
scales, mizani
scan, kutazama
scandal, aibu; machongezi
scandalize, kuchukiza
scandalous, -a kuchukiza
scanty, haba
scar, kovu
scarce, haba
scarcely, kwa shida
scarcity, uchache
scare, kutisha
scarecrow, kitisha-ndege
scarlet, rangi nyekundu
scatter, kutapanya
be scattered, kutapanyika
scene, scenery, sura ya nchi; mandhari
scent, harufu; marashi
sceptical, -enye shaka
sceptre, fimbo ya kifalme
scheme, mpango
scholar, 1 mtaalamu; 2 mwanafunzi
scholarship, 1 elimu ya juu; 2 tuzo ya kulipiwa masomo
school, chuo; shule

science, elimu; sayansi
scissors, mkasi
scold, kukaripia
scoop, kukomba
scope, eneo(ma); nafasi
scorch, 1 kuunguza; 2 kuendeshakasi
score, korija; kuandika bao
scorn, dharau; kudharau
scornful, -bezi
scorpion, nge
scoundrel, mlaghai
scourge, mjeledi; maafa; kupiga
scout, mpelelezi; skauti; kupeleleza
scrap, kipande kidogo
scrape, kuparuza
scrape through, kufaulu kwa shida
scratch, mtai; kupiga kucha; kukuna
scrawl, **scribble**, kuandika vibaya; kuchorachora
scream, **screech**, kiyowe; kulia kwa nguvu
screen, 1 kiwambo; kusetiri; 2 kuchunguza sana
screw, skrubu
scribble, see scrawl
Scripture, Maandiko Matakatifu
scrub, kusugua kwa burashi
scruple, shaka
scrupulous, -angalifu sana
scrutinize, kuchunguza
scrutiny, uchunguzi
scuffle, kububurushana
sculptor, mchora mawe
sculpture, sanamu ya kuchora
scum, povu
scythe, mundu mkubwa
sea, bahari
sea-level, usawa wa bahari
seal, 1 muhuri; kutia muhuri; 2 mnyama wa bahari
search, kutafuta
searchlight, kurunzi
season, 1 majira ya mwaka; 2 kukoleza chakula
seasonable, -a kupatana na wakati
seasoning, kiungo cha chakula
seat, kiti
secede, kujitoka katika ushirika

secluded, -a faragha
seclusion, faragha
second, 1 nukta; 2 -a pili
secondary, -a cheo cha pili
secondhand, si mpya
secondrate, hafifu
secrecy, faraghani
secret, siri
secretary, karani(ma)
secrete, kuficha
secretly, kwa siri
sect, madhehebu
section, mkato; sehemu
secular, -a kuhusu ulimwengu huu
secure, salama
security, usalama
sedative, dawa ya kutuliza
sediment, mashudu
seduce, kutongoza: kupotoa
see (saw, seen) kuona; kufahamu
seed, mbegu; mzao
seedling, mche
seek, kutafuta
seem, kuonekana
seemly, -zuri
seen (be), kuonekana
seesaw, pembea
segregate, segregation, kuba-gua
seize, seizure, kukamata; kushikilia
seldom, mara chache
select, kuchagua
selection, vitu vilivyochaguliwa
self, nafsi; -enewe; -ji-
self-assertion, kujitanguliza
self-confidence, kujitegemea
self-control, kujiweza
self-importance, majivuno
self-respect, kujistahi
self-same, ile ile
self-service store, duka la kuji-hudumia wenyewe
selfish, -enye choyo
self will, ukaidi
sell (sold) kuuza
semblance, dalili; ufananaji
semi-, nusu
send (sent) kupeleka; kutuma
send back, kurudisha
senior, mkubwa kwa umri au cheo
seniority, utangulizi

sensation, ushangao; maono
sensational, -a kushangaza
sense, akili; maana
common-sense, busara
sensible, -a busara
sensitive, upesi wa kuchomwa moyo
sensual, -a kuamsha tamaa
sent (be), kutumwa; kupele-kewa
sentence, 1 hukumu; kukata hukumu; 2 fungu la maneno
sentimental, -enye moyo mwanana
sentry, askari wa zamu; mlinzi
separate, mbalimbali; kutenga; kuachana
separation, kuachana
sepulchre, kaburi(ma)
sequel, matokeo; mwisho
sequence, ufuatano
seraph, malaika
serene, -tulivu
serenity, utulivu
serf, mtumwa
sergeant, sajini
serial, -a kufuatana kwa utaratibu
series, mfululizo
serious, -a maana; -enye fikira
sermon, mahubiri
serpent, nyoka
servant, mtumishi
serve, kutumikia; kufaa
service, kazi; ibada
serviceable, -a kufaa
servitude, utumwa
session, kipindi cha mkutano
set, 1 kuweka; 2 kuchwa jua
settle, 1 kutuliza; 2 kukata shauri; 3 kukaa mahali
settlement, makao
settlers, maşetla; wageni
seven, saba
seventeen, kumi na saba
seventy, sabini
sever, kukata
several, -ingi kidogo; baadhi ya
severe, -kali
severity, ukali
sew, kushona
sewage, maji machafu ya nyumbani na mjini

sewer, bomba la kuchukulia maji
machafu
shabby, -a kuchakaa
shade, shadow, kivuli; kutia
 kivuli
shake (shook, shaken) kutikisa;
 kutikisika
shaky, -a kutikisika
shallow (maji) machache
sham, -a uongo
shame, aibu; kuaibisha
 a shame, si haki
shameful, -a kuaibisha
shampoo, kuosha nywele
shape, umbo(ma); namna
share, fungu(ma); kugawa; ku-
 shiriki
shareholder, mshiriki mali ya
 kampuni
shark, papa
sharp, -kali; -erevu
sharpen (knife, etc.) kunoa; (*pen-*
cil) kuchonga
shatter, kuvunja vipande vipande
shave, kunyoa
she, yeye (mwanamke)
sheaf, mganda
shear, kukata manyoya ya kondoo
shears, mkasi mkubwa
sheath, ala(ny); kifuniko
shed, kibanda
sheep, kondoo
sheet (bed) shuka; (*paper*) kara-
 tasi
shelf(ves), rafu; kibao
shell, kombe na kome za pwani;
 ganda gumu; kumenya
shelter, kimbilio(ma); kifuniko
shepherd, mchungaji
shield, ngao; kinga; kulinda;
 kusetiri
shift, kusogeza; zamu ya kazi
shine (shone) kung'aa
ship, meli; chombo
shipwreck, kuvunjika meli
shirk, kuepuka kazi
shirt, shati(ma)
shiver, kutetemeka
shoal, 1 kundi la samaki; 2 maji
 haba
shock, kishindo; mshtuko; ku-
 fadhaisha
shocking, -a kuchukiza

shoddy, hafifu
shoe, kiatu
shook, *see* **shake**
shoot (shot), 1 kupiga bunduki;
 2 kuchipuka
shooting star, kimwondo
shop, duka(ma)
shopkeeper, mwenye duka
shoplifting, kuiba vitu dukani
shore, pwani
short, -fupi; -pungufu
shortcomings, ukosefu
shorten, kufupisha; kupunguza
shorthand, mwandiko wa kukata
shorthanded, bila watu wa ku-
 tosha
shortly, baadaye kidogo
shortsighted, -a kuweza kuona
 vya karibu tu
short-tempered, -a hamaki
shot, 1 *see* **shoot**; 2 marisaa
shoulder, bega(ma)
shout, kupiga kelele
shove, kusukuma
shovel, sepeto(ma)
show, onyeshano(ma); tamasha;
 kuonyesha
show off, kupiga mikogo; kuringa
shower, manyunyu
shrink (shrank, shrunk) ku-
 nywea; kurudi
shrink from, kutotaka
shrivel, kukauka; kusinyaa
shroud, saanda
shrub, mti mfupi
shudder, kutetemeka
shun, kuepuka
shunt, kusogeza
shut, kufunga, kufumba
shutters, mbao za dirisha
shy, -enye haya
shyness, haya
sick, mgonjwa
sickle, mundu
sickness, ugonjwa
side, upande
sideways, kwa upande; kimba-
 vumbavu
siding, njia ya kando
siege, mazingiwa ya vitani
sieve, chekecheke
sieve, sift, kuchekecha
sigh, kuhema

sight, uoni
sign, 1 dalili; alama; 2 kutia sahihi
signal, ishara; kionyo; kuashiria; kuonya
signature, sahihi
significance, maana
significant, -enye maana
signify, kuonyesha maana fulani
silage, majani mabichi ya *silo*
silk, hariri
silly, -jinga; -puzi
silo, shimo la kutengenezea cha-kula cha ng'ombe
silver, fedha
similar, -a kufanana
similarity, ufanani
similarly, vilevile
similitude, mfano
simmer, kuchemka polepole
simple, rahisi; bila mambo mengi
simplification, **simplify**, kufanya rahisi
simulate, **simulation**, kujifanya; kuiga
simultaneous, sawia; palepale
sin, dhambi
since, tangu; tokea
sincere, -nyofu
sincerely, kwa moyo
sincerity, unyofu; kweli
sinful, -enye dhambi
sing(sang, sung) kuimba
singer, mwimbaji
single, moja tu; peke yake
singly, moja moja
singular, -a peke yake
singularity, tofauti
sinister, -a shari
sink, kuzama
sink in, kutopea
sinner, mwenye dhambi
sip, kionjo; kunywa kidogo kidogo
sir, bwana
sisal, katani
sister, dada
sister-in-law, shemeji
sit, kukaa; kuketi
site, kiwanja; mahali
sitting-room, sebule
situation, mahali; hali; mambo yalivyo
six, sita

sixteen, kumi na sita
sixty, sitini
size, ukubwa; kipimo
skate, kuteleza juu ya barafu
skein, fundo la uzi; kataa
skeleton, mifupa ya mwili
sketch, picha iandikwayo upesi
skid, kuteleza
skilful, -stadi; -bingwa
skill, ustadi; ubingwa
skim, 1 kuengua; 2 kusoma juu-juu
skin, ngozi; ganda(ma)
skip, kurukaruka
skipper, nahodha; kapiteni(ma)
skirt, shuka ya kike
skit, kiigo cha kuchekesha
skull, fuu la kichwa
sky, mbingu; anga
sky-blue, samawati
skyscraper, jengo lenye orofa nyingi
slab, bamba(ma)
slack, -legevu; -a kulegalega
be slack, kulegea
slacken, kulegeza
slam, kushindika kwa kishindo
slander, masingizio; kusingizia
slang, maneno ya kutumika katika maongezi tu
slanting, mshazari; -a kwenda upande
slap, kupiga kofi
slapdash, -a purukushani
slash, kukatakata
slate, kigae cha kuelekea; kibao cha kuandikia
slaughter, kuchinja
slave, mtumwa
slavery, utumwa
slay, kuua
sledge, **sleigh**, gari ya kuteleza bila gurudumu
sleep (slept) kulala usingizi
be sleepy, kusinzia
be sleepless, kuwa macho
sleeve, mkono wa nguo
slender, -embamba
slice, ubale(mb); kipande chembamba
slide, kuteleza
slight, madhili; -dogo
slightly, kidogo

slim, -embamba
slime, tope la kunata
sling (*slung*) kombeo(ma); mweleka; kuvurumisha
slink, kwenda kisirisiri
slip, kuteleza; kuponyoka
slipper, kiatu
slippery, -enye utelezi
slipshod, -a kupurukusha
slit, kupasua; kuchana
slope, mtelemko; kutelemka
sloping, -a kwenda upande
slot, tundu jembamba
slothful, -vivu
slovenly person, mkoo
slow, -kokotevu; si -epesi
slowly, polepole
slug, koa uchi
sluggard, mvivu
slum, mtaa mchafu wenye nyumba mbovu
slumber, usingizi; kulala usingizi
slump, mshuko wa bei wa ghafula
sly, -enye hila
slyly, kwa hila
small, -dogo
smallpox, ndui
smart, 1 malidadi; 2 -epesi; 3 kuchochota
smash, kuvunja kabisa
smear, kupaka
smell, harufu; kunusa; kunuka (*bad*); kunukia (*sweet*)
smile, kuchekelea
smith, mhunzi
smoke, moshi; kutoa moshi; kuvuta tumbako
smooth, laini
smother, kusonga roho; kufunika
smoulder, kuwaka kidogo tu
smudge, waa(ma)
smuggle, kuingiza kwa siri
smuggler, mpenyezi
smuts, masizi
snack, chakula kidogo
snag, kizuizi
snail, konokono(ma)
snake, nyoka
snap, kukatika; kualika
snap at, kung'akia; kusema kwa hamaki
snap up, kushikilia upesi

snapshot, picha iliyopigwa kwa kamera
snare, tanzi(ma); kunasa
snarl, kutoa ukali
snatch, kunyakua
sneak, kuenda kifichifichi; kuchongea
sneer, kudharau
sneeze, kupiga chafya
sniff, kuvuta puani
snip, kukata kidogo kwa mkasi
snob, mpenda makuu
snore, kukoroma usingizini
snort, (*animals*) kukoroma
snout, pua ya mnyama
snow, theluji
snub, kukatiza kwa dharau
snuff, ugolo
so, hivi; sana; kwa hiyo
so that, ili
soak, kulowesha
soap, sabuni
soar, kuruka juu angani
sob, kulia kwa kwikwi
sober, -a kiasi; -enye busara; si mlevi
sociable, -kunjufu
social, -a urafiki
social centre, jumba la starehe
society, 1 urafiki; 2 chama; shirika
socket, tundu la kushikia kitu
soda, magadi
soft, -ororo; -teketeke
soften, kulainisha
soil, udongo; kuchafua
sojourn, kukaa kwa muda
solace, faraja; kufariji
solar, -a jua
sold, *see sell*
be sold, kuuzwa
solder, lehemu; kulehemu
soldier, askari
sole, 1 -a peke yake; 2 wayo(ny)
solemn, -a kuheshimiwa
solicit, 1 kuomba; 2 kubemba
solicitor, mwanasheria
solid, imara; -gumu
solitary, -a peke yake
solitude, upweke: faragha
soluble, -a kuyeyuka
solution, 1 myeyusho; 2 ufumbuzi

solve, kufumbua
 solvent, dawa ya kuyeyusha
 be solvent, kutofilisika
 sombre, -a kuondoa furaha
 some, -ingine; baadhi ya
 somebody, someone, mtu (sijui nani)
 somehow, kwa njia yo yote
 something, kitu (sijui nini)
 sometimes, mara kwa mara
 somewhere, mahali (sijui wapi)
 son, mwana
 son-in-law, mkwe
 song, wimbo(ny)
 soon, sasa hivi
 soot, masizi
 soothe, kutuliza
 sorcerer, mchawi
 sorcery, uchawi
 sordid, -chafu
 sore, kidonda
 be sore, kuuma
 sorely, sana
 sorrow, huzuni
 be sorry, kusikitika
 sort, namna; aina
 sort out, kuainisha; kupanga
 S.O.S., wito wa kutaka msaada
 soul, roho
 sound, 1 sauti; 2 -zima
 soup, mchuzi
 sour, -chungu
 source, asili; mwanzo
 south, kusini
 southern, -a kusini
 souvenir, kumbukumbu
 sovereign, mfalme
 sow, nguruwe jike; kupanda mbegu
 sower, mpandaji
 space, 1 nafasi; 2 anga za juu
 spacious, -enye nafasi; -kubwa
 spade, jembe la kizungu
 spanner, koleo
 spare, -a akiba; kutoa; kuachilia
 spark, cheche
 sparkling, -a kumetameta
 sparse, haba
 spasm, mshtuko; bidii ya kipindi
 spasmodic, mara kushika, mara kuacha
 spawn, mayai ya samaki; kutoa mayai

speak (spoke, spoken) kusema, kunena
 speaker, mwenye kusema
 spear, mkuki
 special, maalum; -a peke yake
 specialist, mtaalamu katika kazi fulani; daktari mkuu
 specialize, kufuata elimu ya namna moja
 specially, hasa; zaidi
 species, aina
 specific, 1 dhahiri; 2 -a kuainisha; 3 dawa maalum
 specification, taarifa ya kuainisha
 specify, kupambanua; kutaja sawasawa
 specimen, kiolezo
 speck, kiwaa kidogo
 speckled, -enye mawaa
 spectacle, jambo la kutazamisha
 spectacles, miwani
 spectacular, -a kutazamisha
 spectator, mtazamaji
 speculate, kukisia; kubahatisha
 speculation, mabahatisho ya fedha
 speech, usemi; lugha; hotuba
 be speechless, kuduwaa
 speed, 1 kadiri ya mwendo; 2 kwenda mbio
 speedily, kwa haraka
 speedometer, mtambo wa kupimia mwendo-
 speedy, -a haraka
 spell, spelling, kuendeleza herufi za neno
 cast a spell, kutabana
 spend, kutumia fedha au nafasi
 sphere, umbo la mpira; mazingira
 spice, bizari, basibasi, dalasini, etc.
 spider, buibui
 spider's web, utando(t)
 spike, ncha kali ya chuma
 spill, kumwaga; kuangusha
 spin, kusokota uzi; kuzunguka vuru
 spine, uti wa mgongo
 spinster, mwanamke asiyeolewa
 spire, mnara uliochongoka juu
 spirit, 1 roho; pepo; 2 mvinyo
 spiritual, -a kiroho

spit, kutema mate
 spite, chuki
 in spite of, ingawa; ijapokuwa
 spiteful, -a chuki
 splash, kurusha maji
 splendid, -zuri sana
 splendour, fahari
 splice, kuunganisha
 splint, gango(ma)
 splinter, kibanzi
 split, kupasua; kuchana
 spoil, nyara; kuteka; kuharibu
 spoke, 1 *see* speak; 2 tindi(ma);
 taruma(ma)
 spokesman, msemaji kwa ajili ya
 wenzake
 sponge, sifongo
 spongy, yavuyavu
 sponsor, mdhamini
 spontaneous, kwa hiari; bila
 ushawishi
 spoon, mwiko; kijiko
 sport, michezo; kuwinda
 spot, 1 doa(ma); kipele; 2 mahali
 spotless, safi kabisa
 spouse, mume; mke
 spout, mdomo wa chombo
 sprain, kutegua; kuteguka
 sprawl, kutandawaa
 spray, marasharasha; kunyunyiza
 spread, kuenea; kueneza; kupaka
 sprig, kitawi
 spring, 1 (*England*) miezi March-
 May; 2 chemchemi; 3 mtambo
 spring (sprang, sprung) ku-
 ruka
 sprinkle, kunyunyiza
 sprout, kuchipuka
 sprung, *see* spring
 spur, 1 kichocheo; 2 mahali pana-
 potokeza
 spurious, -a uongo
 spurn, kukataa kwa dharau
 spurt, mbio za ghafula; bubujiko
 la ghafula
 spy, mpelelezi; kupeleleza
 squabble, kubishana
 squad, kundi dogo la askari
 squalid, -chafu; duni
 squander, kupoteza mali
 square, mraba
 squash, kuponda; kusonga
 squeak, kulia kama panya

squeal, kulia kama watoto wa
 nguruwe
 squeeze, kukamua
 squint, makengeza
 squirt, kupuliza maji kwa ki-
 bomba
 stab, kuchoma mkuki
 stability, imara
 stabilize, kuimarisha
 stable, 1 imara; 2 banda(ma);
 zizi(ma)
 stack, chungu ya majani, kuni,
 etc.; kupanganya
 staff, 1 fimbo; 2 jamii ya wafanya
 kazi
 stage, jukwaa; mwendo kati ya
 kituo na kituo
 stagger, kupepesuka
 staggering, -a kushangaza
 stagnant water, maji yanayolala
 stagnate, kukosa maendeleo
 stain, waa(ma); kutia waa
 stainless, bila waa; isiyoshika
 kutu
 staircase; stairs, ngazi ya nyu-
 mbani
 stale, -kavu; -bovu
 stalk, kikonyo; kunyatia
 stall, 1 meza ya kuwekea bidhaa;
 2 zizi
 stammer, kigugumizi; kugugu-
 miza
 stamp, 1 tikiti ya posta; 2 ku-
 chapua miguu
 stampede, makimbizi ya ghafula
 stand, kusimama
 standard, kanuni ya ubora
 standardize, kuweka kanuni; ku-
 fuata kanuni
 staple, -enye maana zaidi
 star, nyota
 starch, wanga; kutia wanga
 stare, kukaza macho
 start, mwanzo; kuanza; kuanzi-
 sha
 startle, kustusha
 startling, -a kustusha
 starvation, njaa kali
 starve, kudhoofika kwa njaa
 state, 1 Serkali; 2 hali
 statement, taarifa
 statesman, mwenye rai katika
 mambo ya Serkali

station, kituo; cheo; kuweka mahali
stationary, -a kusimama
stationery, vifaa vya kuandika
statistics, maelezo kwa hesabu
statue, sanamu iliyochorwa
stature, kimo
statute, amri
staunch, thabiti; kuzuia damu
stay, kukaa kwa muda
steadfast, steady, imara, thabiti
steal (stole, stolen) kuiba; kwenenda kimya
stealthy, -a siri
steel, chuma cha pua
steep, 1 -a kuinuka ghafula; 2 ku-lowesha
steer, kushika usukani; kuongoza
stem, shina(ma)
stench, uvundo
step, hatua; daraja(ma)
sterile, tasa, gumba
sterilize, kufisha vijidudu vya ugonjwa
sterling, 1 fedha ya Kiingereza; 2 -a kuaminiwa
stern, 1 -kali; 2 shetri
stew, kutokosa
steward/ess, mtumishi wa abiria
stewardship, maangalizi ya mali ya watu
stick, 1 fimbo; 2 kunata
sticky, -a kunata
stiff, -gumu
stifle, kusonga
stigma, aibu
stile, daraja ya kuvukia kitalu
still, 1 -tulivu; 2 lakini; hata sasa
stillness, shwari
stimulant, stimulus, kichocheo
stimulate, kuchochea; kutia nguvu
sting, kuuma kama nyuki
stingy, -nyiminyimi
stink, kuvunda
stipulate, kuweka masharti
stipulation, sharti(ma)
stir, kukoroga
stir up, kuvuruga; kuchochea
stitch, kushona
stock, akiba
stockade, boma(ma)

stockings, soksi ndefu
stodgy, -zito
stoical, -vumilivu
stoke, kutia makaa
stolen, *see steal*
be stolen, kuibiwa
stomach, tumbo(ma)
stone, jiwe(mawe); (*of fruit*) kokwa(ma)
stood, *see stand*
stool, kiti kifupi
stoop, kuinama
stop, kituo; kikomo; kusimama, kusimamisha; kukoma, kukomesha
stop up, kuziba
stopgap, badaia(ma); funika-pengo
stopper, kizibo
store, akiba; ghala(ma); du-ka(ma); kuweka akiba
storey, orofa
stork, korongo(ma)
storm, dhoruba
story, hadithi
stout, -nene
stove, jiko(meko)
stow, kupakiza mizigo
stowaway, mjificha melini
straggler, mtangatanga
straight, sawa; -a kunyoka
straighten, kunyosha
strain, 1 kuvuta kwa nguvu; 2 kuchuja; kichujio
strand, 1 jino la kamba; 2 ufukoni
be stranded, kupwelewa; kua-chwa katika shida
strange, -a kigeni
stranger, mgeni
strangle, kunyonga
strap, ukanda(k)
stratagem, werevu
strategy, maarifa ya vita
straw, mbua kavu za nafaka
stray, kupotea njia
streak, mlia
stream, kijito
street, njia ya mji
strength, nguvu
strengthen, kuongeza nguvu
strenuous, -gumu
stress, mkazo; kukaza
stretch, kunyosha

- stretcher**, machela ya kuchu-
 kulia mgonjwa
strew, kutawanya chini
strict, -kali
stride, hatua ndefu
strife, ugomvi
strike, 1 pigo(ma); kupiga; 2
 mgomo; kugoma
string, uzi; kigwe
stringent, -a mkazo
strip, kipande chembamba; cha-
 ne; kuondoa; kuvua
stripe, mlia
striped, -enye milia
strive, kujitahidi
stroke, 1 pigo(ma); 2 kupapasa
stroll, kutembea polepole
strong, -a nguvu
stronghold, ngome
structure, muundo; jengo(ma)
struggle, kushindana; kufanya
 jitihada
stubborn, -kaidi
student, mwanafunzi
study, kujifunza; kuchungua
stuff, 1 kitambaa; 2 kujaza
stuffing, kitu cha kujazia
stumble, kujikwaa
stumbling-block, kikwazo
stump, kigutu
stun, kuzimisha akili; kuduwaza
 be stunned, kuzimia; kuduwaa
stunted (be), kuvia
stupefy, kuduwaza
stupid, -pumbavu
stupidity, upumbavu
sturdy, -a nguvu
stutter, kigugumizi: kugugumiza
sty, banda la nguruwe
style, mtindo
sub, chini ya
subdue, **subject**, **subjugate**, ku-
 tiisha
subject, 1 raia; 2 jambo; kisa
submarine, chini ya bahari
submerge, kuzamisha
submission, utii
submit to, kutii; kuvumilia
subordinate, -a chini
subscribe, kutoa fedha kwa
 gazeti, etc.
subscription, malipo ya gazeti,
 etc.
- subsequent**, -a baadaye
subside, kushuka; kupungua
subsidize, kusaidia kwa fedha
subsidy, fedha ya msaada
subsist on, kuponea
subsistence, maishilio
substance, kitu
substantial, -a hakika; -a
 maana
substantiate, kuthibitisha
substitute, **substitution**, kutia
 badala
subterranean, chini ya nchi
subtract, kutoa
suburb, kiunga
suburban, -a kiungani
subversion, upinduzi
subvert, kupindua
succeed, 1 kufaulu; 2 kufuata
success, sudi
successful, -enye kufaulu
succession, mafuatano
successive, -a kufuatana
successor, mrithi; mwenye ku-
 fuata
succour, msaada; kusaidia
succumb, kushindwa
such, -a namna hiyo
such as, kama
suck, kufyonza; kunyonya
suckle, kunyonyesha
suction, mfyonzo
sudden, -a ghafula
sue, kudai
suffer, kuumwa; kupatwa na
suffering, maumivu
suffice, kutosha
sufficient, -a kutosha
suffocate, **suffocation**, kuzuiwa
 pumzi
suffrage, haki ya kuchagua madi-
 wani kwa kura
sugar, sukari
sugarcane, muwa(miwa)
suggest, kutoa shauri
suggestion, shauri(ma)
suggestive, -a kufikirisha
suicide, kujiua
suicidal, -a kuleta hasara kubwa
suit, kufaa
suitable, -a kufaa
sulk, kununa
sulky, -kimwa

sulphur, kiberiti
 sultry, -a hari
 sum, jumla
 summarily, bila kukawia
 summarize, kufupisha
 summary, muhtasari
 summer, kiangazi
 summit, kilele; upeo
 summon, kualika
 summons, mwaliko kortini
 sun, jua(ma)
 Sunday, Jumapili
 sundry, kadha wa kadha
 sung, *see* sing
 sunrise, mapambazuko; kucha
 sunset, kuchwa; machweo
 sunshine, jua
 super, bora
 superb, -zuri kabisa
 supercilious, -a kiburi
 superficial, -a juujuu
 superfluity, mazidio
 superfluous, -a zaidi
 superintend, kuangalia
 superintendence, maangalizi
 superintendent, mwangalizi
 superior, bora
 superiority, ubora
 supernatural, si ya ulimwengu
 huu
 superstition, ibada ya ujinga
 supervise, kuangalia
 supervision, maangalizi
 supper, chakula cha jioni
 supplant, kutwaa mahali pa
 supplement, nyongeza
 supplementary, -a kuongeza
 supplication, maombi
 supplies, vyakula; manufaa
 supply, kutoa; kuruzuku
 support, 1 tegemeo(ma); kutege-
 meza; 2 msaada; kusaidia
 suppose, kudhani; kukisi
 supposing, ikiwa
 supposition, wazo(ma)
 suppress, suppression, kuko-
 mesha; kushinda
 supremacy, enzi kuu
 supreme, juu ya yote
 supremely, sana mno
 sure, -a hakika
 make sure, kuhakikisha
 surely, bila shaka

surety, dhamana
 surf, povu ya mawimbi
 surface, uso; upande wa nje
 surfeit, kinaya
 be surfeited, kukinaishwa
 surge, kuumuka
 surgeon, daktari wa kupasua
 surgery, kazi ya kupasua; afisi ya
 daktari
 surmise, kudhani
 surmount, kushinda
 surname, jina la ukoo
 surpass, kushinda
 surplus, ziada
 surprise, jambo lisilotazamiwa;
 kushangaza
 surrender, kujitoa
 surreptitious, -a siri
 surround, kuzunguka
 surroundings, mazingira
 survey, kutazama; kuaua
 surveyor, bwana pima
 survival, survive, kupona katika
 hatari
 survivor, mwenye kuokoka
 susceptible, -epesi wa kupatwa
 suspect, kushuku
 suspend, 1 kutundika; 2 kuacha
 kwa muda
 suspense, mashaka
 suspension, kuachwa kwa muda
 suspicion, shaka
 suspicious, -enye kushuku
 sustain, 1 kutegemeza; 2 kupatwa
 na
 sustenance, riziki
 swab, pamba au kitambaa cha
 kupangusia
 swagger, kuranda
 swallow, 1 mbayuwayu; 2 ku-
 meza
 swam, *see* swim
 swamp, bwawa(ma)
 swampy, -a matope
 swan, ndege mkubwa wa maji
 swarm, kundi la wadudu; ku-
 songamana
 sway, kuwayawaya
 swear, kuapa
 swear at, kulaani; kutukana
 sweat, jasho; kutoa jasho
 sweep, kufagia
 sweep up, kuzoa

sweepstake, mchezo wa bahati nasibu
sweet, -tamu
sweetheart, mchumba
sweetness, utamu
swell (swelled, swollen) kuimba; kuumuka
swelling, kivimbe
swerve, kuepa
swift, -epesi
swim (swam, swum) kuogelea
swindle, kupunja
swindler, ayari
swine, nguruwe
swing, pembea; kuning'inia
swing arms, kupunga mikono
switch, mtambo wa stimu; swichi
swollen (be), kuvimba
swoop, kurukia
swap, kubadili
sword, upanga(p)
swum, *see* swim
syllable, silabi
syllabus, muhtasari
symbol, dalili
symmetrical, -enye ulinganifu
sympathetic, -enye huruma
sympathize with, kufariji
sympathy, faraja
symptom, dalili
synagogue, sinagogi(ma)
synonymous, -enye maana moja
synopsis, ufupisho wa habari
synthetic, -a kubuniwa; si asilia
syphilis, kaswende
Syria, Sham
syrup, asali
system, utaratibu; mwili
systematic, -a utaratibu

T

table, 1 meza; 2 orodha
taboo, mwiko
tabulate, kupanga kwa orodha
tacit, bila kusema
taciturn, -nyamavu
tack (sailing) kubisha; (sewing) kushikiza
tackle, 1 vifaa; 2 kushikilia
tacks, misumari midogo
tact, busara
tactics, njia za busara

tadpole, mtoto wa chura
tail, mkia
tailor, mshona nguo
taint, uvundo
take (took, taken) kutwaa
take after, kufanana na
take away, kuondoa
take care, kuangalia
take fright, kuogopa
take hold, kushika
take in, 1 kufahamu; 2 kudananganya
take leave, kuaga
take off, kuvua
take out, kutoa
take place, kufanyika
take to, 1 kupenda; 2 kupeleka
take to pieces, kukongoa
take up, kujishughulisha na
tale, hadithi
tell tales of, kuchongea
tale-bearer, mchongezi
talent, majaliwa; akili
talented, -elekevu
talk, maongezi; kuongea
talkative, -enye maneno mengi
tall, -refu
tally, kuwa sawa
tame, kufuga; -pole
tamper with, kuchezea bila ruhusa
tan, kutia ngozi dawa isioze
tangerine, chenza
tangible, -a kugusika
tangle, mtatizo; kutatiza
tank, tangi(ma)
tanker, meli ichukuayo mafuta
tap, 1 bulula; 2 kugotagota; 3 kugema
tape, utepe
tape-measure, kipimio
tapestry, zulia ya ukutani
tar, lami
tardy, -a kukawia
target, shabaha
tariff, orodha ya bei
tarnish, kupata kutu
tarry, kukawia
tart, 1 -chungu; 2 matunda na pastry
task, kazi
tassel, kishada
taste, ladha; kuonja

tasteless, chapwa
tasty, -a kukolea
tatters, nguo mbovumbovu
tattoo, 1 mdundo; tamasha ya
 kiaskari: 2 chale
taught, *see* teach
 be taught, kufundishwa
taunt, kudhihaki
taut, iliyokazwa
tavern, hoteli
tax, kodi
taxi, taksi
tea, chai
teapot, birika ya chai
teach(taught), kufundisha
teacher, mwalimu
teaching, mafundisho
team, timu
tear (tore, torn) kutatua
tears, machozi
tease, kuchokoza
teaspoon, kijiko kidogo
teat, chuchu
technical, -a ufundi
tedious, -a kuchosha
teenager, kijana; msichana
teeth, meno
teethe, kuota meno
telegram, simu
telegraph, kupeleka simu
telephone, simu ya midomo
telescope, darubini ya nyota
tell (told) kuambia; kuarifu
temper, temperament, tabia
 lose temper, kukasirika
temperance, kiasi
temperate, -a kiasi
temperature, kadiri ya joto
tempest, tufani
temple, hekalu(ma)
temporal, -a dunia hii
temporarily, kwa muda tu
temporary, -a kitambo
tempt, kushawishi
temptation, mvuto
tempting, -a kutamanisha
ten, kumi
tenacious, -a kushikamana
tenacity, nguvu ya kushikamana
tenant, mpangaji wa nyumba
tend, kutunza
tend to, kuelekea
tendency, maelekeo

tender, -ororo
tender-hearted, -enye huruma
tense, 1 wakati (*grammar*); 2 iliyo-
 kazwa; -a kufadhaisha
tension, kadiri ya mkazo
tent, hema
tentative, -a kujaribia
tepid, -a uvuguvugu
term, muda
terminate, kukomesha
termination, mwisho
terminus, kituo cha mwisho
termites, mchwa
terms, masharti
 come to terms, kupatana
terrace, mtaro
terrestrial, -a dunia
terrible, -a kutisha
terribly, sana
terrific, -kubwa mno
terrify, kutisha
territory, nchi
terror, hofu kuu
test, kujaribu; kupima
testament, wusia; agano(ma)
testify, kushuhudia
testimonial, barua ya sifa
testimony, ushahidi
tether, kufungasha kwa kamba
text, aya
textbook, kitabu cha mafundisho
textiles, vitambaa kwa jumla
than, kuliko
 more than, zaidi ya
thank, kushukuru
thankful, -enye shukrani
thankfulness, shukrani
thankless, pasipo shukrani
thanks, thank you, ahsante
thanksgiving, ibada ya kushu-
 kuru
that, -le
thatch, kuezeka; maezeko
thaw, kuyeyuka barafu
theatre, jumba la michezo ya
 kuigiza
theft, wizi
their, theirs, -ao
them, wao
themselves, wao wenyewe
then, wakati ule; ndipo; kisha
thence, toka huko
thenceforth, tokeapo

theology, elimu ya Dini
theoretical, -a akili si matendo
theory, kisio(ma)
there, pale; kule; mle
thereafter, baada ya hayo
therefore, kwa hiyo
therewith, **thereupon**, ndipo
thermometer, kipima-joto
these, hawa, hizi, etc.
they, wao
thick, -nene
thicket, kichaka
thickness, unene
thief, mwizi, mwivi
thimble, subana
thin, -embamba
 get thin, kukonda
thing, kitu; jambo(mambo)
think (thought) kuwaza; ku-
 dhani; kufikiri
third, -a tatu
 a third, thuluthu
thirst, kiu
 thirst for, kuonea shauku
thirsty, -enye kiu
thirteen, kumi na tatu
thirty, thelathini
this, huyu, hii, etc.
thither, huko
thorn, mwiba
thorny, 1 enye miiba; 2 -enye
 matata
thorough, **thoroughly**, kamili
thoroughfare, barabara
those, wale; zile, etc.
though, ingawa, ijapo
thought, wazo(ma); *see think*
thoughtful, -zingativu
thousand, elfu
thrash, kupiga
thread, uzi mwembamba
 thread a needle, kutunga uzi
threat, tisho(ma)
threaten, kutisha
three, tatu
thresh, kupura
threw, *see throw*
thrice, mara tatu
thrifty, -wekevu
thriller, hadithi ya kulisimua
thrilling, -a kulisimua
thrive, kusitawi
throat, koo; umio

throb, kupwita
throne, kiti cha enzi
throng, msongamano; kusonga-
 mana
through, kupitia
throughout, wakati wote
throw (threw, thrown) kutupa
 be thrown, kutupwa
thrust, kusukuma
thud, mshindo
thumb, kidole gumba
thunder, ngurumo; radi; kupiga
 radi
Thursday, Alhamisi
thus, hivyo
thwart, kupinga
tick, kupe; papasi; pigo la saa
ticket, tikiti
tickle, kutekenya
tide, maji kujaa na kupwa
tidings, habari
tidy, nadhifu; kunadhifisha
tie, 1 tai; 2 kwenda sare; 3 ku-
 funga kwa kamba
tier, tabaka; daraja(ma)
tiger, simba wa Bara Hindi
tight, -a kukaza
 be tight, kubana
tighten, kukaza
tile, kigae
till, 1 kulima; 2 hata; mpaka
timber, boriti na mbao
time, wakati; saa
 be in time, kuwahi
times, mara
timetable, orodha ya saa
timid, mwoga
tin, bati; kopo
tin-opener, kifungua-kopo
tingle, kuchachatika damu
tinkle, kulia kama njuga
tint, tinge, rangi hafifu
tiny, -dogo sana
tip, 1 ncha; 2 bakshishi; 3 kuina-
 misha
tip over, kupindua, kupinduka
tipsy (be), kulewa
tire, kuchosha
 be tired, kuchoka
tiredness, uchovu
tiresome, -a kuchosha
tissue, shashi; tisu
title, jina

title-deed, hati ya kuthibitisha uenyeji
to, kwa
to and fro, huko na huko
toad, chura
toadstool, uyoga wa sumu
toast, 1 mkate uliobanikwa; 2 salamu za karamuni
tobacco, tumbako
today, leo
toe, kidole cha mguu
together, pamoja
toil, kazi ngumu; kujikokota
toilet, 1 choo; 2 kuvalia
token, dalili
tolerable, -a kuvumilika
tolerant, -vumilivu
tolerate, kuchukuana na
toll, 1 ada ya kupita; 2 mlia wa kengele ya majonzi
tomato, nyanya
tomb, kaburi(ma)
tomorrow, kesho
ton, kiasi cha frasila 64
tone, sauti
tone down, kupunguza
tongs, koleo
tongue, ulimi; lugha
tonic, dawa ya nguvu
tonight, usiku huu
too, kupita kiasi; mno; pia
tool, zana ya kazi
tooth, jino
toothbrush, mswaki
top, 1 upande wa juu; 2 pia
topic, jambo linalofikiriwa
topical, -a kuhusu wakati
torch, kurunzi; tochi
tore, *see* tear
torment, mateso; kutesa
torn (be), kutatuka
tornado, kimbunga
torpedo, topito
torpid, kimya kama mfu
torrent, furiko la maji
tortoise, kobe(ma)
tortuous, -a kuzungukazunguka
torture, mateso makali mno; kutesa mno
toss, kurusha juu
total, jumla
totter, kutikisika

touch, kugusa
be in touch with, kuonana mara kwa mara
touching, -a kutia huruma
be touchy, -a kuhamaki
tough, -gumu
tour, safari ya hiari; kusafiri
tourist, msafiri wa hiari
tournament, mchezo wa vita
tow, kuvuta kwa kamba
towards, kwenda kwa
towel, kitambaa cha kufutia
tower, mnara
town, mji
toxic, -a sumu
toy, kitu cha kuchezea
trace, 1, dalili; 2 kufuatisha
track, njia; nyayo; kuaua nyayo
tract, 1 kitabu kidogo; 2 eneo la nchi
tractable, -sikivu
tractor, trakta(ma)
trade, biashara; kazi; kufanya biashara
trader, mchuuzi
trade-mark, chapa ya bidhaa
trade union, chama cha wafanyakazi
tradition, mapokeo
traditional, -a tangu zamani
traffic, magari yapitayo barabarani
tragedy, jambo la huzuni kuu
tragic, -a kuhuzunisha sana
trail, utambaazi; alama
train, garimoshi; kuongoza
training, mafundisho, mazoezi
traitor, msaliti
tramp, mtangatanga
trample, kukanyaga
tranquil, -tulivu
tranquillity, utulivu
tranquillize, kutuliza
trans-, kuvuka
transact, kufanyana shughuli
transaction, shughuli
transcribe, transcription, kufuatisha maandiko
transfer, kuhamisha
transform, transformation, ku-geuza kabisa
transgress, kuvuka mpaka
transgression, dhambi; kosa(ma)

transition, wakati wa mabadiliko	trifling, -dogo
transitory, -a kùpita	trigger, mtambo wa bunduki
translate, kufasiri	trim, nadhifu; kusawazisha
translation, tafsiri	trimming, mapambo; urembo
translator, mfasiri	trinity, utatu
transmission, upelekaji	trinket, kishaufu
transmit, kupeleka	trip, matembezi ya kujifurahisha
transparent, -angavu	triple, -tatu pamoja
transpire, kujulikana	triplets, watatu kwa uzazi mmoja
transplant, kupandikiza	trip over, trip up, kujikwaa
transport, uchukuzi	trippers, watembezi katika <i>trip</i>
transpose, kubadilisha mahali	triumph, shangwe ya kushinda
trap, mtego; kutega	triumphal, triumphant, -enye shangwe ya kushinda
trash, vitu hafifu; upuzi	trivial, hafifu
travel, kusafiri	trolley, gari la kusukumwa
traveller, msafiri; abiria	troop, kikosi
traverse, kupitia	troops, jeshi la askari
travesty, kiigo cha dhihaka	trophy, kumbukumbu la kushinda
trawler, meli ya kuvulia samaki	tropical, -a joto jingi
tray, sinia; chano	tropics, nchi za joto
treacherous, -danganyifu	trot, kuenda shoti
treachery, usaliti	trouble, taabu; kusumbua
tread, kukanyaga	troublesome, -sumbufu
treason, uhalifu juu ya mtawala	trousers, suruali
treasure, hazina; tunu; kutunuka	trousseau, nguo za bibi arusi
treasurer, bwana fedha	truant, mtoro
treasury, hazina ya serkali	truce, amani ya muda
treat, kutendea; kutibu; karamu; tafria	trudge, kujikokoteza
treatise, maandiko juu ya habari maalumu	true, -a kweli
treatment, utabibu; jinsi ya ku- tenda	truly, kwa kweli
treaty, mkataba wa mapatano	trumpet, tarumbeta
treble, -a mara tatu	truncheon, rungu(ma)
tree, mti	trunk, 1 shina la mti; 2 kasha(ma)
tremble, kutetemeka	trust, imani; kuamini
tremendous, -kubwa sana	trustee, mdhamini
trench, handaki(ma)	trustful, -tumainifu
trend, maelekeo	trustworthy, -aminifu
trepidation, tetemeko(ma)	truth, kweli
trespass, kuingia bila ruhusa	truthful, msema kweli
trial, taabu; kesi	try, 1 kujaribu; 2 kuhukumu
triangle, pembetatu	trying, -sumbufu
tribe, kabila	tsetse fly, mbung'o
tribunal, baraza ya hukumu; korti	tub, pipa(ma)
tributary, -a chini; -dogo zaidi	tube, mrija
tribute, kodi	Tuesday, Jumanne
pay tribute to, kusifu	tuft, kishungi
trick, hila; kiinimacho	tug, sitima ndogo; kuvuta kwa nguvu
trickle, kutiririka	tuition, mafundisho
trifle, kitu kidogo tu	tumble, kuanguka
	tumbler, bilauri
	tumour, kivimbe

tumult, msukosuko
 tune, tuni; kulinganisha sauti
 tuneful, -enye sauti nzuri
 tunnel, shimo refu chini ya nchi
 turban, kilemba
 turbid, -enye matope
 turbulent, -a msukosuko
 turf, majani mafupi
 turkey, 1 Turuki; 2 bata mzinga
 turmoil, fujo(ma)
 turn, zamu; kugeuka; kuzunguka
 in turn, kipokeo
 take turns, kupokezanya
 turtle, kasa
 turtle-dove, hua
 tusk, pembe
 tussle, kubumburushana
 tutor, mwalimu
 tweezers, kibano
 twelve, thenashara
 twenty, ishirini
 twice, mara mbili
 twig, kitawi
 twilight, ukungu wa jioni
 twin, pacha
 twine, kitani
 twinge, mchomo
 twinkle, kumeremeta
 swirl, kuzungusha vuru
 twist, kusokota
 two, mbili
 type, 1 mtindo; 2 herufi za chapa;
 kuandika kwa taipu
 typewriter, taipu
 typhoon, kimbunga
 tyranny, udhalimu
 tyrant, mdhalimu
 tyre, mpira wa gurudumu

U

ugly, -enye sura isiyopendeza
 ulcer, kidonda
 ulterior, -a siri; -a nyuma
 ultimately, mwishowe
 ultimatum, onyo la mwisho
 umbrella, mwavuli
 umpire, mwamuzi

For un see page 82

unable (be), kutoweza
 unaccustomed (be), kutozoea
 unadorned, bila mapambo
 unaided, bila msaada

unalterable, isiyobadilika
 unanimous, kwa umoja
 unanswerable, isiyokanikana
 unanswered, isiyojibiwa
 unarmed, bila silaha
 unashamed, bila haya
 unasked, bila kutakiwa
 unassisted, bila msaada
 unassuming, -nyenyekevu
 unattainable, isiyopatikana
 unavoidable, isiyoweza kuepu-
 kwa
 unawares, bila kutazamiwa
 unbearable, isiyovumilika
 unbecoming, si -zuri
 unbelief, be unbelieving, kuto-
 sadiki
 unbiassed, bila upendeleo
 unbind, kufungua
 unbounded, bila mipaka
 unbusiness-like, bila utaratibu
 unbutton, kufungua vifungo
 uncanny, -a kutisha
 unceasing, -a daima
 uncertain, bila hakika
 uncertainty, shaka
 unchangeable, isiyobadilika
 uncharitable, bila huruma
 uncivilized, bado kustaarabika
 unclaimed, bado kudaiwa
 uncle, mjomba; baba mdogo
 uncomfortable, bila raha
 uncommon, 1 -a kigeni; 2
 nadra
 uncomplaining, -vumilivu
 uncompromising, -a kushikilia
 shauri lake
 unconcerned, -kavu wa macho
 unconditional, bila masharti
 uncongenial, -a kuchukiza
 unconnected, bila uhusiano
 unconquerable, isiyoshindika
 unconscious (be), kuzimia; kuto-
 fahamu
 unconsciously, bila kujua
 uncontrollable, isiyozuilika
 unconventional (be), kutofuata
 kawaida
 uncultivated, isiyolimwa
 undamaged, isiyopata hasara
 undated, isiyotiwa tarehe
 undaunted, -shupavu
 undecided (be), kusitasita

undeniable, isiyokanikana
under, chini ya
be underdone, kutoiva vema
(meat)
be underfed, kudhoofika kwa
njaa
undergo (went, gone) kute-
ndewa
underground, chini ya ardhi
underhand, -enye hila
underlie (lay, lain) kuwa chini ya
underline, kupiga mstari chini
underling, mtu wa chini
undermine, kufukua chini: ku-
dhoofisha
underneath, chini ya
underrate, kudunisha kupita
kiasi
understand (understood) ku-
fahamu
undertake (took, taken) kuahidi
kufanya
undertaking, kazi iliyoahidiwa
undervalue, see underrate
underwear, nguo za kuvaa nda-
ni; andawea
undeserved, isiyo haki
undesirable, isiyofaa
undid, see undo
undignified, si adabu
undiminished, isiyopungua
undisturbed, bila wasiwasi
undivided, -ote; -zima
undo (did, done) kufungua; ku-
tangua
be undone, kufunguka
undoubted, bila shaka
undress, kuvua nguo
undue, unduly, kupita kiasi
undulating, -a kuinuka na ku-
shuka
undying, isiyo na mwisho
unearth, kuzua
unearthly, si ya dunia hii
uneasiness, fadhaa
uneasy, -enye fadhaa
uneatable, isiyofaa kwa chakula
unedifying, -a aibu
uneducated, asiyesoma
unemployed, asiye na kazi
unequal, si sawa kwa kiasi
unequalled, bila kifani
unessential, si -a lazima

uneven, si sawa
unexpected, -a ghafula
unexplained, isiyoelezeka
unfailing, -a sikuzote
unfair, si haki
unfasten, kufungua
unfavourable, -baya
unfeeling, -enye moyo mgumu
unfold, kukunjua
unforeseen, isiyotazamiwa
unfortunate, -enye bahati mbaya
unfortunately, kwa bahati mbaya
unfounded, bila sababu ya haki
unhappy, -enye huzuni
unheeded, bila kuangaliwa
unhoped for, -a bahati njema
unicorn, "pembemoja", mnyama
wa hadithi
unification, mwunga(ma)no
unify, kuunganisha; kusawa-
zisha
unilateral, -a upande mmoja tu
unimportant, -dogo
unintentional, si kwa kusudi
uninterrupted, bila kukatizwa
unique, -a namna ya peke yake
unison, kwa sauti moja
unite, kuungana; kuunganisha
unity, umoja
universal, -a mahali pote
universe, ulimwengu na mazi-
ngira yake
university, chuo kikuu
unjust, si haki
unjustifiable, bila sababu ya haki
unkind, unkindly, bila hisani
unknowingly, bila kujua
unknown, isiyojulikana
unlawful, haramu
unless, isipokuwa
unlike, mbalimbali; si kama
unlikely, si yamkini
unload, kupakua
unlock, kufungua
unluckily, kwa bahati mbaya
unlucky, asiye na bahati
unmannerly, -a kukosa adabu
unmerciful, -katili
unmistakable, dhahiri
unmitigated, kabisa
unnatural, -potofu
unnecessary, isiyohitajika
unnoticed, bila kuonekana

unobtainable, *isiyopatikana*
unoccupied (be) (*house*) kutoka-liwa; (*person*) kutokuwa na shughuli
unopposed, bila kupingwa
unpack, kufungua mzungo
unpick, kufumua
unpleasant, -a kuchukiza
unpopular, *isoyopendeka*
unprecedented, bila kifani
unprejudiced, bila upendeleo
unprepared, *isiyotayarishwa*
unproductive, **unprofitable**, *isioleta faida*
unquestionably, bila shaka
unreasonable, *isiyo maana*
unreliable, si thabiti
unremitting, bila kukoma
unreservedly, bila masharti
unripe, -bichi-
unrivalled, bila kifani
unroll, kukunjua
unruly, -kaidi
unsatisfactory, *isiyoridhisha*
unsatisfied, *asiyeridhika*
unscrupulous, bila unyofu
unseen, *isiyoonekana*
unselfish, *asiye na choyo*
unsettled, *asiyetulia*
unspeakable, *isiyoelezeka*
unsuitable, *isiyofaa*
unthinkable, bila maana
unthinking, bila kufikiri
untidy, si nadhifu
untie, kufungua
until, hata; mpaka
untrue, uongo
unusual, si kawaida; nadra
unvarying, bila ugeuzi
unwell, mgonjwa
unwholesome, -baya kwa afya
unwilling, kwa kinyongo
unwind, kuzongoa
unworthy, *isiyostahili*
unwritten, *isiyoandikwa*
up, upon, juu (ya)
up-country, barani
uphold, kuthibitisha
upkeep, gharama
upper, -a juu zaidi
upright, 1 wima; 2 -nyofu
uprising, maasi juu ya serkali
uproar, makelele

uproot, kung'oa
upset, turn upside-down, kupindua
upshot, matokeo
upstairs, katika orofa ya juu
up-to-date, -a siku hizi
upwards, juu
urban, -a mji
urge, kusisitiza
urgent, muhimu; -a haraka
urine, mkojo
us, sisi
usage, kawaida
use, faida; kutumia
used to, kufanya zamani
 be used to, kuzoea
useful, -a kufaa
useless, -a bure
usual, -a kawaida
usurp, kujitwalia bila haki
usurpation, unyang'anyi
usury, riba
utensil, chombo
utility, manufaa
utilize, kutumia
utmost, upeo
utter, **utterly**, kabisa
utterance, usemi
uvula, kilimi

V

vacancy, nafasi
vacant, -tupu
vacate, kuondoka
vacation, likizo(ma)
vaccinate, kuchanja
vaccine, dawa ya kuchanjia
vacuum, chombo kilichotolewa hewa ndani
vacuum cleaner, kifyonza-vumbi
vagabond, **vagrant**, mtangata
vague, si dhahiri
vain, 1 -a kujiona; 2 -a bure
 in vain, bure
valiant, -shujaa
valid, halali
valley, bonde(ma)
valour, ushujaa
valuable, -a thamani
valuation, kisio cha kima
value, kima; kutunuka

valueless, duni
vap, motakaa ya mizigo
vandal, mharabu
vanguard, watangulizi
vanish, kutoweka
vanity, 1 ushaufu; 2 ubatili
vanquish, kushinda
vaporize, kugeuza mvuke
vapour, mvuke
variable, -badilifu
variation, badiliko(ma)
varied, **various**, -a namna nyingi
variegated, -a rangi nyingi
varnish, dawa ya kung'ariza mti
vary, kubadilika
vase, chombo cha kutilia maua
vast, -kubwa mno
vault, 1 kuba; 2 kuruka juu
vaunt, kujivuna
veal, nyama ya ndama
vegetables, mboga
vegetation, mimea
vehement, -a nguvu
vehicle, gari(ma)
veil, utaji; kifuniko
vein, mshipa wa damu
velocity, kadiri ya mwendo
venerable, mheshimiwa
venerate, kuheshimu
veneration, heshima
vengeance, kisasi
venomous, -enye sumu
ventilate, **ventilation**, kupisha hewa safi
venture, kuthubutu
venturesome, -jasiri
verandah, baraza
verbal, -a maneno tu
verdict, hukumu
verge, ukingo(k)
verifiable (be), kuweza kuthibitishwa
verify, **verification**, kuthibitisha
veritable, halisi
vermin, wanyama waharibifu
vernacular, lugha ya wananchi
versatile, hodari katika kazi za namna nyingi
verse, mashairi
versed, stadi
version, tafsiri; kisa
versus, kupambana na
vertical, wima

very, sana
vessel, chombo
vest, fulana
vestige, dalili
veteran, mzee mjuzi
veterinary, -a kuhusu magojwa ya wanyama
veto, katazo(ma); kukataza
vex, kutia uchungu
vexation, uchungu
be vexed, kuona uchungu
vibrate, **vibration**, kutikisika
vicar, kasisi wa mtaa
vice, uovu; ufisadi
vice versa, kwa kinyume kadhalika
vicinity, ujirani
vicious, -ovu; -kali
vicissitudes, mageuzi
victim, mteswa
victimize, kudhulumu
victor, mshindi
be victorious, kushinda
victory, ushindi
view, mandhari; kutazama
vigil, mkesha
vigilance, hadhari
vigilant, -enye hadhari
vigorous, -a nguvu
vigour, nguvu
vile, -baya; -nyonge
village, kijiji
villain, mtu mkorofi
vindicate, **vindication**, kuthibitisha haki
vindictive, -a kuweka kisasi
vine, mzabibu
vineyard, shamba la mizabibu
violate, kutenda jeuri; kuvunja sheria
violation, jeuri; mvunjo
violence, nguvu; jeuri
violent, -a nguvu sana
viper, nyoka
virgin, bikira(ma)
virginity, ubikira
virtue, wema
virtuous, -ema
visa, sahihi ya mtazamaji
visibility, mwangaza
visible, -a kuonekana
vision, 1 uoni; 2 njozi
visit, ziara(ma); kuzuru

visitor, mgeni
vital, -a maana sana
vitality, afya na nguvu
vitiate, kupunguza nguvu
viva voce, mtihani kwa midomo
vivid, dhahiri
vivisection, uvumbuzi wa dawa
 kwa kutumia wanyama
vocabulary, jumla ya maneno;
 kamusi ndogo
vocal, -a sauti ya mtu
vocation, wito
vociferous, -enye makelele
voice, sauti ya mtu
void, -tupu
 be void, kubatilika
volcano, volkeno
voluble, -enye maneno mengi
volume, 1 kitabu; 2 ukubwa
voluminous, -kubwa
voluntary, kwa hiari
volunteer, mjitoa kwa hiari
vomit, kutapika
voracious, -lafi
vote, kuchagua kwa kura
voter, mchaguzi
vouch for, kushuhudia
voucher, cheti cha ushuhuda
vouchsafe, kujalia
vow, nadhiri
vowel, vokali
voyage, safari ya baharini
vulgar, 1 -a watu wote; 2 -a ku-
 kosa adabu
vulgarity, utovu wa adabu
vulnerable (be), kuweza kudhu-
 rika

W

wade, kupitia maji kwa miguu
wafer, mkate mdogo mwemba-
 mba
waft, kupeperusha
wag, 1 kusukasuka; 2 mcheshi
wage, mshahara; ujira
 wage war, kupigana
wager, bahatisho la fedha
wagon, gari la ng'ombe
wail, kuomboleza
wailing, kilio
waist, kiunoni
wait, muda wa kungoja; kungojea

waiter, waitress, mtumishi me-
 zani
waive, kuacha kudai
wake (woke) kuamka; kuamsha
walk, kwenda kwa miguu
 go for a walk, kwenda kutembea
wall, ukuta(k)
wallet, mkoba
wallow, kugaagaa matopeni
wan, -eupe
wand, fimbo nyembamba
wander, kuzungukazunguka
wane, kupungua
wangle, kupata kwa werevu
want, kutaka; kuhitaji
 be in want of, kuhitaji; kupu-
 ngukiwa na
wanton, -pumbavu
war, warfare, vita
ward off, kukinga
warden, mlinzi
wardrobe, kabati ya kuwekea
 nguo
warehouse, magazini
wares, bidhaa
warm, -enye moto wa kadiri
warmth, joto la kadiri
warn, kuonya
warning, onyo(ma)
warrant, taarifa rasmi
warrior, askari hodari
wart, dutu(ma)
warthog, ngiri
was, see be
wash, kuosha; (clothes) kufua;
 (hands) kunawa; (feet) kutawa-
 dha
washerman, dobi
wasp, mdudu kama nyuki
waste, kupoteza; -a kutupwa
waste away, kudhoofika
waste place, pori(ma)
 lay waste, kuharibu nchi
wasteful, -potevu
watch, 1 saa ya mkono; 2 ulinzi;
 kuangalia
watchdog, mbwa wa kulinda
watchman, mlinzi
water, maji; kutia maji
water-closet (W.C.), choo
waterfall, poromoko la maji
waterproof, watertight, isiyo-
 vuja maji

wave, wimbi(ma); kupepea; ku-
 punga mkono
waver, kusitasita
wax, nta
way, njia
waylay, kuotea njiani
we, sisi
weak, dhaifu
weaken, kudhoofisha
weakness, udhaifu
 have a **weakness for**, kupenda
 sana
wealth, mali
wealthy, tajiri
wean, kuachisha ziwa
weapon, silaha
wear (wore, worn) kuvaa
 wear out, kuchakaa
 wear well, kudumu
wearisome, -a kuchosha
weary, kuchosha
 be weary, kuchoka
weather, hali ya hewa
weave (wove woven) kufuma
web, utando(t)
wed, kuoa; kuolewa
wedding, arusi
wedge, kabari
Wednesday, Jumatano
wee, -dogo sana
weeds, magugu; kwekwe
week, juma(ma)
weekly, kila juma
weep (wept) kulia
weevils, vidudu walao nafaka
 ghalani
weigh, kupima uzani
weight, uzani, uzito
weighty, -a maana
weird, -a kutisha kidogo
welcome, kukaribisha kwa furaha
welfare, hali njema
welfare centre, nyumba ya
 starehe; welfea
well, 1 kisima; 2 mzima; 3 vizuri;
 4 je
 be well, kuwa hajambo
 get well, kupona
went, see go
west, magharibi
western, -a magharibi
wet, majimaji
 get wet, kulowana

whale, nyangumi
wharf, gati
what, nini
whatever, cho chote; nini?
what for? kwa nini?
what kind of? gani?
wheat, ngano
wheatmeal, unga wa ngano
wheel, gurudumu(ma)
wheelbarrow, kigari cha kutu-
 miwa shambani
when, wakati wa; -po-; lini?
whence, mahali pa kutoka; wapi?
whenever, wakati wo wote; lini?
where, mahali; -po-; wapi?
wherever, mahali po pote; wapi?
whereupon, ndipo
whether, kama
which, ipi? zipi? etc.
whichever, yo yote; zo zote, etc.
while, wakati; maadam; -po-
whine, kulalamika
whip, mjeledi; kupiga mjeledi
whip-hand, nguvu ya kutiisha
whirl, kuvurumisha
whirlwind, chamchela
whiskers, ndevu za mashavuni
whisper, mnong'ono; kunong'ona
whistle, filimbi; kupiga mluzi
white, -eupe
white ants, mchwa
white hair, mvi
whitewash, chokaa
whither, wapi?
whittle, kukatakata
whiz, vuruvuru; kuvurumika
who, **whom**, nani; -ye-; -o-
whoever, ye yote; wo wote
whole, -zima; kamili
wholesale, kwa jumla; kocho
 kocho
wholesome, -enye afya
wholly, kabisa
whooping cough, kifaduro
whore, kahaba
whose, -a nani?
why, kwa nini? mbona? kumbe!
wick, utambi(t)
wicked, -ovu
wickedness, uovu
wide, -pana
widen, kupanua

wide awake (be) kuwa macho
widespread, -a mahali pengi
widow, widower, mjane
width, upana
wife, mke
wild, -a mwitu
wilderness, nyika
wilful, -kaidi
will, 1 nia; 2 usia(ma); 3 -ta-
willing, -enye nia
wilt, kufifia
wily, -janja
win (won) kushinda
wince, kunywea
wind, upepo
wind (wound) kuzonga; kutatia
windfall, pato la bahati
winding, -enye mapindi
windmill, kinu cha upepo
window, dirisha(ma)
wine, divai
wing, ubawa(mb)
wink, kukonyeza jicho
winner, mshindi
winnings, mapato ya ushindi
winter, majira ya baridi
wintry, -a baridi kali
wipe, wipe out, kufuta
wire, uzi wa madini, waya
wireless, simu ya upepo; radio
wisdom, hekima, busara
wise, -enye busara; mtaalamu
wish, ombi(ma); takwa(ma); ku-
 taka
I wish, Laiti ninge . . .
wistfully, kwa kutaka sana
wit, ucheakeshi
witch, mwanamke mchawi
witchcraft, uchawi
with, na; kwa; pamoja na
withdraw (drew, drawn) kutoa;
 kujitoa
wither, kunyauka
withhold, kunyima
within, ndani (ya); katika
without, bila; pasipo
withstand, kupinga
witness, shahidi(ma); ushuhuda;
 kushuhudia
wits, akili
witty, -a kucheakesha
wives, *see wife*
wizard, mwanamume mchawi

wizened, iliyofinyaa
wobble, kutikisika
woeful, -enye ole
wolf (wolves) mbwa mwitu
woman, mwanamke
women, wanawake
womb, tumbo la uzazi
wonder, ajabu; kustaaajabu
I wonder if, Sijui kama
wonderful, -a ajabu; -zuri sana
won't, will not
woo, kuposa
wood, mti, mbao, mwitu
wooded, -enye miti mingi
wooden, -a mti
wool, sufu
woollen, -a sufu
word, neno(ma); ahadi
work, kazi; kufanya kazi
worker, workman, mfanya kazi
workmanship, ustadi
works, workshop, kiwanda cha
 kazi
world, ulimwengu; dunia
worldly, -enye kupenda anasa za
 dunia
worldwide, -a kuenea mahali pote
worm, nyungunyungu; mchango
be wormeaten, kutobolewa na
 funza
worn, *see wear*
be worn, kuvaliwa
be worn out, kuchakaa
worry, udhia; kuudhi
be worried, kuudhika
worrying, -sumbufu
worse, -baya zaidi
worship, ibada; kuabudu
worst, -baya kabisa
worth, thamani
worthless, duni
be worthwhile, kustahili kufa-
 nyika
worthy, -a kustahili sifa
wound, 1 *see wind*; 2 jeraha; ku-
 jeruhi
wrangle, kubishana
wrap up, kufunga kwa karatasi
 na uzi
wrapper, karatasi au nguo ya
 kufunikia
wrath, ghadhabu
wrathful, -enye ghadhabu

wreath, shada la maua mfano wa
 pete kubwa
 wreck, wreckage, mavunjiko ya
 chombo baharini
 be wrecked, kupwelewa; ku-
 vunjika
 wrench, kupopotoa
 wrestle, kushindana mweleka
 wretched, -enye hali mbaya
 wriggle, kuvinginyika
 wring, kukamua
 wrinkle, kifinyo
 be wrinkled, kufinyana
 wrist, kiwiko cha mkono
 writ, hati ya serkali
 write (wrote, written) kuandika
 writer, mwandishi
 writing, mwandiko
 writings, maandiko
 wrong, -baya; si sahihi kudhu-
 lumu
 be wrong, kukosea
 be wronged, kudhulumiwa
 do wrong, kukosa
 wrongfully, bila haki

X

X-ray, Miali ipenyayo mwili

Y

yacht, chombo cha matanga
 yard, 1 ua(ny); 2 yadi
 yarn, 1 uzi wa kufumia; 2 hadithi
 yawn, mwayo; kupiga miayo
 year, mwaka
 yearly, -a kila mwaka

yearn, kuonea shauku
 yearning, shauku
 yeast, chachu; hamira
 yell, kupiga kelele
 yellow, rangi ya manjano
 yelp, kulia kama mbwa akiumia
 yes, naam; ndiyo
 yesterday, jana
 yet, lakini
 not yet, bado
 yield, 1 mazao; kuzaa; 2 kuku-
 bali
 yoke, nira
 yolk, kiini cha yai
 yonder, kule; huko
 you, wewe; ninyi
 young, -dogo; -changa
 young man, kijana
 youngster, mtoto
 your, yours, -ako; -enu
 yourself, wewe mwenyewe
 yourselves, ninyi wenyewe
 youth, kijana
 Yule, Yuletide, Krismas

Z

Zanzibar, Unguja
 zeal, bidii
 zealous, -enye bidii
 zebra, punda milia
 zero, sifuri; pa kuanzia
 zigzag, upogoupogo
 zinc, namna ya madini nyeupe
 zip, kifungo cha kufungia nguo
 zone, sehemu maalum ya dunia
 zoo, mahali pa kutunza na kuo-
 nyesha wanyama
 zoology, elimu ya wanyama

conciseswahilien00perr_0

conciseswahilien00perr_0



conciseswahilien00perr_0

SWAHILI DICTIONARY

D.V. Perrott

This is a concise working dictionary that contains all the Swahili words you are likely to hear or read. The Swahili-English and English-Swahili sections of the dictionary provide clear definitions for a range of words and phrases, including words that are particularly appropriate to life in East Africa. A useful Swahili grammar and practical hints on pronunciation are also included at the beginning of the dictionary.



TEACH YOURSELF

\$12.95

Long-renowned as *the* authoritative source for self-guided learning—with more than 30 million copies sold worldwide—the *Teach Yourself* series includes over 200 titles in the fields of languages, crafts, hobbies, sports, and other leisure activities.



NTC Publishing Group



9 780844 238388

5 1 2 9 5



ISBN 0-8442-3838-4